



SMITHGROUP JJR

**Philadelphia VAMC
Building 21 Basement and First Floor
Vivarium Renovation
June 14, 2013**

Bid Documents Specifications

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
 Section 00 01 10**

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	10-07
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	06-11
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-08
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	05-08
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	08-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-10
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	06-10
02 82 13.19	Asbestos Floor Tile and Mastic Abatement	
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	11-08
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	08-08
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	08-11
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-08
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	07-11
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	10-07
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-07
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	10-07
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	08-08

07 51 00	Built-Up Bituminous Roofing	10-10
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	10-10
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	10-07
07 84 00	Firestopping	08-08
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	02-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	02-09
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	01-10
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	10-07
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	10-07
08 42 43	Sliding Door Unit Entrances	
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	03-10
08 71 00	Door Hardware	08-11
08 80 00	Glazing	12-10
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	09-10
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	07-10
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	09-10
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	03-09
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	10-10
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	04-08
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	03-11
09 68 00	Carpeting	08-08
09 72 16	Wall Coverings	
09 91 00	Painting	04-09
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 05 00	Lockers	
10 11 23	Markerboards	
10 14 00	Signage	06-08
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments	11-07
10 26 00	Wall Protection	01-11
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	02-08
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	10-07
10 55 00	Postal Specialties	
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
11 41 21	Walk-In Coolers and Freezers	08-08
11 52 13	Projection Screens	
11 53 53	Biological Safety Cabinets	01-11
11 60 00	Miscellaneous Laboratory Equipment	
11 71 01	Sterilizing Equipment	01-11

	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 30 00	General Requirements for Casework	
12 31 00	Manufactured Metal Casework	04-11
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	11-07
12 36 00	Countertops	
12 36 01	Laboratory Countertops	05-10
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 49 00	Radiation Protection	07-11
13 60 00	BSL-2 Suite Procedures	
	DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT	
	NOT USED	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	11-09
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression Systems	
21 10 00	Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems	02-11
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	05-08
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	04-11
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	02-10
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	05-11
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-11
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	12-09
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	12-09
22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	12-09
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	03-11
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	11-04
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-10
22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	12-09
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10

23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	04-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	03-10
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	03-10
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	04-11
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	11-09
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	03-10
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09
23 74 13	Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
	UNUSED	
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	09-10
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)	09-10
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 24 16	Panelboards	09-10
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	04-09
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches	09-10
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	04-09
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	11-09
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	12-05
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
	NOT USED	
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 11	Earth Moving (Short Form)	09-08
31 63 26	Drilled Caissons	10-06
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
	NOT USED	
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	
	NOT USED	
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION	

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

	NOT USED	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

Drawing No.

Title

SPEC WRITER NOTE: List drawing numbers and
titles under the classifications and in
the relative order listed below. See
Sample Section 00 01 15, LIST OF DRAWINGS
on back of this sheet.

SITE PLANNING

SUB-SURFACE

ARCHITECTURAL

STRUCTURAL

SANITARY

EQUIPMENT

PLUMBING

HEATING, VENTILATING, AIR

CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION

STEAM GENERATION

OUTSIDE STEAM DISTRIBUTION

ELECTRICAL

- - - END - - -

(SAMPLE LIST OF DRAWINGS)

VAMC (NAME)

(SPEC No.)

**SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
	SITE PLANNING
L1	Site Plan
L2	Planting Plan
L3	Site and Planting Details
	ARCHITECTURAL
30-1	Ground Floor Plan
30-2	Elevations
30-3	Wall Sections and Details
30-4	Industrial Stair, Dock Leveler, Areaway Sections and Details
30-5	Reflected Ceiling Plan
30-6	Schedules
	- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	5
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS	7
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	12
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	13
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION	16
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	17
1.11 RESTORATION	17
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA.....	18
1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES	18
1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK	19
1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	19
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	20
1.17 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	20
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	21
1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	22
1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	22

1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT.....	23
1.24 TESTS.....	23
1.25 INSTRUCTIONS.....	24
1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	25
1.27 RELOCATED // EQUIPMENT // ITEMS //	26
1.28 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT.....	Error!
Bookmark not defined.	
1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1.30 SAFETY SIGN	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1.31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	<u>40</u>
1.32 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images.....	Error! Bookmark not defined. <u>3</u>
1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION	Error! Bookmark not defined. <u>4</u>

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg. 21 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. Offices of Offices of AE Works Ltd., as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by The Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the Resident Engineer.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

G. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

H. Contractor shall provide above ceiling coordination drawings for Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection work. Drawings will be made available to the Resident Engineer and Architect for review prior to installation of systems.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Base Bid work includes general construction, alterations, mechanical and electrical work, laboratory equipment, utility systems, and necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items. **All work for this contract shall be performed during second shift, from 3:00pm to 11:00pm.**
- B. ALTERNATE NO.1: Delete cutting-in furnishing and installing four (4) new aluminum windows on the first floor.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Electronic files will be made available to the contractor. Additional sets can be produced, at Contractor's expense, electronic files furnished by Issuing Office.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Resident Engineer for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
4. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
5. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
6. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
7. Notify Resident Engineer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
8. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011National Electrical Code

241-2009Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 2. Install fire-rated temporary construction partitions to match required rating to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures. **Maintain all required fire rating thought-out the life of the project.**
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Resident Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and facility Safety Officer.

- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Resident Engineer and facility Safety Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- J. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Resident Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

- P. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- Q. If required, submit documentation to the Resident Engineer that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) shall not be permitted.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(FAR 52.236-10)

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are **not permitted** in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by

patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer.

H. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Resident Engineer and Contractor, as follows:

Phase I: Furnish and install all labor and materials required to remove hazardous material, selective demolition and renovate the first floor of Building 21, completely as indicated on the construction documents. (Approximately 6 to 9 months). All the floors above and below the first floor will be occupied.

Phase II: Once first floor renovations are complete and authorization has been given - Furnish and install all labor and materials required to remove hazardous material, selective demolition and renovate the basement of Building 21, completely as indicated on the construction

documents. (Approximately 6 to 9 months). All the floors above the basement will be occupied.

- I. Building No. 21, basement and first floor will be vacated by Government in accordance with above phasing beginning immediately after date of receipt of Notice to Proceed and turned over to Contractor.
- J. Building(s) No.21 will be occupied except for basement and first floors as stipulated in the phasing plan during performance of work.
- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area as necessary to isolate construction area and agreeable to Resident Engineer. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Resident Engineer.
- J. When a portion of the building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's and Resident Engineer prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Resident Engineer, in writing, **two week** in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Resident Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be

sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Resident Engineer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Resident Engineer of the buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Resident Engineer.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Resident Engineer, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or

impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Resident Engineer together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.

- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
1. The RE and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Resident Engineer. Contractor shall blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the Resident Engineer. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof (if required one-hour or two-hour fire-rated) temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 - d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 - f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
 - g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
 - h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- E. Final Cleanup:
- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 - 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 - 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are // identified by attached tags, noted on drawings or in specifications or as directed by Resident Engineer as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which is not to be removed and which does not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Resident Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed

as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Resident Engineer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Resident Engineer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the Resident Engineer before any major items of concrete work are placed.
- C. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer, reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- D. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Resident Engineer's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Resident Engineer within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the Resident Engineer, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Resident Engineer. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Resident Engineer will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the Resident Engineer for use of elevators. The Resident Engineer will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators for daily use between the hours of 3:00 pm to 11:00 pm and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted by Resident Engineer. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.

b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

c. Finish flooring.

1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Resident Engineer. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
 - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's.

G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.

1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's.

1.21 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.22 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.23 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All

necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the Resident Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.24 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by

Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer. omitting this article.

1.25 RELOCATED ITEMS (IF REQUIRED)

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and/or items indicated or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Resident Engineer.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines

are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit two samples units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and/or electronically and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or

- Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to
-



6587 Hamilton Avenue
Pittsburgh, PA 15206

- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
811 Vermont Avenue, NW - Room 462
Washington, DC 20420
Telephone Numbers: (202) 461-8217 or (202) 461-8292
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchg.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org

AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org

ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
 See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
 <http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
 <http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
 Portland, OR 97223
 (503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
 P.O. Box 120786
 New Brighton, MN 55112
 (612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
 <http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02(R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-06.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-07.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - A416/A416M-06.....Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
 - A490-06.....Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - C31/C31M-06.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens
C109/C109M-05.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C138-07.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content
(Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-07.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and
Related Units
C143/C143M-05.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172-07.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-07.....Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method
C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567-05.....Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-07.....Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-08.....Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-05.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-06.....Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete
Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria
for Laboratory Evaluation
C1314-07.....Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort
D1143-07.....Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07.....Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted
Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated
Specimens
D1556-07.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Sand-Cone Method
D1557-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Modified Effort
D2166-06.....Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-94(R2001).....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-05.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2922-05.....Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

- D2974-07.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and
Other Organic Soils
- D3666-(2002).....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
- D3740-07.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
- E94-04.....Radiographic Testing
- E164-03.....Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments
- E329-07.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection
and/or Testing
- E543-06.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
- E605-93(R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
- E709-(2001).....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should

provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.

- a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
- b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
- c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
- f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.

D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.2 FOUNDATION CAISSONS:

- A. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's placement of concrete.
- B. Maintain a record of concrete used in each caisson. Compare records with calculated volumes.

- C. Inspect percussion hole in bottom of each caisson to determine that material is capable of supporting design load.
- D. Inspect sides and bottom of each caisson for compliance with contract documents.
- E. Submit a certified "Caisson Field Record" for each caisson, recording actual elevation at bottom of shaft; final center line location of top; variation of shaft from plumb; results of all tests performed; actual allowable bearing capacity of bottom; depth of socket into rock; levelness of bottom; seepage of water; still water level (if allowed to flood); variation of shaft (from dimensions shown); location and size of reinforcement, and evidence of seams, voids, or channels below the bottom. Verify the actual bearing capacity of the rock strata by the use of a calibrated penetrometer or other acceptable method.

3.3 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.4 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
 - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
 - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
 - 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to

proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.

10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.

- c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
19. Other inspections:
- a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.5 SHOTCRETE:

A. Inspection and Material Testing:

1. Provide field inspection and testing service as required by Resident Engineer to certify that shotcrete has been applied in accordance with contract documents.

2. Periodically inspect and test proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Report instances of excessive moisture to Resident Engineer.
5. Certify, in duplicate, that ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in shotcrete conform to approved trial mixes.
6. Provide field inspection of the proper size and placement of the reinforcement in the shotcrete.

B. Shotcrete Sampling:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement to perform shotcrete sampling.
2. Take cores in accordance with ACI 506.
3. Insure maintenance of water-cement ratio established by approved trial mix.
4. Verify specified mixing has been accomplished.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Sample Panels:

1. Compression test core for strength in accordance with ACI 506. For each test series of three cores, test one core at 7 days and one core at 28 days. Use remaining core as a spare to be tested at either 7 or 28 days as required. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:
Compressive strength test shall be result of one core, except when one core shows evidence of improper sampling or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare core shall be used.
2. Submit certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. On test report, indicate following information:
 - a. Core identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Compressive strength of shotcrete in MPa (psi).
 - d. Weather conditions during placing.
 - e. Temperature of shotcrete in each test core when test core was taken.
 - f. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - g. Ambient temperature when shotcrete sample was taken.
 - h. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

D. Submit inspection reports certification and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.6 MASONRY:

A. Mortar Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

B. Grout Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.

C. Masonry Unit Tests:

1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.

D. Prism Tests:

For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

EP-1. DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
 7. Sanitary Wastes:
 - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
 - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

EP-2. QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

EP-3. REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328Definitions

EP-4. SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural

causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

- h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

EP-5. PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection Regulations and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
 - 1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 - 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic

- precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- C. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75
 2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

MATERIALS HANDLING

CRANES	75
--------	----

PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
-----------------	----

SAWS	75
------	----

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- C. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- D. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.

4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
5. Closet doors within rooms.

C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling,

reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, and/or recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- B. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- C. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

- A. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing

and training. Commissioning during the construction, and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- G. The Commissioning Agent, both the firm and individual designated as the Commissioning Agent, shall be certified by at least one of the following entities: the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), the Associated Air Balance Council Commissioning Group (AABC), and the Building Commissioning Association (BCA). Certification(s) shall be valid and active. Proof of certification(s) shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer three (3) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer.

- B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a

- modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- C. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the Department of Veterans Affairs and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.

- C. Commissioning Plan: a document that is an overall plan that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning team responsibilities, schedule for commissioning activities, and commissioning documents.
- D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.
- E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Systems Functional Performance Testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while System Functional Performance Testing is verifying that the system has already been set up properly and is functioning in accordance with the Construction Documents. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, witnesses, and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Performance Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after startups, control systems are complete and operational, TAB functions and Pre-Functional Checklists are complete.
- G. System: A system is defined as the entire set of components, equipment, and subsystems which must be coordinated to work together

during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.

- H. Pre-Functional Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment. Pre-Functional Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some Pre-Functional Checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term "Pre-Functional" refers to before Systems Functional Performance Testing. Pre-Functional Checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist and the Contractor's Quality Control checklists.
- I. Seasonal Functional Performance Testing: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.
- J. VA: Includes the Contracting Officer, Resident Engineer, or other authorized representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

1. Fire Suppression (Division 21)
 - a. Fire Protection System (Wet-pipe fire suppression).
2. Plumbing (Division 22)
 - a. Domestic Hot Water Systems (Domestic water heaters, steam-to-hot water converters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls, combustion burners/fans/motors).
 - b. Medical Gas Systems (Medical compressed air and air compressor, laboratory vacuum and vacuum pumps, nitrous oxide and oxygen, Medical Gas Alarm System).
 - c. Domestic Water Filtration and Softener Systems (Tanks and casings, gages and instruments, controls, pumps and motors - if applicable, packaged piping, alarms).
 - d. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (Showers, eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gages)
3. HVAC (Division 23)
 - a. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
 - b. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
 - c. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
 - d. Laboratory Exhaust Systems (Fume hoods, pressure controls, system alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
 - e. Laboratory Ventilation Systems (Supply air terminal units and controls, pressure controls and alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
 - f. Room Pressurization Equipment (Pressure sensors, terminal units/dampers, and controls and alarms).
4. Electrical (Division 26)

- a. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
- b. Lighting Controls (Control system hardware and software, scene settings, zone settings, occupancy sensor interface, and unoccupied cycle control).

1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.8 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.

4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.

9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.10 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.11 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Agent's Certification(s): Commissioning Agent shall submit evidence of valid and current certification(s), as required in Section 1.1(G), to the Contracting Officer.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare *Pre-Functional Checklists*. *Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed* and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check *Pre-Functional Checklists* to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete *Pre-Functional Checklists* shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- G. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are

not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

H. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning

Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5. Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

I. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.

5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.

6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning

report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.13 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 90 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 90 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority

to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.15 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to

discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
 - a) The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- b) The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration

- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO₂ and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26 specifications.
- b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.

4. Execution of Equipment Startup

- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
- b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
- c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
- d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning

Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.4 TRENDING AND ALARMS

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent

intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Com-mand	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Com-mand	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Com-mand	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA LPS Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Set-point	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.

3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general,

each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.

4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the

appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All

items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a

Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.

- b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
- 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.

3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances

Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
 - 1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.

2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - 1) Name of Project.
 - 2) Name and address of photographer
 - 3) Name of Contractor.
 - 4) Date videotape was recorded.
 - 5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.

2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - j. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - k. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - l. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
 - m. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:

Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- c. Operating standards.
- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.
- f. Operating characteristics.
- g. Limiting conditions.
- h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
- b. Operations manuals.
- c. Maintenance manuals.
- d. Project Record Documents.
- e. Identification systems.
- f. Warranties and bonds.
- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
- b. Instructions on stopping.
- c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Startup procedures.
- b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- c. Routine and normal operating instructions.

- d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble

training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

2. Instruction:

- a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.

- 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
- 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of **an oral, or a written,** performance-based test.
- 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

- 1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- E. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the

drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the // Medical Center // Cemetery Property // disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	4
1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	4
1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....	4
1.3 RELATED WORK.....	5
1.4 TASKS.....	5
1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES.....	5
1.6 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	5
1.7 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	6
1.8 GENERAL.....	6
1.9 GLOSSARY.....	6
1.10 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	14
1.11 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	16
1.12 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	16
1.13 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	17
1.14 STATE REQUIREMENTS.....	17
1.15 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.....	17
1.16 STANDARDS.....	17
1.17 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	18
1.18 NOTICES.....	18
1.19 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	18
1.20 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	18
1.21 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....	19
1.22 SITE SECURITY.....	19
1.23 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	20
1.24 PRE-START MEETING.....	21
1.25 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	22
1.26 PERSONNEL.....	22
1.27 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	23
1.28 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	23
1.29 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	23
1.30 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	24
1.31 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	24
1.32 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	24
1.33 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	24
1.34 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	24

1.35 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	24
1.36 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	24
1.37 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	25
1.38 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	25
1.39 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	25
1.40 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	25
1.41 DESCRIPTION.....	25
1.42 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION AREA (W/EDA).....	26
1.43 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....	26
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.....	26
2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS).....	26
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	27
2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	28
2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	28
2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:.....	28
2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	28
2.7 FIRESTOPPING.....	28
2.8 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	29
2.9 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	30
2.10 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH.....	31
2.11 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES.....	32
2.12 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	32
2.13 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	35
2.14 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	35
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	35
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....	35
3.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	36
3.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	37
3.4 OSHA DANGER SIGNS.....	37
3.5 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL.....	37
3.6 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	38
3.7 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	38
3.8 WATER FOR ABATEMENT.....	38
3.9 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS.....	38
3.10 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS.....	38
3.11 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	39
3.12 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA.....	39
3.13 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF.....	39
3.14 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	39

3.15 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	39
3.16 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	40
3.17 FLOOR BARRIERS.....	40
3.18 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING; ROOFING; AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:.....	40
3.19 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:.....	40
3.20 REMOVAL OF MASTIC.....	41
3.21 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:.....	41
3.22 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	41
3.23 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	41
3.24 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	41
3.25 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	41
3.26 CLEANING:.....	42
3.27 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	42
3.28 VISUAL INSPECTION.....	42
3.29 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	42
3.30 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	43
3.31 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	43
3.32 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	43
3.33 WORK SHIFTS.....	44
ATTACHMENT #1.....	1
ATTACHMENT #2.....	2
ATTACHMENT #3.....	3
ATTACHMENT #4.....	4

**INSTRUCTIONS TO ARCHITECT/ENGINEER AND INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE CONSULTANT
SECTION 02 82 13.19 - ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT
SPECIFICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Contractor. All cost incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM flooring and associated mastic in basement and 1st floor in the following approximate quantities;
 - 5,800 square feet of tile flooring
 - 5,800 square feet of mastic associated with tile flooring
- C. Removal, clean-up and disposal of Category II non-friable materials in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:
 - 9 SF of ebonite drying rack in room A 102

8 sink coatings totaling 32 SF

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09; FINISHES.

1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for Class II asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.6 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimates which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required

beyond the above variation, the Contractor shall provide unit prices for additional work that is newly discovered materials and those prices will be used for additional work under the contract.

1.7 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer or their field representative presents a written **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and adequately wet and properly package any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA determines abatement conditions/ activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor in writing to the VA representative and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. ≥ 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach/break in regulated area critical barrier(s)/floor;
- C. serious injury/death at the site;
- D. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- E. respiratory protection system failure;
- F. power failure loss of wetting agent; or
- G. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.8 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.9 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.

ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.

ACM - Asbestos containing material.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane (0.8 μ) for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and mixed cellulose ester membrane (0.45 μ) for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent asbestos by weight.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air samples taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected.

Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The Contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in Appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 microns or greater in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator should provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.

Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination area (W/EDA) - The area in which waste is packaged and equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.10 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association

1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- J. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452
- K. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- L. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- M. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
- N. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- O. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- P. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor

Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Q. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

R. USA United States Army
Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

1.11 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.12 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements.

1.13 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.14 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., shall be followed.

1.15 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

1.16 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant
Textiles and Film.

3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

D. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

Recommended work practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.17 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.

B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024

C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007

D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry
EPA-560-OPTS-86-001

E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.18 NOTICES

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:

City of Philadelphia

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection

United States Environmental Protection Agency

B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.19 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

B. The contractor must possess a valid Contractor certification as issued by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Department of Labor and Industry. All workers shall possess a currently valid worker accreditation from the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Department of Labor and Industry and shall produce such certification upon request. The Contractor must also have onsite at least one individual with a currently valid supervisor's accreditation as issued by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Department of Labor and Industry.

1.20 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.21 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.22 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be limited to an attached personnel decontamination unit consisting of a serial arrangement of clean room, shower room and equipment room. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed and locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect

adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

1.23 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by the Contractor prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted and available in the regulated area. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule and layout of regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.

- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; and power failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.24 PRE-START MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3. and Decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4. Class II abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;

- 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan procedures.

1.25 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.26 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
 - 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.

3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.27 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.28 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating the program. The RPPC must provide a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.29 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.30 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.31 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a current written opinion for that person.

1.32 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.33 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Headcoverings must cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

1.34 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.35 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.36 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area,

regardless of exposure levels. The physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

1.37 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.38 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.39 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

1.40 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.41 DESCRIPTION:

Provide each regulated area with a fiber drum with a disposal bag in it for personnel waste materials.

1.42 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION AREA (W/EDA):

The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDA for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area.

1.43 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

Contain all waste in 6 mil poly bags. Clean/decontaminate bags and pass through a double 6 mil flap doorway into another bag or fiber drum. Remove to disposal dumpster/gondola/vehicle. At no time shall unprotected personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the regulated area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative to this effect:

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated/work area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- D. Poly sheeting for critical barriers/floors in the regulated area shall be 6 mil.
- F. If required, the method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces.
- G. An adequate number of infra-red heating units, HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements shall be provided. Fall protection

devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project shall also be provided. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be equipped with GFCI protection at the electric power source.

- H. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed. (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water, and falling material.)
- I. Impermeable fiberboard drums and disposal bags 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- J. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- K. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- L. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces, as required, in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; Section 07 92 00, FIRESTOPPING. 2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA
- B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with two layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the Class II work, except for floor tile abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING:

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.

- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.8 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall periodically inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work inside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed 0.05 f/cc, the Contractor shall stop work. If fiber levels exceed 0.01 f/cc outside the regulated area, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for

the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.9 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
- //1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.//
 - //2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.//
 - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 - 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
 - 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
 - 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and

consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

D. All air sampling and analysis data will be recorded on VA Form 10-0018.

2.10 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH

The CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor /Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Abatement Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be

collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.11 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the contractor's personnel. The SOP's must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements for Class II work
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- I. Removal Procedures for Class II Materials
- J. Disposal of ACM Waste
- K. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- L. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- M. Project Completion/Closeout

2.12 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project.

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.

- C. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, infrared heating machines, and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Personal protective equipment.
 - 4. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project:
Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 - 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years:
Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 - 3. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; provide references; phone numbers; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain english the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. When rental equipment is to be used in regulated areas or used to transport asbestos waste, the contractor shall assure complete decontamination of the rental equipment before return to the rental agency.

2.13 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as critical barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this daily log to VA's representative.
- B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the following during abatement and submit as appropriate to the VA's representative.
 - 1. Inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - 2. Removal of any poly critical/floor barriers.
 - 3. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH.
 - 4. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - 5. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.14 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. The VA Representative will forward the abatement report to the Medical Center after completion of the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/ documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding

issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos as applicable to glovebag abatement in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project:
Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects which the Contractor is required to remove from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination. Contractor competent person shall oversee the proper decontamination, removal and relocation of all furnishings from the regulated area(s). Furnishings shall be relocated to an area specified by the VA Representative and shall be properly secured and protected throughout the abatement activity
- D. Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems and critical openings in the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers shall be completely isolate the regulated area from any other air in the building. The VA's representative will monitor the isolation provision.
- E. Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area

shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) at the source of electric power. All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VA's representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.

- F. If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- G. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the Class II asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.4 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.5 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.6 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6 mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.7 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.8 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.9 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.10 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements. Contractor competent person shall oversee the pre-cleaning, enclosure (if required) and ventilation (if required) of all equipment within the regulated area. Contractor shall maintain unobstructed access to all equipment within the regulated area.

3.11 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.12 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities. Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.13 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all infrared machines, materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

3.14 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area shall be permitted only by the competent person. All other means of access shall be closed off by proper sealing and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted on the clean side of the regulated area where it is adjacent to or within view of any occupiable area. An opaque visual barrier of 6 mil poly shall be provided so that the abatement work is not visible to any building occupants. If the area adjacent to the regulated area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting for protection and isolation of the project. The barrier shall be constructed with normal 2" x 4" (50mm x 100mm) wood or metal studs 16" (400mm) on centers, securely anchored to prevent movement and covered with a minimum of ½" (12.5mm) plywood. Provide an appropriate number of OSHA DANGER signs for each visual and physical barrier. Any alternative method must be given a written approval by the VA's representative.

3.15 CRITICAL BARRIERS

The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent areas, and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and

duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed.

3.16 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels or less than 0.01 f/cc.

3.17 FLOOR BARRIERS

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches.

3.18 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING; ROOFING; AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

3.19 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:

- A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:
 - 1. Negative air machine shall be used to effect some negative pressure in the regulated area. A spare machine shall be available.
 - 2. Follow RFCI recommended work practices for removal of resilient Floor coverings.
 - 3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
 - 4. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
 - 5. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4' by 10' adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
 - 6. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

3.20 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

- A. The mastic removal material must be a "low odor" or "no odor" material.
- B. Follow USEPA guidelines and work practices for removal of mastic.
- C. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
- D. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.
- E. The use of any solvents is prohibited in the removal of mastic.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

Package and dispose of waste materials as per this specification. All OSHA, EPA, and DOT requirements must be met. Landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Disposal of non-friable waste must be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.22 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleaning of the regulated area surfaces after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.23 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.24 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the cleaning and clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities.

3.25 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removal and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:

1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.26. CLEANING:

Clean all surfaces of the regulated area by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) may be needed.

3.27 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the cleaning.

3.28 VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.29 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for PCM/TEM in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures. Additional inspection and testing will be done at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. If the results of the PCM/TEM are acceptable, remove the critical barriers. Any small quantities of residue material found upon removal of the poly shall be removed with a HEPA vacuum and localized isolation. If significant quantities are found as determined by the VPIH/CIH, then the entire area affected shall be cleaned as specified in the final cleaning.
- C. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.30 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM methods. If TEM clearance criteria is utilized, airborne fiber levels shall be reduced to 70 structures per millimeter squared (70 s/mm²) or below. The decision to utilize PCM or TEM clearance sampling shall be based on the amount of asbestos-containing material removed from the regulated area. Areas containing less than 160 linear feet or 260 square feet of removed material may be cleared using PCM methodology.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
 2. All clearance air testing samples shall be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis. All clearance air testing samples shall be collected on 0.45μ MCE filters for TEM analysis. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation. A minimum of 5 samples will be collected with at least 1200 Liters of air sampled. All results must be less than 0.01 f/cc for clearance for PCM analysis. For TEM analysis the average of the 5 collected samples shall be 70 s/mm² or below.

3.31 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.32 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.33 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM)
Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work
schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH Name:

Signature/Date:

Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Name:

Signature/Date:

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:

DATE:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Printed Name:

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

Social Security Number:

Witness:

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH:

Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor:

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

- - - END- - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117R-06Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
 - 211.1-91(R2002)Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 211.2-98(R2004)Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - 301-05Specification for Structural Concrete
 - 305R-06Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306R-2002Cold Weather Concreting
 - SP-66-04ACI Detailing Manual

318/318R-05	.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
347R-04	.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):	
A185-07	.....Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement
A615/A615M-08	.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A996/A996M-06	.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-08	.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33-07	.....Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-05	.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-07	.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-05	.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-07	.....Portland Cement
C171-07	.....Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
C172-07	.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-07	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07	.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-08	.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-06	.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C330-05	.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-08	.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-08	.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
D1751-04	Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4397-02	.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
E1155-96(2008)	.....Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS:

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Resident Engineer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- O. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- P. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 30 Mpa (4000 psi).

- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- * Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS. Air content shall conform with the following table:

**TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9
19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	3 to 6

2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
 2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.
 3. Mixing structural lightweight concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and all of the aggregate. Mix ingredients for not less than 30 seconds in a stationary mixer or not less than 10 revolutions at mixing speed in a truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

D. Construction Tolerances:

1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.

- A. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of Resident Engineer before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.

- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from Resident Engineer.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Resident Engineer.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL:

Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION:

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by Resident Engineer, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

3.8 FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.
 2. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (to be painted): Fins, burrs and similar projections on surface shall be knocked off flush by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer and rubbed lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use an ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
 3. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (finished): Finished areas, unless otherwise shown, shall be given a grout finish of uniform color and shall have a smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs have been removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone or stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of 1 part portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits and honeycomb are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened, but still plastic, remove surplus grout with a sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish for any area in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.
- B. Slab Finishes:
1. Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application shall all be thoroughly raked or wire broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
 2. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
 3. Float Finish: Ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still

soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.

4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled. Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
5. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
6. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored suspended slabs		Unshored suspended slabs	
Specified overall value	F _F 25/F _L 20	Specified overall value	F _F 25
Minimum local value	F _F 17/F _L 15	Minimum local value	F _F 17

3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use on all exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of all concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Aggregate shall be broadcast uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub the treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.10 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to insure a stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to a hard smooth finish.

3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab and to extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, wetting, and grouting. Apply topping as specified.

3.12 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Concrete for retaining walls shall be as shown and air-entrained.
- B. Install and construct expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves as shown.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Porous backfill shall be placed as shown.

3.13 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere, shall be cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish surfaces to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel as necessary for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Mortar used in Section:
 - 1. Section 03 45 00, PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.
 - 2. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
 - 3. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
 - 4. Section 04 05 31, MASONRY TUCK POINTING.
 - 5. Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.
- B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05Masonry Cement
 - C109-08Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
 - C144-04Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
 - C150-09Portland Cement
 - C207-06Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C270-10Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C307-03(R2008)Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar,
Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
 - C321-00(R2005)Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
 - C348-08Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
 - C595-10Blended Hydraulic Cement

C780-10Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979-10Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1329-05Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

A. ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing

B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

B. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

2.5 MORTAR CEMENT

ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 POINTING MORTAR

A. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; One part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.

2.10 MASONRY MORTAR

A. Conform to ASTM C270.

B. Admixtures:

1. Do not use mortar admixtures, except for high bond mortar, and color admixtures unless approved by Resident Engineer.

2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.

3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

C. Colored Mortar:

1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.

2. Match mortar color in approved sample

3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.11 HIGH BOND MORTAR

A. Mixture by volume, one-part Portland cement, 1/4-part hydrated lime, three-parts sand, water, and liquid acrylic resin.

B. Mortar properties when tested in accordance with referenced specifications.

1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109: Minimum 19,305 kPa (2800 psi), using 50 mm (2 inch) cubes.

2. Tensile Strength, ASTM C307: 3861 kPa Minimum (560 psi), using the 25mm (1 inch) briquettes.

3. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348: Minimum 6067 kPa (880 psi), using flexural bar.

4. Bond Strength, ASTM C321: Minimum 2965 kPa (430 psi), using crossed brick.

2.12 COLOR ADMIXTURE

A. Pigments: ASTM C979.

B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.

C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.

1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.

B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.

- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
 - 1. Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - 2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 - 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
 - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.
 - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type M mortar for waterproof parging below grade.
- B. Use Type S mortar for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade and setting cast stone and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
- C. For brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
- D. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.
- E. Use Type N mortar for tuck pointing work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Grout used in Section:
 - 1. Section 03 45 00, PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.
 - 2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
 - 3. Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.
- B. Grout Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTS:

- A. Test grout and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
 - 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 - 2. Grout:
 - a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.
 - b. Grout compressive strength of 13790 kPa (2000 psi) at 28 days.
 - 3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
 - 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:

1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:

- a. Portland cement.
- b. Masonry cement.
- c. Grout.
- d. Hydrated lime.
- e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- g. Color admixture.

C. Laboratory Test Reports:

- 1. Grout, each type.
- 2. Admixtures.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. Cement, each kind.
- 2. Hydrated lime.
- 3. Admixtures.
- 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05Masonry Cement
 - C150-09Portland Cement
 - C207-06Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C404-07Aggregate for Masonry Grout
 - C476-10Grout for Masonry
 - C595-10Blended Hydraulic Cement
 - C979-10Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1019-11Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT:

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT:

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

B. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT:

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

2.6 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN:

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.7 WATER:

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.8 GROUT:

A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.

B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:

1. Fine Grout:

a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.

b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.

c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2. Coarse Grout:

a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.

b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.

c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2.9 COLOR ADMIXTURE:

A. Pigments: ASTM C979.

B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.

C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.
 - 1. Mix grout for at least five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:

- A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- C. Do not use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Color and texture of masonry units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
 - 4. Structural clay tile units.
 - 5. Glazed structural clay facing tile, clipped panels (triplicate) of four wall units with base units, showing color range, each color and texture.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - 2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
 - 3. Ceramic glazed structural facing tile or concrete masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.

4. Pre-built masonry panels, calculations, and details of connections showing design and erection prior to construction.
 5. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work.
- D. Certificates:
1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
 2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - a. Face brick.
 - b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
 - c. Ceramic glazed facing brick.
 - d. Glazed structural clay facing tile.
 - e. Structural clay tile units.
 3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports:
1. Brick for pre-built masonry panels.
 2. Ceramic glazed facing brick.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
 2. Shear keys.
 3. Reinforcing bars.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A951-06Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.

- A615/A615M-09Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement.
- A675/A675M-03(R2009) ...Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical
PropertiesC34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing
Wall Tile
- C55-09Concrete Building Brick
- C56-10Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile
- C62-10Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From
Clay or Shale)
- C67-09Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay
Tile
- C90-11Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
- C126-10Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile,
Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units
- C216-10Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay
or Shale)
- C476-10Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
- C612-10Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C744-11Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry
Units.
- D1056-07Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded
Rubber
- D2000-08Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2240-05(R2010)Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D3574-08Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and
Molded Urethane Foams
- F1667-11Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Masonry Industry Council:
Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS):
FF-S-107C-00Screws, Tapping and Drive
- F. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction
(BIA):
11-2001Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I
11A-1988Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II

11B-1988Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III
Execution

11C-1998Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered
Brick Masonry, Part IV

11D-1988Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry
Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued

G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures
TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

A. Face Brick:

1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
2. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
3. Size:
 - a. Modular
 - b. Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.

B. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.

C. Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick: ASTM C126; Grade S, Type I (single-faced units) where only one face is exposed; Grade S, Type II (two-faced units) where two opposite finished faces are exposed.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
2. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
3. Sizes: Modular.
4. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
5. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).
6. Customized units:
 - a. Sound-Absorbing Units:
 - 1) Vertical slots in face to core areas.
 - 2) Acoustical absorption insert: Mineral fiber and metal septum, providing unit with NRC rating of 0.70.

- b. Split-face Units:
 - 1) Split-Rib Units: Rib shapes as shown.
 - 2) Ground Face Units:
- c. Glazed Face Units: Facing conform to ASTM C744.
- B. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

2.4 SHEAR KEYS

- A. ASTM D2000, solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with a durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, and a minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
- B. Shear key dimensions: Approximately 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

2.5 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
 - 2. Galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (0.16 inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement in rolls is not acceptable.
 - 7. Joint reinforcement that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
 - 8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 - 9. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch).
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 - 10. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
 - 11. Multiple Wythes and Cavity wall ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.

- b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe not less than 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm o.c. (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).
- C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Frame Walls:
 - 1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 - 2. Anchor and tie may be either type; use only one type throughout.
 - 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage the anchor and be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer.
 - 4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
 - b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.
- D. Dovetail Anchors:
 - 1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
 - 2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
 - 3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to a rectangular shape not less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not permitted.
2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be used at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to a rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into the bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Form the other piece to a 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having a 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging the 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A82, W0.5, 2 mm, (16 gage) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (9 gage) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Corrugated Wall Tie:

1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths so as to extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

H. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:

1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

I. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:

1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Flange hook not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.

3. Length to embed in masonry not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.

4. Bend masonry end not less than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).

J. Ridge Wall Anchors:

1. Form from galvanized steel not less than 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.

2. Other lengths as shown.

2.6 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.

B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.

C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.

B. Box Board:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.

2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.

3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the Resident Engineer's approval.

C. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.

2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.

3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

D. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.

2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.

3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.

2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Wall Openings:
 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Partition Height:

1. Extend partitions at least 100 mm (four inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
 - a. Where noted smoke partitions, FHP (full height partition), and FP (fire partition) and smoke partitions (SP) on drawings.
 - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
 - c. Corridor walls.
 - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.
 - e. Walls at refrigerator space.
 - g. Reinforced masonry partitions
3. Extend finish masonry partitions at least four-inches above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:

F. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (3 feet 5 inches) wide to 1600 m (5 feet 4 inches) wide with no structural steel lintel or frames, require a lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout per ASTM C476 and reinforced with 1- #15m (1-#5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Precast lintels of 25 Mpa (3000 psi) concrete, of same thickness as partition, and with one Number 5 deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, may be used in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
4. Use steel lintels, for openings over 1600 m (5 feet 4 inches) wide, brick masonry, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.

5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require a steel lintel, and a pocket for closer box.
 6. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
 7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:
1. Lay out field units to provide for running bond of walls and partitions, with vertical joints in second course centering on first course units unless specified otherwise.
 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
 3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
 4. Use no piece shorter than 100 mm (4 inches) long.
 5. On interior partitions provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
 6. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring unless shown otherwise.
 7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.
- H. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless shown otherwise.
- I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- K. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and the voids between the steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between the masonry and the steel by applying a box board material to the steel before the masonry is laid.
 2. Do not place spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.
- L. Chases:
1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.

2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
 3. Full recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.
- M. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- N. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- O. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- P. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- Q. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.
1. 10 days for girders and beams.
 2. 7 days for slabs.
 3. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Frame Walls:
1. Use adjustable veneer anchors.
 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self drilling and tapping screw, one at each end of loop type anchor.
 3. Space anchors not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:
1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 600 mm (2 feet) on centers.
 2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals, and at 600 mm (2 feet) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced not more than 900 mm (3 feet) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Use joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to

existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with corrugated wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers in both directions.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld the 6 mm (1/4 inch) steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing may be used in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Brick veneer over frame backing walls does not require joint reinforcement.
4. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
5. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry, except where other type anchors are required for anchorage of masonry to concrete structure.
6. Joint reinforcement is required in every other course of stack bond CMU masonry.
7. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, joint reinforcement is required in every other course of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.

3. Bond Beams:

- a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2-#15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
- b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.

4. Stack Bond:

- a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as shown.
- b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into the foundation or wall or bond beam below and hold in place.
- c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 ft. tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.

3.6 BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide brick expansion (BEJ) and CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint. E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep joint free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Where joints are on exposed faces, provide depth for backer rod and sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, unless shown otherwise.

3.8 ISOLATION SEAL

- A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.
- B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.9 BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
 - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.
 - 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
 - 6. Do not structural bond multi wythe brick walls unless shown.
 - 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
 - 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
 - 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Exterior and interior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (eight inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
 - 3. Arches:
 - a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
 - b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
 - c. Form Radial joints of equal width.

d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in the wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:

1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units.
2. Construct solid brick jambs not less than 20 mm (.8 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. Do not use full bonding headers.
4. Parging:
 - a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
 - b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (six inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
 - c. Parge, with mortar, the ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to a thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - d. Parge with mortar to true even surface the inside surface of exterior walls to receive insulation.

F. Cavity Type Exterior Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
 - a. Clean cavity by use of hard rubber, wood or metal channel strips having soft material on sides contacting wythes.
 - b. Lift strips with wires before placing next courses of horizontal joint reinforcement or individual ties or adjustable cavity wall ties.
2. For each lift lay two courses of concrete masonry units, followed by six courses of brick facing.
4. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - a. Install the insulation against the cavity face of inner masonry wythe.

- b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing or bond to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
 - c. Lay the outer masonry wythe up with an air space between insulation and masonry units.
5. Veneer Framed Walls:
- a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
 - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.10 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Kind and Users:

- 1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
- 2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
- 3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
- 4. Do not use brick jambs in exposed finish work.
- 5. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
- 6. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.

B. Laying:

- 1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
- 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
- 3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
- 4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
- 5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
- 6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.

7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
 8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
 9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
 10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
 11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
 12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
 13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
 14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
 15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
 16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
 17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
 18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
 19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
 20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.
 21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.
 22. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
- C. Waterproofing Parging:
1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.

3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
4. Keep second coat damp for at least 48 hours.
5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing.

3.11 GLAZED STRUCTURAL FACING TILE (GSFT)

- A. Lay facing tile in running bond unless shown otherwise. Match existing adjacent bond and joints in alteration work.
- B. Laying:
 1. Set facing tile units in full bed of mortar with ends buttered, and units shoved into place. Fill joints with mortar, and rake out 9 mm (3/8 inch) deep for pointing.
 2. Use clean units when set.
 3. Perform cutting and grinding of units by power-driven cutting saws and grinders.
 4. Cut or drill units to accommodate electrical outlets, plumbing fixtures, grab-bars, and equipment.
 5. Cove Base Units:
 - a. Set base flush with finish floor.
 - b. Form base course of two-face partitions of two units to required thickness.
 6. Lay out partitions enclosing pipes or conduits with thickness to provide 50 mm (two inch) minimum coverage of pipes or conduits.
 7. Joints:
 - a. Nominally 6 mm (1/4 inch) width except match existing in alteration work.
 - b. Maximum variations in joint width 2 mm (1/16 inch).
 - c. Reinforce Two-Face partitions of 100 mm (4 inch nominal) thickness with continuous joint reinforcement, or wire mesh ties in joints at top of base, at top of GSFT, and at three-course intervals between.

3.12 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.

D. At joints with existing work match existing joint.

3.13 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.
3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

1. Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:

1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has properly cured a minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in lifts not exceeding 1.5 m (5 ft).

3. Exception:

Where the following conditions are met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 3.86 m (12.67 ft).

- a. The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.
 - b. The grout slump is maintained between 254 and 279 mm (10 and 11 in).
 - c. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.
4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into the preceding lift to close any shrinkage cracks or separation from the masonry units.

3.14 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.
- G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity

at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

- I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.
- J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls to non-reinforced masonry where they intersect.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED BRICK MASONRY

A. Mortar Jointing and Bedding:

- 1. Pattern Bond: Lay exterior wythes in the pattern bond shown, or if not shown, lay in 1/2 running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay inner wythes (if any) with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners and intersections. Do not use units with less than 100 mm (4 inch) nominal horizontal face dimension at corners or jambs.
- 2. Lay exterior wythes with bed (horizontal) and head (vertical) joints between units completely filled with mortar. Top of bed joint mortar may be sloped toward center of walls. Butter ends of units with sufficient mortar to completely fill head joints and shove into place. Do not furrow bed joints or slush head joints. Remove any mortar fins which protrude into grout space.
- 4. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, but adjust thickness of bed joints, if required, to allow for not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thickness of mortar between reinforcement and masonry units, except 6 mm (1/4 inch) bars (if any) may be laid in 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick bed joints and 4.9 mm diameter (6 gage) or smaller wire reinforcing (if any) may be laid in 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick bed joints.

- B. Two-Wythe Wall Construction: Lay both wythes as previously specified for exterior wythes. Maintain grout space (collar or continuous vertical joint between wythes) of width indicated, but adjust, if required, to provide grout space not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wider than the sum of the vertical and horizontal (if any) reinforcement bars shown to be placed in grout space. Do not parge or fill grout space with mortar.
- D. Limit extent of masonry construction to sections which do not exceed the maximum pour requirements specified hereafter. Provide temporary dams or barriers to control horizontal flow of grout at ends of wall sections. Build dams full height of grout pour. If masonry units are used, do not

bond into permanent masonry wythes. Remove temporary dams after completion of grout pour.

E. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Use Low-Lift grouting technique with "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for the following:
 - a. Two-wythe walls with grout space of 50 mm (2 inch) or less in width.
2. At Contractor's option, low-lift grouting technique may be used for reinforced masonry construction with grout spaces wider than 50 mm (2 inches), except use "Coarse Grout" mix per ASTM C476 and place in lifts not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches) in height.
3. Construct low-lift masonry by placing reinforcement, laying masonry units and pouring grout as the work progresses.
4. Place vertical reinforcement bars and supports prior to laying of masonry units. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required to allow for splicing. Horizontal reinforcement bars may be placed progressively with laying of masonry units.
5. Limit grout pours as required to prevent displacement of masonry by grout pressures (blowout), but do not exceed 1220 mm (4 feet) pour height.
6. Lay masonry units prior to each grout pour, but do not construct more than 300 mm (12 inches) above maximum grout pour height in one exterior wythe and 100 mm (4 inches) above in other exterior wythe. Provide metal wall ties if required to prevent blowouts.
7. Pour grout using container with spout and consolidate immediately by rodding or puddling; do not use trowels. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. If poured in lifts, place from center-to-center of masonry courses. Terminate pour 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below top of highest course in pour.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in

mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.

C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

D. Walls:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:

1. Use CMU units of the size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.

F. Grouting:

1. Use "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use "Coarse Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.

G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm² (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
4. Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 mm² (10 square inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to a maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosed before

- mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
 9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.
 11. Where lateral ties are shown in contact with vertical reinforcement bars, embed additional lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints. Place as shown, or if not shown, provide as required to prevent grout blowout or rupture of CMU face shells, but provide not less than 4.1 mm diameter (8 gage) wire ties spaced 400 mm (16 inches) o.c. for members with 500 mm (20 inches) or less side dimensions, and 200 mm (8 inches) o.c. for members with side dimensions exceeding 500 mm (20 inches).
 12. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
 13. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
 14. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the Resident Engineer.
 15. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Mechanically consolidate each grout lift during pouring operation.
 16. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
 17. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
 18. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for

splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.17 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
3. Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- D. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- E. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- F. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- G. Bases, Supports, Connections: Section 23 74 13 PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, and by Standard Mill Practice - General Information (AISC ASD Manual, Ninth Edition, Page 1-145), except as follows:

- A. Elevation tolerance for column splice points at time member is erected is 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- B. Elevation tolerance for top surface of steel beams and girders at connections to columns at time floor is erected is 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 DESIGN:

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Resident Engineer of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.
- B. Air Handling Units and all other HVAC Equipment Supports: Contractor shall furnish and install at no additional cost to the Government, adequate structural supports for equipment furnished for this installation. Design shall be based on loads supplied by the specifications and the Equipment Manufacturer and must include an allowance for wind and other lateral loads. Use of existing supports for existing equipment can be considered but analysis and adequacy of such shared support structures shall be submitted along with detailed drawings and design calculations, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer, for approval before new and/or upgraded members are fabricated.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design.
- B. AISC: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete
- C. Certificates:
1. Structural steel.
 2. Steel for all connections.
 3. Welding materials.
 4. Shop coat primer paint.

D. Test Reports:

1. Welders' qualifying tests.

E. Design Calculations and Drawings:

1. Connection calculations, if required.
2. Cooling Tower Supports: If not designed on the Structural Drawings.

F. Record Surveys.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Second Edition, 2005)
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Second Edition, 1995)
3. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges (2010).

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

- B18.22.1-65(R2008)..... Plain Washers
B18.22M-81(R2000)..... Metric Plain Washers

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A6/A6M-09..... Standard Specification for General Requirements
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,
Shapes, and Sheet Piling
- A36/A36M-08..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
- A53/A53M-10..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
- A123/A123M-09..... Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A242/A242M-04(R2009)... Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-
Alloy Structural Steel
- A283/A283M-03(R2007)... Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate
Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
- A307-10..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- A325-10..... Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

- A490-10..... Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
- A500/A500M-10..... Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes
- A501-07..... Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and
Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- A572/A572M-07..... Standard Specification for High-Strength
Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
- A992/A992M-06..... Standard Specification for Structural Steel
Shapes
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-10..... Structural Welding Code-Steel
- F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering
Foundation:
Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-P-21035..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing,
Repair
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR Part 1926-2001.. Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36, A242.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 A490.
 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM [F1554](#), Grade A.
 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.
- F. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than proof load given in Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or the turn-of-the-nut method. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, Specification for Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with Section 6, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- D. Structural steel in the interstitial space that does not receive sprayed on fireproofing shall be painted with primer in accordance with general requirement of shop painting.
- E. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication):
Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY:

Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to Resident Engineer for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items:
 - 2. Frames:
 - 3. Guards
 - 4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
 - 5. Gratings
 - 6. Loose Lintels
 - 7. Shelf Angles
 - 9. Plate Door Sill
 - 10. Safety Nosings
 - 12. Railings:
 - 14. Trap Doors with Ceiling Hatch
 - 15. Sidewalk Access Doors
 - 16. Screened Access Doors
 - 17. Steel Counter or Bench Top Frame and Leg

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Trap door	Wheel guards
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Anodized finish as specified.
 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.6.1-97Wood Screws
B18.2.2-87(R2005)Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08Structural Steel
A47-99(R2009)Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03(R2008)Gray Iron Castings
A53-10Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless

- A123-09Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A269-10Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
- A307-10Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A312/A312M-09Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- A391/A391M-07Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- A786/A786M-09Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03(R2009)Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-08Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- D3656-07Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-10Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
- F593-02(R2008)Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
- SP 1-04No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650ETreads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

1. Update materials requirements to agree with applicable requirements (types, grades, classes,) specified in the referenced Applicable Publications.
2. Coordinate with structural design criteria and specify live loads where fork lift and other vehicles will subject plates, gratings and trap doors in floors or pavements to concentrated loads.

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m² (250 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.

2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM F1554 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:

1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
4. Use threaded rod hangers.
5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
6. Provide supports for ceiling hung pilasters at dressing booths and entrance screen to toilet room similar to support for toilet stall pilasters.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.

4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

E. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:

1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

F. Supports at Ceiling for Radiographic (x-ray) Equipment:

1. Fabricate hangers braces, and track of modular channel units assembly as shown.
2. Fabricate steel plates for anchor to structure above.
3. Drill bent plates for bolting at mid height at concrete beams.

G. For Operating Room Light:

1. Fabricate as shown to suit equipment furnished.
2. Drill leveling plate for light fixture bolts.

H. Supports in Orthopedic Brace Shop:

1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) steel pipe, fasten to steel angles above and extend to a point 150 mm (6 inches) below finished ceiling.

2. Lower end of the pipe shall have a standard pipe thread.
3. Provide an escutcheon plate at ceiling.
- I. Supports for Accordion Partition Tracks, Exercise Equipment, and Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:
 1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.
 2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.
- J. Supports for Communion Rail Posts in Chapel:
 1. Fabricate one steel plate support for each post as shown.
 2. Drill for fasteners.

2.6 FRAMES

- A. Elevator Entrance Wall Opening.
 1. Fabricate of channel shapes, plates, and angles as shown.
 2. Weld or bolt head to jamb as shown.
 3. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and top of jamb members extended to structure above for framed construction.
 - a. Provide holes for anchors.
 - b. Weld head to jamb members.
- B. Channel Door Frames:
 1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
 2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
 3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
 4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
 5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
 6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.

7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
- b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

C. Frames for Breech Opening:

- 1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
- 2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.

D. Frames for Lead Lined Doors:

- 1. Obtain accurate dimensions and templates from suppliers of lead lined doors, finish hardware, and hollow steel door frames.
- 2. Fabricate as shown for use in connection with lead lined doors.
- 3. Deliver assembled frames with removable shipping spreaders at top and bottom.
- 4. Extend angles at jambs from floor to structural slab above. At floors of interstitial spaces, terminate jamb sections and provide anchors as shown.
- 5. Continuously weld plates and reinforcements to frame members and head members of angle frames between jambs.
- 6. Weld strap anchors, not over 600 mm (24 inches) on centers, to the back of angles for embedment in masonry or concrete unless shown otherwise.

7. Type 15 Door Frames:

- a. Structural steel angle frames with plate or bar full height to heads. Extend reinforcing at hinge cutouts two inches beyond cutout.
- b. Fabricate top anchorage to beam side at mid height.
- c. Weld clip angles to both legs of angle at top and bottom.
- d. Drill clips and plates, at top and bottom for anchoring jamb angles with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts at each location.
- e. Cut rabbet for pivot hinges and lock strike.

2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:

- 1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
- 2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:

1. Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.
 2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.
 3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.
- C. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:
1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.
 2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.
 3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.
- D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
 2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
 3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
 4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.
- E. Wheel Guards:
1. Construct wheel guards of not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick cast iron.
 2. Provide corner type, with flanges for bolting to walls.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
- B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.
- C. Steel Covers:
1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
 2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
 3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
 4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
 5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
 6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.

7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

D. Cast Iron Covers

1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

F. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.

- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 - 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 - 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 - 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 - 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 - 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 - 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
 - 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
 - 4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings and interior gratings in the following areas: Wash Pit.
- H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 - 2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.
 - 3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.
- I. Plank Gratings:
 - 1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
 - 2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
 - 3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
 - 4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
 - 5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.
- J. Cast Iron Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
 - 2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
 - 3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- I. Elevator Entrance:
 - 1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.
 - 2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
 - 1. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
 - 2. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.

- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
 - 6. Interior Post Anchors:

- a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
- a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
- a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
8. Gates:

- a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
- b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
- c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
- d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
- e. Provide padlock eyes where shown.

9. Chains:

- a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
- b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
- c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
- d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.

E. Aluminum Railings:

- 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
- 2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
- 3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
- 4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
- 5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
- 6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.

F. Stainless Steel Railings:

- 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
- 2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
- 3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
- 4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
- 5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

2.17 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH

- A. Design to support a live load as specified.
- B. Frames:
 - 1. Fabricate steel angle frame to set in concrete slabs and design to set flush with finished concrete slab or curb. If not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles.
 - 2. Miter steel angles at corners and weld together.
 - 3. Weld steel bar stops to vertical leg of frame, to support doors flush with the top of the frame.
 - 4. Weld steel strap anchors on each side not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center to the backs of the frames. If not shown use 6 x 50 x 200 mm (1/4 x 2 x 8 inch) long straps with 50 mm (2 inch bent) ends.
 - 5. Form frames from steel angles with welded corners for reinforcing and bracing of well lining and support of ceiling hatch.
- C. Covers:
 - 1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel floor plate.
 - 2. Where double leaf covers are shown, reinforce at meeting edges.
 - 3. Use wrought steel hinges with fixed brass pins.
 - a. Weld to cover.
 - b. Secure to frame with machine screws.
 - 4. Where ladders occur, install hinges on the side opposite the ladder.
 - 5. Provide two bar type drop handles, flush with cover when closed for each leaf.
- E. Ceiling Hatch:
 - 1. Construct hatch with "T" or angle frame designed to support edge of ceiling and hatch, weld to well lining.
 - 2. Form hatch panels of 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) aluminum or 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel of pan type construction with 25 mm (one inch) of mineral fiber insulation between.
 - 3. Use counter balance device, hinges, latch, hangers and other accessories required for installation and operation of hatch with not over 90 N (20 pounds) of force.
 - 4. Fabricate panels flush and reinforced to remain flat.
 - 5. Locate hatch panel flush with frame.
- F. Finish with baked on prime coat.

2.18 SIDEWALK DOOR

- A. Use flush, watertight, gutter type design.
- B. Cover fabricate of 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, diamond pattern floor plate.

- C. Use automatic lock hold open feature and be hung on two flush type heavy bronze hinges capable of 90 degree swing on each door leaf.
- D. Equip with locking and latching device and lifting devices; operable and accessible from both sides of doors.
- E. Doors removable without disturbing frame.
- F. Provide gutters at all joints for drainage of water.

2.19 SCREENED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Galvanized ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
- B. Wall frame:
 - 1. Fabricate frame from steel angles or channels as shown.
 - 2. Continuously weld 38 x 13 mm (1-1/2 x 1/2 inch) steel channel door stop to angle frame. Cut out lock strike opening in channel.
 - 3. Miter and weld channel frame at corners. Reinforce corner with 3 mm (1/8 inch) plate angle.
 - 4. Reinforce channel frame with 3 x 150 mm (1/8 x 6 inch) long steel plate at channel back to cutout for latch. Cutout lock strike opening in channel face. Drill and tap for hinge anchorage.
 - 5. Drill jambs for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt anchors at top and bottom and not over 450 mm (18 inches) between top and bottom.
 - 6. Fabricate frame for door to sit flush with face of frame.
- C. Doors
 - 1. Fabricate door using steel channel frame with 3 mm (1/8 inch) angle plate reinforcing at corners.
 - 2. Miter and weld corners.
 - 3. Fabricate lock box of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) plate and weld to channel surround.
 - 4. Provide wire mesh constructed of 3.5 mm (0.135 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire crimped and woven into 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) diamond mesh pattern. Fasten the wire mesh to door frames by bending the ends of each strand of wire over through channel clinched and welded to channel door frame.
 - 5. Weld steel plate back-bands to channel door frame at hinge stiles only.
 - 6. Screen on doors in exterior walls.
 - a. Fabricate rewirable frame for screen from either extruded or tubular aluminum.
 - b. Design to allow for removing or replacement frame and screening or adjoining items without damage.
 - c. Use aluminum insect screening specified.

- d. Use stainless steel fasteners for securing screen to door.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Install hinged door to fixed frame with two 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) brass or bronze hinges.
 - 2. Install lock or latch specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE in lockbox.

2.20 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS

- A. Fabricate channel or angle frame with mitered and welded corners as shown.
- B. Drill top of frame with 6 mm (1/4inch) holes spaced 200 mm (8 inches) on center for securing countertop.
- C. Fabricate legs of angle or pipe shapes and continuously weld to frame.
- D. Finish frame with backed on enamel prime coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:

1. Securely anchor hangers of continuous steel channel above pilasters to structure above.
2. Bolt continuous steel angle at wall to masonry or weld to face of each metal stud.
3. Secure brace for steel channels over toilet stall pilasters to wall angle supports with bolts at each end spaced as shown.
4. Install diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
5. Install stud bolts in lower flange of channel before installing furred down ceiling over toilet stalls.
6. Install support for ceiling hung pilasters at entrance screen to toilet room similar to toilet stall pilasters.

C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

D. Support at Ceiling for X-ray Tube Stand and Radiographic Equipment:

1. Bolt modular steel channel frames to hangers as shown, anchored to structure above.
2. Fasten frames with modular channel manufacturers fittings, bolts, and nuts. Space modular channel supports and hangers as shown and as required to suit equipment furnished.
3. Install closure plates in channels at ceiling where channel opening is visible. Coordinate and cut plates to fit tight against equipment anchors after equipment anchors are installed.

E. Ceiling Support for Operating Light:

1. Anchor support to structure above as shown.
2. Set leveling plate as shown level with ceiling.
3. Secure operating light to leveling plate in accordance with light manufacturer's requirements.

F. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:

1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

G. Support for cantilever grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

H. Supports for Trapeze Bars:

1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

I. Support for Communion Rail Posts:

1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.
3. Use lag bolts.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS

- A. Secure jamb angle clips and plates, at top and bottom with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts to concrete.
- B. Secure 150 x 90 x 13 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 1/2 inch) angle to steel framing for anchorage when expansion bolts to concrete is not possible.
- C. Secure clips by welding to steel.
- D. At interstitial spaces, anchor jamb angles as shown.

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.7 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 - 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 - 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
 - 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - 5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of // Trench // Stairwell // Openings in Slab // Dock Leveler // Overhead Doors where shown.
- B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:
 - 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.
- C. Wheel Guards:
 - 1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
 - 2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.8 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.

- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.14 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:

1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.
2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:

1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

F. Chains:

1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
 - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS

- A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.
- C. Weld railings to structural framing.
- D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.
- E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.
- F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

3.16 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with finished concrete slab or curb.
- B. Secure well linings to structure with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- C. Bolt ceiling hatch to well lining angle brace and to angle iron frames near corners and 300 mm (12 inches) on centers with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) roundhead machine screws.
- D. Coordinate sidewalk door drain connections with plumbing work.

3.17 SCREENED ACCESS DOOR

- A. Set frame in opening so that clearance at jambs is equal and secure with expansion bolts.
- B. Use shims at bolts to prevent deformation of frame members in prepared openings.
- C. Set frame in mortar bed and build in anchors as the masonry work progresses.

D. Grout jambs solid with mortar.

E. Secure insect screen to inside of door with stainless steel fasteners on doors in exterior walls.

3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.19 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- C. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):

A190.1-02Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1A-96(R2005)Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2005)Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.1-81 (R97)Wood Screws

B18.6.4-98(R2005)Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
and Metallic Drive Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-03Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A47-99(R2004)Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03Gray Iron Castings

A653/A653M-07Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
Process

C954-04Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in
thickness

C1002-04Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D143-94(R2004)Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of
Testing

D1760-01Pressure Treatment of Timber Products

D2559-04Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products
for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure
Conditions

D3498-03Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber
Framing for Floor Systems

F844-07Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
General Use

F1667-05Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

MM-L-736CLumber; Hardwood

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)

I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140ELumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-05American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Lumber Other Than Structural:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.

3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.

2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Wall sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 400 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 600 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
2. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts.
Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.

- a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.

4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.

5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.

6. Screws to Join Wood:

- a. Where shown or option to nails.
- b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
- c. Spaced same as nails.

C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.

D. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:

1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
2. Use longest lengths practicable.
3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.
6. Unless otherwise shown, use wall furring 25 mm by 75 mm (1 inch by 3 inch) continuous wood strips installed plumb on walls, using wood shims where necessary so face of furring forms a true, even plane. Space furring not over 400 mm (16 inches on centers, butt joints over bearings and rigidly secure in place. Anchor furring on 400 mm (16 inches) centers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 16 63
CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies cement board sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: 1. Cement board panels, 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
 - 2. Fasteners, each type used.
 - 3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 - 4. Water barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Cement board sheathing.
 - 2. Reinforcing tape.
 - 3. Fasteners.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.
- B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A108.11-1999Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
 - A118.9-1999Cementitious Backer Units
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C954-04Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel
Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84
mm) in Thickness.

D226-06Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing.

D4586-07Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

D. Federal Specifications (FS):

UU-B-790Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber INT AMD 1 (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT BOARD SHEATHING

A. Conform to ANSI A118.9, except physical property requirements defined in
Table 1 changed to not less than the minimum values stated below.

B. Property Minimum Average Value

1. Water Absorption by Weight, ASTM D1037	20 percent maximum
2. Flame Spread	5
3. Smoke Density	0
4. Thickness	13 mm (1/2 inch)
5. Minimum Width	800 mm (32 inches)

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not
acceptable.

B. Joint Reinforcing Tape:

1. Minimum 100 mm (4-inches) wide open mesh alkali resistant.
2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Cement Board
manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install units when temperature is below 4.5 degrees Celsius (40
degrees F).

- B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 10 degrees Celsius (50 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than seven days before installation.
- B. Installing Cement Board Units:
1. Apply cement board sheathing immediately over water barrier in accordance with ANSI A108.11, with rounded edges and rough side to exterior, except as specified otherwise.
 2. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2-inch) from the edge of the unit.
 3. Install screws so that the screw heads do not penetrate the surface of unit.
 4. Install 13 mm (1/2-inch) wide horizontal control joints at floors and vertical control joints not over 4.87 m (16 feet) on center unless shown otherwise, maintain alignment.
 5. Stop units at edges of building expansion joints.
 6. Minimum bearing over framing members: 19 mm (3/4-inch.)
- C. Joint and Surface Treatment: Apply joint reinforcing tape over joints, exposed edges, and corners using adhesive recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Leave surface flush and ready to receive subsequent finishes.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect board with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.
- B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.
1. Fill cracks.
 2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
 3. Replace broken or damaged boards.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 13 52
MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies modified bituminous sheet material used for exterior below grade waterproofing and split slab waterproofing.

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products and services of proposed manufacturers, and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor that:

1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures bituminous sheet waterproofing as one of its principal products.
2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.
3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient operation on three similar installations for at least three years.
4. Submit list of installations, include name and location of project and name of owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Bituminous sheet.
2. Primer.
3. Mastic.
4. Protection material, temporary and permanent.
5. Printed installation instructions for conditions specified.

C. Certificates:

1. Indicating bituminous sheet manufacturer's approval of primer, and roof cement.

- #### 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- ## 1.6 WARRANTY:

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- 07 13 52 - 2

A135.4-1995Basic Hardboard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS SHEET:

- A. Cold applied waterproofing membrane composed primarily of modified bituminous material prefabricated in sheet form designed for below grade exterior and split slab waterproofing. Sheet reinforced with fibers at manufacturer's option.
- B. Thickness of Bituminous Sheet: 1.5 mm (60 mils), plus or minus 0.13 mm (5 mils), and bonded to a 0.1 mm (4 mil) thick plastic sheet.
- C. Provide with a release sheet to prevent bonding of bituminous sheet to itself.

2.2 PRIMER AND ROOF CEMENT:

- A. Furnished by manufacturer of bituminous sheet as required for particular application in accordance with sheet manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 PROTECTION MATERIAL:

- A. Polystyrene: ASTM C578, Type I or VIII, 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum thickness.
- B. Hardboard: PS-58, Service Type, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick.
- C. Waterproofed Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
- D. Roll Roofing: ASTM D6380, Class S (smooth), Type III with minimum net mass per unit area of roofing, 2495 g/m² (51 lb/100 ft²).

2.4 PATCHING COMPOUND:

A factory prepared, non-shrinking, fast setting, cementitious adhesive compound containing no ferrous metal or oxide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

A. Surface Condition:

1. Before applying waterproofing materials, ensure concrete and masonry surfaces are fully cured, smooth, clean, dry, and free from high spots, depressions, loose and foreign particles and other deterrents to adhesion.
2. Fill voids, joints, and cracks with patching compound.

B. Concrete surfaces cured a minimum of seven days, free from release agents, concrete curing agents, and other contaminants.

3.2 APPLICATION:

A. Priming:

1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces.
2. Application method, amount of primer and condition or primer before installation of bituminous sheet as recommended by primer manufacturer.
3. Reprime when required in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bituminous Sheet Installation:

1. Remove release sheet prior to application.
2. Lay bituminous sheet from low point to high point so that laps shed water.
3. Treat expansion, construction and control joints and evident working cracks as expansion joints. Apply bituminous sheet in double thickness over joint by first applying a strip of bituminous sheet not less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide, centered over joint.
4. Lap seams not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
5. Lay succeeding sheet with laps, and roll or press into place.
6. Repair misaligned or inadequately lapped seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

7. Seal seams and terminations in accordance with sheet manufacturer's instructions.

C. Corner Treatment:

1. At inside and outside corners apply double cover using an initial strip not less than 280 mm (11 inches) wide, centered along axis of corner.
2. Cover each strip completely by the regular application of bituminous sheet.
3. Provide a fillet or cant on inside corners.
4. Form cants using patching compound
5. Do not use wood, fiber, and insulating materials for cants.

D. Connection to Existing Surfaces:

1. Clean existing surfaces with manufacture approved product.
2. Protect the existing water proofing surfaces that become exposed
3. Overlap existing surfaces by 610 mm (24")
4. Test water tightness of each new material to existing material joint per the testing instruction below. Overlap testing surface between new and old.
5. Repair existing waterproofing from damaged.

D. Projection Treatment:

1. Apply a double layer of bituminous sheet around pipes and similar projections at least 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
2. At drains, apply a bead of roof cement over a double layer of bituminous sheet under clamping rings.

3.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect bituminous sheet before backfill or wearing courses are placed.
- B. Install protection material and hold in place in accordance with instructions of manufacturer of waterproofing materials.
- C. Permanent Protection:
 1. Vertical Surfaces:

- a. Install hardboard, polystyrene, or roll roofing protection material.
- b. Extend protection full height from footing to top of backfill.
- c. If graded backfill is used, use roll roofing or hardboard.

D. Horizontal Surfaces:

1. Install roll roofing protection under concrete wearing courses.
2. Install roll roofing, hardboard, or polystyrene under earth backfill.
3. Where no concrete wearing course occurs or when surfaces will bear heavy traffic and will not immediately be covered with a wearing course, use protection specified for vertical surfaces.

E. Temporary Protection:

When waterproofing materials are subjected to damage by sunlight and can not be immediately protected as specified, protect waterproofing materials by waterproof building paper or suitable coating approved by manufacturer of waterproofing system used.

3.4 PATCHING:

Repair tears, punctures, air blisters, and inadequately lapped seams, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before protection course is applied.

3.5 TESTING:

- A. Before any protection or wearing course is applied, test all horizontal applications of waterproofing with a minimum of 25 mm (1-inch) head of water above highest point and leave for 24 hours.
- B. Mark leaks and repair when waterproofing is dry.
- C. Certify, to Resident Engineer, that water tests have been made and that areas tested were found watertight.

3.6 INSPECTION:

Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until work is approved by Resident Engineer.

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- B. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Insulation for refrigerators and freezers: Section 11 53 23, LABORATORY REFRIGERATORS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C270-08Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C552-07Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - C553-08Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - C578-08Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
 - C591-08Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
 - C612-04Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
 - C665-06Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Light Frame Construction and Manufactured
Housing
 - C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - D312-00(R2006)Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - E84-08Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
 - F1667-05Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.

- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 PERIMETER INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH SOIL:

- A. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.
- B. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I or IV.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).
- B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.5 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.6 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- C. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS, FLOORS, AND UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS:

- A. On the interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
- C. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
- D. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.
- E. Floor insulation:
 - 1. Bond insulation to concrete floors in attic by coating surfaces with hot steep asphalt applied at rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² (25 lbs/100 sq. ft.), and firmly bed insulation therein.
 - 2. When applied in more than one layer, bed succeeding layers in hot steep asphalt applied at the rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² per m² lbs/100 sq. ft.).
 - 3. Contractors option: Insulation may be installed with nonflammable adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions when a separate vapor retarder is used.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.

- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.
- E. Where semirigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments in insulation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Installation of roof and deck insulation, and vapor retarder on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproof membrane.
- B. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood blocking and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sheet metal components: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Supervision of work by persons that are knowledgeable and experienced in roofing. See submittals for documentation of supervisors qualification.
- B. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Asphalt materials, each type
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type
 - 4. Fastening requirements
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type
 - 2. Nails and fasteners, each type

D. Certificates:

1. Indicating type, thickness and thermal conductance of insulation.
(Average thickness for tapered insulation).
2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system on metal decks meet the requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs.

E. Documentation of supervisors training and experience showing knowledge of roofing procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.
- B. Keep materials dry, and store in dry, weathertight facilities or under canvas tarps. Use of polyethylene or plastic tarps to cover materials is not permitted. Store above ground or deck level on wood pallets. Cover ground under stored materials with plastic tarp.
1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, paper) on end. Do not store materials on top of rolled material.
 2. Store foam insulation away from areas where welding is being performed and where contact with open flames is possible.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- UU-B-790ABuilding Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C208-08Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
C209-07Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating
Board
C552-07Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C726-05Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
C728-05Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
C1289-08Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal
Insulation Board
D41-05Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing
D312-00(R2006)Asphalt Used in Roofing
D2178-04Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing
D2822-05Asphalt Roof Cement
F1667-05Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

D. Factory Mutual Global (FM):

1-28Winds Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck
Securement
P7825-05Approval Guide

E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

The NRCA Roofing Manual 2009

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory (2009)

G. U.S. Department of Commerce (NBS):

PS 1-07Structural Plywood

H. National Particleboard Association (NPA):

A208.1-93Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater

than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM P7825. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D41.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type IV, heavy duty ply sheet.
- D. Venting Asphalt Base Sheet: ASTM D3672, Type I or Type II
.
- E. Roof Cement: ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, asbestos free; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 INSULATION

- A. Cellular Glass: ASTM C552, Type IV, roof board.
- B. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
- C. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- D. Isocyanurate Board: ASTM C1289, Type I, Class 2 or Type III.
- E. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1 for built-up roofs; Grade 2 for single-ply roofing.

F. Tapered Roof Insulation System Segments:

1. Fabricate of mineral fiberboard, isocyanurate, perlite board, or cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless manufacturers allow taper to zero mm (inch).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Building Paper (Sheathing Paper):

1. Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Barrier paper, Grade D, Water - Vapor permeable, Style 1a, Uncreped, not reinforced; or, Style 1b, Uncreped, not reinforced, red rosin sized.
2. Weighing approximately 3 kg/10 m² (six pounds per 100 square feet).

B. Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Tapered 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
2. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
3. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
4. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

B. Nails for securing base sheets, and first ply of vapor retarder, to wood nailers and deck:

1. Type I, Style 20, zinc coated steel roofing nails with minimum head diameter of 10 mm (3/8 inch) through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch) across; or,
2. One piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16 inch) across.

C. Nails for securing building paper and dry felt edge strips to wood nailer and decks:

1. Type I, Style 20, zinc coated steel roofing nails, 16 mm (5/8 inch) minimum head diameter.
2. Type IV, staples, Style 3, flat top crown, zinc coated may be used.

D. Nails into plywood: Annular thread type of length to provide at least 19 mm (3/4 inch) penetration.

2.5 RECOVERED MATERIALS

A. Comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Plastic rigid foams: Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply roof insulation if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon.
- B. Entire roof deck construction of any section of the building shall be completed before insulation system work is begun. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components which insulation, roofing and base flashing is attached to shall be in place ready to receive insulation and roofing. Coordinate roof insulation operations with roofing and sheet metal work so that insulation is installed to permit continuous roofing operations.
- C. Insulation system materials shall be dry and damage free when applied. Do not use broken insulation or insulation with damaged facings. Remove damaged insulation from the site immediately.

- D. Dry out surfaces that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, fog, snow, ice) or frost is present in any amount in or on the materials when temperature is below 10 °C (50 °F). Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 10 °C (50 °F) or less.
- F. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of all flashing, insulation, and roofing shall be completed in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- G. Temporary Protection for Built-Up Roofing:
 - 1. Install temporary protection consisting of glaze coats and water cutoffs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
 - 2. Glaze coat all exposed surfaces of insulation and felts to seal within the bitumen coating. No insulation or felt surfaces or edges shall be left exposed.
 - 3. Provide water cutoffs at exposed edges of insulation. Cutoffs shall consist of two plies of felt. The first ply extending 150 mm (six inches) beyond edge of roof insulation, the roof deck and the built-up roofing. The second ply covering the first ply and extending 75 mm (three inches) beyond the first. Install as specified for vapor retarder. When the work resumes, cut the protective felts along the vertical face of insulation and remove, exposing the edges of the insulation.
 - 4. Securely anchor insulation in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
 - 5. Provide for removal of water or drainage of water away from work.

6. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.

H. Heating Bitumen:

1. Heat the asphalt to the equiviscous temperature plus or minus 14 °C (25 °F), at the time of application.
 - a. Asphalt shall not be heated more than 38 °C (100 °F) above the equiviscous temperature.
 - b. When the equiviscous temperature is not furnished by the asphalt manufacturer, asphalt shall not be heated above 274 °C (525 °F) for Type III and IV and shall be not less than 246 °C (475 °F) at time of application.
2. At no time shall bitumen be heated above the flash point temperature.
3. Provide heating kettles with a thermometer kept in operating condition. Kettlemen shall be in attendance at all times during heating to insure that the bitumens are heated within the temperatures specified.

- I. Use Type III or Type IV asphalt between plies of felt and for installing insulation and vapor retarders.

J. Application of Materials with Hot Bitumen:

1. Apply bitumen in quantities required, immediately followed by materials to be embedded therein, before bitumen cools below the application temperature limit.
 - a. Do not apply more material than can be covered at one time, except for glaze coats.
 - b. Recoat cooled bitumen areas.

- K. Primer: Use four liters (one gallon) of primer per 10 m² (100 square feet).

L. Quantities of Asphalt:

1. Per square unless otherwise specified.

2. Between insulation layers and deck or vapor retarder: 9 to 14 kg (20 to 30 pounds).
3. Glaze coats: 7 to 11 kg (15 to 25 pounds).

M. Building Paper (Red rosin):

1. Lay paper smoothly without buckles or wrinkles at right angles to the roof slope, starting at the low point.
2. Lap each sheet of paper at least 50 mm (two inches) over preceding sheet, and at ends.
3. Staple or nail sufficiently to hold in place until the insulation is installed.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Sweep decks to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt or debris.

B. Existing Roofs:

1. At areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose insulation and wet insulation.
2. Cut and remove existing insulation and vapor retarder for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover strip with roof cement to completely embed the felt.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER

A. General:

1. Install a continuous vapor retarder on roof decks as specified. Install a vapor retarder when phenolic insulation is used.
2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
4. Mop felts solidly in place as specified.
5. Seal penetrations with roof cement.

B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:

1. Prime deck as specified.
2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.

3.4 SELECTION OF RIGID INSULATION

A. Insulation Type:

1. Use either cellular glass, mineral fiberboard, perlite board, phenolic board, isocyanurate board, or urethane board or a combination thereof.
2. Use not less than two layers of insulation unless specified otherwise.
3. Use either 25 mm (one inch) thick mineral fiberboard, cellular glass, or perlite board as first layer over steel decks. Do not use phenolic, isocyanurate, or urethane board type insulation directly on steel roof decks.
4. Use either 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick perlite board or mineral fiberboard as a top layer over urethane board or isocyanurate board. Composite board is acceptable.
5. Use only cellular glass block for plaza or promenade decks.
6. Where tapered insulation is used, all insulation shall be factory tapered, except perlite board may be field tapered.
7. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness (Match Existing):

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the thermal resistance "R" value of not less than 13 for uniform thickness. (average thickness where tapered insulation is used).
2. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness at the low point shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 25 mm (one inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer. Bed

insulation layers in Type III or IV asphalt firmly pressed into the hot bitumen. Keep bitumen below surface of insulation to receive single ply rubber roofing.

- B. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- C. Cover all insulation installed on the same day by either:
 - 1. The roofing membrane as specified.
 - 2. Temporary protection as specified.
- D. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- E. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
- F. Over Vapor Retarder, or Concrete Deck: Lay insulation in hot bitumen as specified.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 51 00
BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes bituminous built-up roofing, aggregate surfacing, with base flashing for repairs and alterations to existing construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Gypsum Concrete Systems: Section 03 51 16, GYPSUM CONCRETE ROOF DECKS (For Patching)
- B. Wood cants, blocking, and wood edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood sheathing: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- D. Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- E. Vapor barrier: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- F. Base sheet for insulated roof assemblies: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- G. Metal base flashing, pipe flashing, counter flashing, splash pan, and reglet: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed below form a part of this Specification as referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the number designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - B209-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - D41-05Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D43-00(R2006)Coal Tar Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D227-03Coal-Tar Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D312-00(R2006)Asphalt Used in Roofing

- D448-08Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge
Construction
- D450-07Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing,
Dampproofing and Waterproofing
- D751-06Test Methods for Coated Fabrics
- D1863-05Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs
- D2178-04Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing
- D3884-07Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics
(Rotary Platform Double-Head Method)
- D3909-97(R2004)Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt) Surfaced
with Mineral Granules
- D4586-07Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- D4601-04Asphalt Coated Fiberglass Base Sheet Used
In Roofing
- D4897-01Asphalt Coated Glass Fiber Venting Base
Sheet Used in Roofing
- D6163-00Specification for Styrene Butadiene
Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet
Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements
- F1667-05Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, Staples
- C. FM Global (FMG):
- P7825C-05Approval Guide Building Materials
- 4450:Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated
Steel Deck Roofs
- 4470:Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof
Coverings
- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
- "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up
Roofing."
- "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual"

1.4 WARRANTY

1. Contractor is to verify roof condition and if a warranty exist.
2. Roofing system is subject to terms of "Warranty of
Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty
period is extended to five years.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Installer experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated:
1. Work shall be performed by installer approved in writing by roofing material manufacturer.
 2. Work shall comply with printed instructions of the roofing materials manufacturer.
- B. Product/Material Qualifications:
1. Provide manufacturer's label on each container or certification with each load of bulk bitumen, indicating Flash Point (FP), Finished Blowing Temperature (FBT), Softening Point (SP), Equiviscous Temperature (EVT).
 2. Provide manufacturer's certification that field applied bituminous coatings and mastics, and field applied roof coatings comply with limits for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) per the National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings pursuant to Section 183(e) of the Clean Air Act with limits as follows:
 - a. Bituminous Coatings and Mastics: 500 g/l (4.2#/gal.).
 - b. Roof Coatings: 250 g/l (2.1#/gal.).
 3. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system.
- C. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation.
- D. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FMG "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
 2. Hail Resistance: MH.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

1. Asphalt materials, each type.
2. Coal-tar materials, each type.
3. Roofing cement, each type.
4. Roof walkway.
5. Fastening requirements.

C. Certificates:

1. Indicate materials and method of application of roofing system meet requirements of FMG.
2. Statements of qualification for manufacturers and installers.
3. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report certifying completed roofing complies with manufacturer's warranty requirements.

D. Warranty: As specified in Part 1 of this Section:

1. Warranty sample form with specific language to address Contract provisions.

E. Contract Close-out Submittals:

1. Maintenance Manuals.
2. Warranty signed by installer and manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

A. Deliver roofing materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.

B. Keep roofing materials dry and store in a dry, weather-tight facility or under canvas covers. Do not use polyethylene or plastic covers to protect materials. Store above ground or deck level on wood pallets. Cover ground under pallet stored materials with plastic.

1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, and paper) on end. Do not store hems on top of rolled materials.

2. Aggregates shall be maintained surface dry as defined by ASTM D1863.

C. Protect from damage due to handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Environmental Controls: Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

C. Protection of interior spaces: Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING SYSTEM

A. Install built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

B. Glass sheet, asphalt bitumen, mineral surfaced.

1. Substrate: Roof Insulation

2. Components: Quantity

a. Ventilating Base Sheet: 1 Ply

b. Ply Sheet: Match Existing

c. Mineral Surfaced Cap Sheet: 1 Ply

d. Asphalt Between Substrate Ventilating Base Sheet, and First Ply: 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.

e. Asphalt Between Each Ply 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.

3. Provide asphalt quantities within the indicated ranges, unless recommended otherwise in the roofing materials manufacturer's printed data.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D41.
- B. Base Sheet: ASTM D4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and coated, glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides.
- C. Venting Base Sheet: ASTM D4897, Type II, venting, nonperforated, heavyweight, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber base sheet with coarse granular surfacing or embossed venting channels on bottom surface.
- D. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for roof membrane. Use Type I for pour coat unless specified otherwise.
- E. Ply Sheet/Backer Sheet: ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy-duty ply sheet.
- F. Cap Sheet: ASTM D3909, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber cap sheet, with white coarse mineral-granule top surfacing and fine mineral surfacing on bottom surface.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, per manufacture's written requirements.
- H. Flashing Sheet: ASTM D6163, Type I or II, glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt sheet; granular surfaced; suitable for application method specified.

2.3 COAL-TAR MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D43.
- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D227, except bitumen shall be low fuming, non-blooming type.
- C. Coal-Tar Bitumen: ASTM D450, Type III.
- D. Roof Cement: Roofing manufacturer's standard, asbestos free. //

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate:
 - 1. ASTM D1863, except the use of crushed stone is prohibited.
 - 2. Slag or gravel. Use slag on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).
- B. Roof Walkway:

1. Prefabricated asphalt plank consisting of a homogeneous core of asphalt, plasticizer and inert fillers, bonded by heat and pressure between two saturated and coated sheets of felt:
 - a. Topside of plank surfaced with ceramic granules.
 - b. Size: Minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick, manufactures standard size, but not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in least dimension and 600 mm (24 inches) in length.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Nails and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- B. Nails for Securing built-up Flashing and Base Sheets to Wood Nailers and Deck:
 1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails with minimum head diameter of 10 mm (3/8-inch) through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch) across.
 2. One-piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.
- C. Fasteners for Securing Dry Felt Edge Strips to Wood Nailer and Decks:
 1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails, 16-mm (5/8-inch) minimum head diameter.
 2. Staples, Flat top Crown, zinc coated may be used.
- D. Nails for Plywood:
 1. Use annular thread type at least 19 mm (3/4-inch) penetration of plywood.
 2. 16 mm (5/8-inch) minimum head diameter.
 3. Nails with flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.
- I. Fasteners and washers required for securing pavers together with straps and to walls or other anchorage.
 1. Straps for securing pavers together:
 - a. Stainless steel strap: ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, minimum 0.46 mm (0.018 inch) thick.
 - b. Aluminum strap: ASTM B209, minimum 2.39 mm (0.094 inch) thick.
 - c. Rounded corners on straps.

- d. Form straps 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) wide, 3 m (10 feet) maximum length with 6 by 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch centers centered on width of strap. Punch hole size 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is thicker than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

2.5 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATION SHEETS

A. Protection Mat:

1. Water pervious; either woven or non-woven pervious sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
2. Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.
3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent raveling.
4. Abrasion resistance:
 - a. Abrade in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions.
 - b. Result; 25 kg (55 pounds) minimum in any principle direction.
5. Puncture strength:
 - a. ASTM D751 - tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with a 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.
 - b. Result; 57 kg (125 pounds) minimum.
6. Non-degrading under a wet or humid condition within minimum 4°C (40°F) to maximum 66°C (150°F) when exposed to ultraviolet light.
7. Minimum sheet width: 610 mm (2 feet).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING ROOF

- A. Areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose aggregate and aggregate not firmly embedded where new penetrations occur or repairs are required:
 - 1. Remove aggregate 900 mm (3 feet) beyond areas to be cut.
 - a. Clean, dry and store aggregate away from roof area until ready to reuse.
 - b. Remove unsuitable and excess aggregate not used from Project.
- B. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover with roof cement to completely embed the felt.
- C. Bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove at built-up base flashing to be repaired. Brush and scrape away deteriorated and loose bitumen, felts or surface material of built-up base flashing.
- D. Repairs to existing membrane and base flashing:
 - 1. Remove temporary patches prior to starting new work.
 - 2. Blisters and fish mouths:
 - a. Cut blisters open and turn membrane back to fully adhered portion. Cut fish mouths so membrane can be turned back and subsequently laid flat.
 - b. Heat membrane to facilitate bending and to dry surface of exposed blister areas.
 - c. Mop turned back membrane in hot bitumen. Roll to insure full adhesion and embedment in substrate.
 - d. Cover cut areas with two plies of felt. Extend first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond cut area edge. Extend second 100 mm (4 inches) beyond first ply. Mop down in hot bitumen as specified for new work. Resurface to match existing.
 - 3. Exposed Felts:
 - a. Cut away exposed deteriorated edges of sheets.
 - b. Glaze coat felt edges.

- c. Resurface to match existing.
- 4. Built-up Base Flashing:
 - a. Restore felts and cap sheet removed, lapping 100 mm (4-inches) over existing.
 - b. Install new felts and cap sheet as specified for new work.
- 5. Horizontal Metal Flanges:
 - a. Remove loose, buckled or torn stripping.
 - b. Remove loose fasteners and install new fasteners.
 - c. Restrip flanges as specified for new work.
- 6. Resurfacing:
 - a. Over repaired membrane, embed aggregate as specified for new work.
 - b. Cover all membrane areas. Do not leave any exposed membrane surface.
- E. Match existing roofing materials, insulation and construction. Use bitumen compatible with existing for roof repair and alteration.
- F. Perform alterations, maintenance and repairs to roof membrane immediately after membrane has been cut or damaged, with permanent new work as specified in this specification. Repair items damaged in surface preparation and aggregate removal.
- G. Roof Walkways:
 - 1. Install roof walkways where shown.
 - 2. Prefabricated asphalt plank: sweep away loose roof aggregate from area to receive plank. Set planks in hot bitumen poured over the firmly embedded roof aggregate as specified for pour coat. Maintain minimum 75-mm (3-inches) to maximum of 150 mm (6-inches) space between planks.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for flashing and insulated expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Composition base flashings and stripping in metal roof flanges: Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING.
- B. Sealant compound and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Integral flashing component of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES // Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES //, and Division 22, PLUMBING.
- D. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
Flashings
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Two-piece counterflashing
Thru wall flashing
Copper clad stainless steel
Polyethylene coated copper
Bituminous coated copper
Copper covered paper
Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given - specified finish, and thickness of anodizing. Coating formulators approvals as specified.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below for a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R 2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653/A653M-07Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-04Solder Metal

B209-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-03Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

D173-03Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-06Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187-97 (R2002)Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-07Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656-07Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-07Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

C. American National Standards Institute/Single Ply Roofing Institute
(ANSI/SPRI):

ES-1-2003Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (2003 Edition).

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-505-88Metal Finishes Manual

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
605-98Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions
Panels

G. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925AShield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790ABuilding Paper, Vegetable Fiber

H. International Building Code (IBC):
2009 Edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- C. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- D. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m² (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m² (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.
- E. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated creped paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- F. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.

H. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

J. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m²(6 lbs/100 sf).

K. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

L. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

M. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

N. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

O. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.2 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.

4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum // 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper // 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel // 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum. //
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.

4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using // 1 Kg (32 oz) copper // 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel // 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC 2003.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.4 FINISH

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
1. Copper: Mill finish.
 2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 3. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
 4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605, high performance organic coating.
- D. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

2.5 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.6 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
 - 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 - 1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
 - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against

- vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.7 SPLASHPANS

- A. Fabricate of 0.4 Kg (16 oz) copper // 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 35 with not less than two ribs as shown in alternate section.

2.8 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce)copper.
 2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.

3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
 4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.9 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
 2. Curb:
 - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
 - b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
 - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.
- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
 2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.

12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.

7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
 8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
 9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
 11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
 12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
 13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
 14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- C. Window Sill Flashing:
1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.

2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.

4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 - 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 SPLASH PANS

- A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set in roof cement prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

3.7 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having nonprene washers at 150 mm
(6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies roof hatches; equipment supports; gravity ventilators; and metal grating roof walkway system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
RR-G-1602DGrating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor,
Except for Naval Vessels)
- C. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):
A653/A653M-02Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip
Process
B209/209M-02Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
B221/221M-02Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes
C612-00Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
D1187-97Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
605-98High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.
- D. Metal Grating for Roof Walkway: Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized steel.

- B. Form exterior curb with integral base.
- C. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
- D. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- E. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Use 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 300 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.
- F. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on drawings, but not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.

2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500 Series.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
- D. Aluminum Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof specialties where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
 - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
 - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
- F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and/or Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-07Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E814-06Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 1479-03Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.

D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:

1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.

F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- D. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Caulking compound
 2. Primers
 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 5° C (40° F) or less than 32° C (90° F)

.

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run

concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material.

C612-04Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation.

C717-07Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
Sealants.

C834-05Latex Sealants.

C919-02.Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-05Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants.

C1193-05Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007)Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants.

D1056-07Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-08Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.

4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

B. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

C. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxo cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

D. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex
.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening,
synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.

- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

A. Sanitary Joints:

1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

B. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8

C. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE
- .
- B. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements
 - 2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-S-125BScreening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
A115 SeriesSteel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
113-01Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
128-1997Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
A250.8-03Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A568/568-M-07Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
A1008-08Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability
B209/209M-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B221/221M-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
D1621-04Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics
D3656-07Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
E90-04Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-09Fire Doors and Fire Windows

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory

I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.

3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Standard Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 1, Model 2 of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, and security doors.

C. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

D. Sound Rated Doors:

1. SDI 114, except as specified otherwise.
2. Sound Transmission Class minimum of 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
3. Doors complete with integral spring type automatic door bottom seal and with integral continuous gaskets on the frames. Applied spring type automatic door bottom seal and applied continuous gaskets for the frames for doors that are not sound rated but sealed for flanking noises are specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
4. Fabricate vision panels to receive double glazing where shown.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for lead-lined doors:
 - a. Frames for doors 900 mm (3 feet) or less in width and having lead lining of 1 mm or less in thickness, and not shown to have structural steel supports: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
 - b. Frames for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) in width or having lead-lining more than 1 mm in thickness shown to be supported by and attached to structural steel subframes: Minimum 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
 - c. Lead-lining and its application are specified in Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.
5. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
6. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.
3. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.

C. Terminated Stops: SDI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings:

- a. Integral stops on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
- b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

F. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.

- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.5 LOUVERS

A. General:

- 1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
- 2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.

B. Fabrication:

- 1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors.
- 2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
- 3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.

2.6 SHOP PAINTING

SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush wood doors with prefinish, prefit option.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Metal louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.
- F. Lead lined wood door: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.
- G. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
 - 2. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
 - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing, louvers, and pertinent details.
 - 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- D. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
 - 2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.

3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
 1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, J-1 Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- A. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 - I.S.1-A-04Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - I.S.4-07AWater-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure
Treatment for Millwork
 - I.S.6A-01Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
 - T.M.5-90Split Resistance Test Method
 - T.M.6-08Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
 - T.M.7-08Cycle-Slam Test Method
 - T.M.8-08Hinge Loading Test Method
 - T.M.10-08Screwholding Test Method
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-07Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
 - 252-08Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E90-04Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

A. General:

1. Adhesive: Type II
3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:

1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade. rotary cut, white maple.
 - a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
 - b. AA grade face veneer
 - c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:

1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
 - b. Use stainless steel or dull chrome plated brass screws for exterior doors.

2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) may be factory finished as follows:

1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.

- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Section, INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND HARDWARE.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS; Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R-2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A1008-07Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-98Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-06Fire Doors and Windows
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 - 2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
 - 3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

- A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel for painting, and stainless steel sheet in wet areas and ceramic/porcelain tile walls, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.
 - 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board.
- E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.
- F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock:
 - 1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

A. Door Panel:

1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick steel for painting, and 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel sheet in wet areas and ceramic/porcelain tile walls.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel and stainless steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.
- B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.6 SIZE:

Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.
- B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.

- C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 42 43
SLIDING DOOR UNIT ENTRANCES

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. WORK INCLUDED: Furnish complete intensive care aluminum door system, as specified, that has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to maintain performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage or failure.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA) 101: Appendix Dissimilar Materials.
- B. AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI): ANSI Z97.1: Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Methods of Test.
- C. AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) B221: Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes and Tubes.
- D. NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) 101: Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings & Structures.
- E. THE ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA) Aluminum Finishes Manual.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's complete product and installation data.
- B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit drawings showing layout, profiles, product components including anchorage, accessories, finish and glazing details (where required).
- C. QUALITY ASSURANCE AND CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS: Submit the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance Data.
 - 2. Warranty document as specified herein.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. INSTALLERS QUALIFICATIONS: Installer experienced (as determined by contractor) to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project and who is acceptable to product manufacturer.
- B. MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS: Manufacturer to have minimum (5) five years successful experience in the fabrication of intensive care doors of the type required for this project. Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during installation, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.

1.05 WARRANTIES

- A. MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY: Units to be warranted against defect in material and workmanship for a period of five year from the Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. DISTRIBUTOR'S WARRANTY: 1 year warranty: Labor & transportation charges for defective parts replacement.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

FIELD MEASUREMENTS: Verify actual dimensions/openings by field measurements before fabrication and record on shop drawings. Coordinate with fabrication and construction schedule to avoid construction delays.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- B. Provide protection from exposure to harmful weather conditions and vandalism.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN

Basis of design is Horton Automatics, approved equal may be substituted:

Horton Automatics
4242 Baldwin Boulevard, Corpus Christi, TX 78405-3399
Tel: 800-531-3111 Fax: 800-531-3108
www.hortondoors.com

2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. MANUFACTURED DOOR UNITS: Shall include header with track, jambs, and sliding door panel. Units can be surface mounted with sliding panel sliding along wall:
 - 1. Type 010: Sliding panel(s) shall slide along interior side.
- B. HEADER: Shall be aluminum with removable face plate. Optional transom of size and type indicated mounted on header. Header sizes to be:
 - 1. 4" (102 mm) deep by 2 1/2" (63 mm) high for Types 010.
- C. HEADER TRACK: Shall be be aluminum, nylon covered and replaceable. Rollers will be steel, high quality ball bearing wheels 1-1/4" (32 mm) diameter. Anti-Derailing shall be accomplished by means of a continuous aluminum extrusion full length of slide panel travel.
- D. SLIDING PANEL: Shall be aluminum, 1-3/4" (44 mm) deep with narrow stile construction. Weather-stripping to be along the vertical rails of

sliding panel. Concealed guides so to stabilize bottom of sliding panel. Standard glazing shall be prep to be for 1/4" (6 mm) glass.

1. Total weight limit per panel shall be 200 lbs. (90.7 kg) for slide panel (non-breakout)
 2. Sliding Panel shall be medium and wide stiles.
- E. EMERGENCY EGRESS: Slide-swing panels must swing out 90° from any position of slide movement and require no more than 50 lbf. (222 N) of force applied at the strike stile to open.
1. Breakout mechanism shall provide support across full width of the door, in normal operating mode. In breakout mode, torsion assembly shall support weight of the door to minimize drop during emergency egress.
 2. Slide-swing panels shall include intermediate horizontal rail.
- F. JAMBS/FRAME: Shall be aluminum. Jamb dimensions to be:
1. 1 3/4" (44 mm) deep by 4" (102 mm) wide for Types 010.
- G. HARDWARE: A recessed pull shall be provided on each side of the sliding panel. No locks shall be provided.

2.03 MATERIALS, FINISHES AND FABRICATION

- A. EXTRUDED ALUMINUM: ASTM B221, 6063-T5 alloy and temper, anodized:
1. Structural Header Sections: Minimum 3/16" (5 mm) thickness.
 2. Structural Frame Sections: Minimum 1/8" (3 mm) thickness.
 3. Structural Panel Sections: Commercial grade.
- B. FINISHES (for all exposed aluminum surfaces): Shall be one of the following:
1. Clad with stainless steel or muntz metal (brass alloy): #7 or #4 finish.
- C. PANEL CONSTRUCTION:
1. Corner block type with 3/16" steel backup plate construction, mechanically secured with minimum of four hardened steel screws. Sash consists of snap-in glass stops, snap-in glazing beads and vinyl gaskets.
- D. FRAME CONSTRUCTION: Butt joints, mechanically secured by means of screws & formed aluminum brackets.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. SITE VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS: Installer must verify that base conditions previously installed under other sections are acceptable for product installation according to with manufacturer's instructions. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of work. Do not start work until all negative conditions are corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer and manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. GENERAL: Install door units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or sash with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances. Provide support and anchor in place.
- B. DISSIMILAR MATERIALS: Comply with AAMA 101, Appendix Dissimilar Materials by separating aluminum materials and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.

3.03 CLEANING, ADJUSTMENT AND PROTECTION

- A. CLEANING: After installation, installer to take following steps:
 - 1. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
 - 2. Remove construction debris from construction site and legally dispose of debris.
 - 3. Repair or replace damaged installed products.
 - 4. Clean product surfaces and lubricate operating equipment for optimum condition and safety.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Aluminum windows of type and size shown, complete with hardware, related components and accessories.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Fixed

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessories: Mullions, staff beads, casings, closures, trim, moldings, panning systems, sub-sills, clips anchors, fasteners, weather-stripping, and other necessary components required for fabrication and installation of window units.
- B. Uncontrolled Water: Water not drained to the exterior, or water appearing on the room side of the window.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- B. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
- C. Do not stack windows flat.
- D. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by contracting officer is required of products or service of proposed manufacturers and installers.
- B. Approval will be based on submission of certification by Contractor that:

1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the specified windows as one of its principal products.
 2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.
- C. Provide each type of window produced from one source of manufacture.
- D. Quality Certified Labels or certificate:
1. Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association, "AAMA label" affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.
 2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of recent test report (not more than 4 years old) from an independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA 101/I.S.2 for type of window specified.

1.6 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Minimum of 1/2 full scale.
 2. Identifying parts of window units by name and kind of metal or material, show construction, trim, installation and anchorages.
 3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
- Window.
- Sash locks, keepers, and key.
- D. Certificates:
1. Certificates as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 2. Indicating manufacturers and installers qualifications.
 3. Manufacturer's Certification that windows delivered to project are identical to windows tested.
- E. Test Reports:
- Copies of test reports as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Samples are not
required for clear anodizing.

- F. Samples: Provide 150 mm (six-inch) length samples showing finishes,
specified.

1.7 WARRANTY

Warrant windows against malfunctions due to defects in thermal breaks,
hardware, materials and workmanship, subject to the terms of Article
"WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION", FAR clause 52.246-21, except provide 10
year warranty period.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent
referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation
only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE)
90.1-04Energy Standard of Buildings
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
101/I.S.2/A440-05Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights
505-98Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal
Cycling Test Procedures
2605-05Superior Performing Organic Coatings on
Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
TIR-A8-04Structural Performance of Poured and Debridged
Framing Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A653/A653M-07Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-dip
Process
E 90-04Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of
Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building
Partitions

E. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):

NFRC 100-04Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200-04Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat
Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at
Normal Incidence

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions; Sheet and Plate: AAMA 101/I.S.2.

B. Sheet Steel, Galvanized: ASTM A653; G90 galvanized coating.

C. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2; except leaf type weather-stripping is
not permitted.

D. Fasteners: AAMA 101/I.S.2. Screws, bolts, nuts, rivets and other
fastening devices to be non-magnetic stainless steel.

1. Fasteners to be concealed when window is closed. Where wall
thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup
plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.
2. Stainless steel self tapping screws may be used to secure Venetian
blind hanger clips, vent guide blocks, friction adjuster, and limit
opening device.
3. Attach locking and hold-open devices to windows with concealed
fasteners. Provide reinforcing plates where wall thickness is less
than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.

E. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2.

2.2 THERMAL AND CONDENSATION PERFORMANCE

A. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): Minimum CRF of C 50.

B. Thermal Transmittance:

1. Maximum U value class for insulating glass windows: 50 (U=0.50).

2. Maximum U value class for dual glazed windows: 70 ($U=0.70$), or as required by ASHRAE 90.1.

C. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): SHGC shall comply with State or local energy code requirement.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication to exceed or meet requirements of Physical Load Tests, Air Infiltration Test, and Water Resistance Test of AAMA 101/I.S.2.

B. Glazing:

1. Factory or field glazing optional.
2. Glaze in accordance with Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
3. Windows reglazable without dismantling sash framing.
4. Design rabbet to suit glass thickness and glazing method specified.
Increase rabbet depths for plastic glazing when used; minimum, depth of 25 mm (1-inch).
5. Glaze from interior except where not accessible.
6. Provide removable fin type glazing beads.

C. Trim:

1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.
2. Fabricate to shapes shown of aluminum not less than 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick
3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces.
4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.
5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with not less than 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick aluminum.
6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and at intervals not more than 305 mm (12 inches) between ends.
7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.
8. Secure to window frames with machine screws or expansion rivets.
9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of the casing or trim cover system.

D. Thermal-Break Construction:

1. Manufacturer's Standard.
2. Low conductance thermal barrier.
3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
4. All Thermal Break Assemblies (Pour & Debridge, Insulbar or others) shall be tested as per AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505 for Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance.
5. Location of thermal barrier and design of window shall be such that, in closed position, outside air shall not come in direct contact with interior frame of the window.

E. Mullions: AAMA 101.

F. Subsills and Stools:

1. Fabricate to shapes shown of not less than 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

2.9 FIXED WINDOWS

- A. AAMA 101/I.S.2; Type // HC25 // F-AW65. //.
- B. AAMA certified product to the AAMA 101/I.S.2. - 97 standard.

2.10 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
 1. Anodized Aluminum:
 - a. Finish in accordance with AMP 501 letters and numbers.
 - b. Clear anodized Finish: AA-C22A41 Medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
- E. Hardware: Finish hardware exposed when window is in the closed position: Match window color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION (DISSIMILAR MATERIALS): AAMA 101/I.S.2.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install window units in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work.
- B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.
 - 1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4-inch) in diameter.
 - 2. Sized and spaced to resist the tensile and shear loads imposed.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
 - 4. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
 - 5. Locate fasteners to not disturb the thermal break construction of windows.
- C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.
- D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
 - 1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
 - 2. Use separate clips for each side of thermal breaks.
 - 3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.
 - 4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
 - 5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 6. Where fin trim anchorage is shown build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

E. Sills and Stools:

1. Set in bed of mortar or other compound to fully support, true to line shown.
2. Do not extend sill to inside window surface or past thermal break.
3. Leave space for sealants at ends and to window frame unless shown otherwise.

3.3 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

- A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on each side.
- B. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.
- C. Secure to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
- D. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units. Screwed to wood or metal.
- E. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and at intervals not more than 300 mm (12 inches) between.
- F. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust ventilating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points, and at weather-stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

E. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.

F. Except when a window is being adjusted or tested, keep locked in the closed position during the progress of work on the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware:
 - Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS
 - Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
 - Section 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES
 - Section 08 34 73, SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.

2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. The Warranty period shall be one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23 plus 2 copies to the VAMC Locksmith (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols.

Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

- B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Adams-Rite	Adams Rite Mfg. Co.	Pomona, CA
Best	Best Access Systems	Indianapolis, IN
Don-Jo	Don-Jo Manufacturing	Sterling, MA
G.E. Security	GE Security, Inc.	Bradentown, FL
Markar	Markar Architectural Products	Pomona, CA
Pemko	Pemko Manufacturing Co.	Ventura, CA
Rixson	Rixson	Franklin Park, IL
Rockwood	Rockwood Manufacturing Co.	Rockwood, PA
Securitron	Securitron Magnalock Corp.	Sparks, NV
Southern Folger	Southern Folger Detention Equipment Co.	San Antonio, TX
Stanley	The Stanley Works	New Britain, CT
Tice	Tice Industries	Portland, OR
Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA
Zero	Zero Weather Stripping Co.	New York, NY

- C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Great Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04Padlocks
E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers
Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06Butts and Hinges
A156.3-08Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts
A156.4-08Door Controls (Closers)
A156.5-01Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
A156.6-05Architectural Door Trim
A156.8-05Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.13-05Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
A156.15-06Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
A156.16-08Auxiliary Hardware
A156.18-06Materials and Finishes
A156.21-09Thresholds
A156.22-05Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A250.8-03Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10Fire Doors and Fire Windows
101-09Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle
where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle

version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.

2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.

2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.

3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.

4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.

5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).

6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).

7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.

8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Steel.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.

6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS

- A. NOT USED

2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. // Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. // Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching Yale's AUR. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2. 3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
4. 5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.
- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
2. Strength Ranking: 1000 lbf (4448 N).
3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 0 V.
4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 0 lbf (0 N) to separate door from magnet.

2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.13 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way

Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

2.14 KEY CABINET

A. NOT USED

2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail.

On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.

5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.16 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.19 DOOR PULLS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull plate 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Cut plates of door pulls for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.20 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J300 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.21 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.22 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.23 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from frame face.

2.24 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ($0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s/m}$).

2.26 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types):
Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, // except as otherwise specified //. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
 - 1. Folding doors and partitions.
 - 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
 - 3. Slide-up doors.
 - 4. Swing-up doors.
 - 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
 - 6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
 - 7. Day gate on vault door.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.27 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES

- A. NOT USED.

2.28 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS

- NOT USED.

2.29 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS

- A. NOT USED

2.30 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag⁺). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.31 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. Locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of

existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Manufacturers:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. MR - Markar
4. RF - Rixson
5. RO - Rockwood
6. HS - HES
7. YA - Yale
8. AD - Adams Rite
9. AT - Accurate Lock and Hardware
10. SA - Sargent
11. SU - Securitron

Hardware Schedule

Set: 1.0

Doors: S1-B/A

3 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Exit Device (rim, passage) (Ty 1, F14)	7100F AU628F YMS	630	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
1 Door Seal (ROE154)	S88 BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 2.0

Doors: ACB-3/A

8 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
2 Fire Rated Surf Vert Rod (Type 2, F09, E04)	7170F LBR B P AU627F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
2 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
2 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
1 Door Seal (ROE154)	S88 BL (head & jambs)		PE
1 Meeting Stile Gasket (ROE155)	S772		PE
1 Card Reader	By security supplier	BLK	HD
2 Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
2 Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	32D	SU
2 Door Position Switch (concealed)	MSS-1C		SU
1 Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (Elevations and Point to Point)		YA
1 Exit Device Power Controller	782N		YA

Notes:

OPERATION:

- Free egress at all times.
- Doors normally closed and secured.
- Valid credential at card reader retracts the latch on exit devices allowing entry.
- Entry by emergency key override.
- Request to exit switch in exit devices for authorized egress.
- Door position switches monitors doors status.

Set: 3.0

Doors: AC1-3/A

1 Continuous Hinge (A51331B)	HG-305 HT MB Hinge Guard Channel x Adjusta-Screws	630	MR
1 Exit Device (rim, storeroom) (Type1, F03)	7100F AU627F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer w/Stop (C02021 PT 4G)	UNI3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold (J36130)	2005AT MSES25SS		PE
1 Gasketing (R3E164)	303AS (head & jambs)		PE

1 Drip Strip (R0Y976)	346 C	PE
1 Door Bottom Seal (R0Y536)	345 ANB	PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: A101/B, AC1-1/A, AC1-2/A

6 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device (svr-lbr, classroom) (Type 2, F08)	7170 LBR AU626F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
2 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
2 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 5.0

Doors: ACB-4/A

6 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device (surface vertical rod, storeroom) (Type 2, F09, E04)	7170 LBR B P AU627F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
2 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
2 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO
1 Card Reader	By security supplier	BLK	HD
2 Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
2 Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	32D	SU
2 Door Position Switch (concealed)	MSS-1C		SU
1 Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (Elevations and Point to Point)		YA
1 Exit Device Power Controller	782N		YA

Notes:

OPERATION:

- Free egress at all times.
- Doors normally closed and secured.
- Valid credential at card reader retracts the latch on exit devices allowing entry.
- Entry by emergency key override.

- Request to exit switch in exit devices for authorized egress.
- Door position switches monitors doors status.

Set: 6.0

Doors: AB15/B, AB2/B

8 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device (surface vertical rod, storeroom) (Type 2, F09, E04)	7170 LBR B P AU627F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
2 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
2 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO
1 Card Reader	By security supplier	BLK	HD
2 Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
2 Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	32D	SU
2 Door Position Switch (concealed)	MSS-1C		SU
1 Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (Elevations and Point to Point)		YA
1 Exit Device Power Controller	782N		YA

Notes:

OPERATION:

- Free egress at all times.
- Doors normally closed and secured.
- Valid credential at card reader retracts the latch on exit devices allowing entry.
- Entry by emergency key override.
- Request to exit switch in exit devices for authorized egress.
- Door position switches monitors doors status.

Set: 7.0

Doors: AB15/A

8 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device (svr-lbr, classroom) (Type 2, F08)	7170 LBR AU626F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
2 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
2 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA

2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 8.0

Doors: A101/A

6 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device (svr-lbr, classroom) (Type 2, F08)	7170 LBR AU626F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
2 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
2 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
2 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 9.0

Doors: AB2/A

8 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device (svr-lbr, classroom) (Type 2, F08)	7170 LBR AU626F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
2 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
2 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
2 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 10.0

Doors: AC1-4/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Exit Device (rim, classroom) (Ty 1, F08)	7100 AU626F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO

3 Silencer (L03011)	608	RO
---------------------	-----	----

Set: 11.0

Doors: S1-1/B

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Exit Device (rim, classroom) (Type 1, F08)	7100F AU626F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
1 Door Seal (ROE154)	S88 BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 12.0

Doors: S1-1/A

3 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Exit Device (rim, classroom) (Type 1, F08)	7100F AU626F K645xCT7SL YMS	630	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
1 Door Seal (ROE154)	S88 BL (head & jambs)		PE

Set: 13.0

Doors: A118/A, AB17/A

6 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Flush Bolt (L04251)	555	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike (L04021)	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
2 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 14.0

Doors: AB20/A

6 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Flush Bolt (L04251)	555	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike (L04021)	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 15.0

Doors: AB14/A, AB21/A

8 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Flush Bolt (L04251)	555	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike (L04021)	570	US26D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 16.0

Doors: A103/A, A110/A, A111/A, A112/A, A115A/A, A120/A, A121/A, AB14/B,
 AB24/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 17.0

Doors: AB18/A

4 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 18.0

Doors: AB14/C, AB22/A, AB9/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer w/Stop (C02021 PT 4G)	UNI3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 19.0

Doors: A105/A, A106/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 20.0

Doors: AB23/A

4 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUR 8805FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF

1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 21.0

Doors: A109/A, A119E/A, A122/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classrom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL K625xCT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 22.0

Doors: AB7/A

8 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2 Flush Bolt (L04251)	555	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike (L04021)	570	US26D	RO
1 Classrom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL K625xCT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
2 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 23.0

Doors: A119/A, A124/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classrom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL K625xCT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 24.0

Doors: A105/B

3 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Classrom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL K625xCT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 25.0

Doors: AB19/A, AB5/A, AB8/A, AB8A/A, AB8B/A, AB8C/A

4 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Classrom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL K625xCT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 26.0

Doors: A115/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Classrom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL K625xCT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 27.0

Doors: A102/A

3 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Classrom Lock (F05)	AUR 8808FL K625xCT7LL YMS	626	YA
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at	626	YA

	owners direction		
1 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 28.0

Doors: A104/A

2 Swing Clear Cont Hinge (A51031B)	HG-326 MB x Hinge Guard Channel x Adjusta-Screws	630	MR
1 Self Latch Flush Bolt Set (A156.3, Type 27)	2845 / 2945 (as required)	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike (L04021)	570	US26D	RO
1 Passage Hospital Set (F01)	SG 8215 ALP (both levers down)	US32D	SA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Armor Plate (J101)	K1050 35" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop (L02131)	481 / 481H (3 fasteners)	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 29.0

Doors: A104B/A, A104B/B, A104C/A, A104C/B

2 Pivot Set	L147	626	RF
2 Intermediate Pivot	ML19	626	RF
2 Self Latch Flush Bolt Set (A156.3, Type 27)	2845 / 2945 (as required)	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike (L04021)	570	US26D	RO
1 Passage Hospital Set Lead Lined (F01)	SG 74 8215 ALP	US32D	SA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
2 Armor Plate (J101)	K1050 35" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop (L02131)	481 / 481H (3 fasteners)	US26D	RO
2 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 30.0

Doors: AB10/A, AB11/A, AB12/A, AB13/A, AB16/A

1 Continuous Hinge (A51331B)	HG-305 HT MB Hinge Guard Channel x Adjusta-Screws	630	MR
1 Passage Hospital Set (F01)	SG 8215 ALP (both levers	US32D	SA

	down)			
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA	
1 Armor Plate (J101)	K1050 35" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO	
1 Threshold (J36130)	2005AT MSES25SS		PE	
1 Gasketing (ROE154)	S773BL (head & jambs)		PE	
1 Door Seal (ROE154)	S88 BL (head & jambs)		PE	
1 Door Bottom (R3Y325)	434APKL (wood doors)		PE	

Notes: Hinges, perimeter gasketing (including threshold) as furnished or approved by door / frame manufacturer to achieve specified STC rating.

Set: 31.0

Doors: AB5A/A, AB6/A

1 Continuous Hinge (A51331B)	HG-305 HT MB Hinge Guard Channel x Adjusta-Screws	630	MR	
1 Passage Hospital Set (F01)	SG 8215 ALP (both levers down)	US32D	SA	
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA	
1 Armor Plate (J101)	K1050 35" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO	
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO	

Set: 32.0

Doors: A107/A, A108/A, A113/A, A115B/A, A115C/A, A115D/A, A117/A, A119A/A, A119B/A, A119C/A, A119D/A, A119F/A, A124A/A, A124B/A, A124C/A, A124D/A, A124E/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK	
1 Entry/Office Lock (F04)	AUR 8807FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA	
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA	
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO	
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO	

Set: 33.0

Doors: AB3/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK	
1 Entry/Office Lock (F04)	AUR 8807FL K625 x CT7LL YMS	626	YA	
1 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA	
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 /	3501 M	689	YA	

C02021)			
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 34.0

Doors: AB4B/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock w/ indicator (F02)	AUR 8802FL IND YMS	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 35.0

Doors: AB4A/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock w/ indicator (F02)	AUR 8802FL IND YMS	626	YA
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop (L02141)	441	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO
1 Coat Hook (L03121)	RM828	US32D	RO

Set: 36.0

Doors: A123/A, AB4/A

3 Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Lock (F01)	AUR 8801FL YMS	626	YA
1 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 37.0

Doors: A116/A

3 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Multi User Toilet Deadlock (E06091-modified)	356 K600	630	YA
2 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Push Plate (J301)	70F	US32D-MS	RO
1 Pull Plate (J405)	111x70C	US32D-MS	RO
1 Surface OH Stop (C02541)	9-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Mop Plate (J103)	K1050 6" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 38.0

Doors: A114/A

3 Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Multi User Toilet Deadlock (E06091-modified)	356 K600	630	YA
2 SFIC Core 7-Pin (E09242)	Keyed to existing family at owners direction	626	YA
1 Push Plate (J301)	70F	US32D-MS	RO
1 Pull Plate (J405)	111x70C	US32D-MS	RO
1 Surface Closer (PT 4C- C02011 / C02021)	3501 M	689	YA
1 Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Mop Plate (J103)	K1050 6" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop-Convex (L02101-Cast)	400	US26D	RO
3 Silencer (L03011)	608		RO

Set: 39.0

Doors: AB5B/A, AB5C/A

2 Door Pull (J401-BTB)	Y112 T5HD	US32D-MS	RO
1 Pocket Sliding Door Frame Kit	PF28200A (size as required)		PE
1 Sliding Door Hdwe	PF134KIT		PE

Set: 40.0

Doors: MISC

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

1 NOTE:	Misc Installation Hardware /	
	Owner Stock	
1 Pivot Alignment Tool	2604	RF
3 Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P	MK
1 Repair Kit	QC-R001	MK
1 Crimp Tool	QC-R003	MK
1 Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	32D SU
1 Door Position Switch (concealed)	MSS-1C	SU

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies glass, plastic, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

1.3 LABELS

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by Resident Engineer.

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Glass, each kind required.
 5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.

- 6. Glazing cushion.
- 7. Sealing compound.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-04Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C1363-05Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies, by
Means of A Hot Box Apparatus
 - C542-05Lock-Strip Gaskets.
 - C716-06Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials.
 - C864-05Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
 - C920-05Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1036-06Flat Glass.

- C1048-04Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
- C1172-03Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.
- C1349-04Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate.
- C1376-03Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass.
- D635-06Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position.
- D4802-07Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet.
- E84-08Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.
- E330-02Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference.
- E2190-08Insulating Glass Unit
- D. Commercial Item Description (CID):
- A-A-59502Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials;
1977, with 1984 Revision.
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-08Fire Doors and Windows.
- G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
- Certified Products Directory (Latest Edition).
- H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC):
- Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 752-06Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- J. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
- 4-010-01-2007DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

- A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

C. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.2 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing

B. Colored Interlayer:

1. Use color interlayer ultraviolet light color stabilization.
2. Option: Use white interlayer with clear glass in lieu of obscure glass and clear interlayer.
3. The interlayer assembly shall have uniform color presenting same appearance as tinted glass assembly.

C. Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing where 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) interlayer is not otherwise shown or required.

2.3 LAMINATED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Clear Glazing:

1. Both panes clear glass ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness: Each pane, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

B. Clear Tempered Glazing:

1. Both panes ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness: Each pane 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.

B. Assemble units using glass types specified.

C. Sealed Edge Units (SEU):

1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup
 - a. Outboard Lite
 1. Glass type:
 2. Glass Tint: Clear
 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4"

4. Glass Strength: Tempered
5. Coating Orientation: N/A
- b. Spacer
 1. Nominal Thickness: 1/2"
 2. Gas Fill: Air
- c. Inboard Lite
 1. Glass Type:
 2. Glass Tint: Clear
 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4"
 4. Glass Strength: Tempered
 5. Coating Orientation: Low-E, Surface #3
2. Performance Characteristics (Center of Glass)
 - a. Visible Transmittance: 70%
 - b. Visible Reflectance: 11%
 - c. Winter U-factor (U-value): .27
 - d. Shading Coefficient (SC): .44
 - e. Solar heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): .38
3. Glass shall be annealed, heat strengthened or tempered as required by codes, or as required to meet thermal stress and wind loads.
4. Glass heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified.

2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
 4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

E. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.

F. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

G. Color:

1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.

B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

3.4 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/3 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with S-4 type sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- B. Tempered Glass:
 - 1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.

- - - E N D - - -

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: Philadelphia VA Medical Center

Location: University and Woodland Avenue, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Project no. and Name: 642-111-117 Renovate Basement and First Floor Building 21

Submission

Date:

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001Architectural Painting Specification Manual

12. VANITIES (TYPES S4, S4 M)		
Room No. and Name	Component	Finish/Color
AB4A	Countertop	CORIAN SAVANNAH

AB4B		
A114		
A116		

2.8 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	Match adjacent wall paint color uno in schedule
Frame	Match adjacent wall paint color uno in schedule
Window frame	Match adjacent wall paint color

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	Mohawk Plain Sliced Red Oak Teak
Frames	Match adjacent wall paint color

T. WINDOW STOOLS

Room No. and Name	Material	Finish
ALL	QUARTZ	CAMBRIA DARLINGTON 0350

2.9 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

B. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

2. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No
CT1	CROSSVILLE	COLORBLOX SANDBOX A1101 6X6 SQUARE
CT2	DALTILE	SEMI GLASS/MATTE GROUP 1 ALMOND/0135 6X6 SQUARE
CT3	DALTILE	SEMI GLASS/MATTE GROUP 1 ALMOND/0135 2X6 BULLNOSE
CT4	DALTILE	MARACAS TILE GLASS SOLIDS P656 RAFFIA GOLD FROSTED
CT5	DALTILE	MARACAS TILE GLASS SOLIDS P663 EVERGREEN FROSTED
CT6	DALTILE	SEMI GLASS/MATTE GROUP 1 ALMOND/0135 6X6 SQUARE
CT7	CROSSVILLE	COLORBLOX SANDBOX A1101 6X12 UNIVERSAL COVE BASE
CT8	DALTILE	SEMI GLASS/MATTE GROUP 1 ALMOND/0135 6X6 BULLNOSE

3. SECTION 09 30 13, QUARRY TILE (QT)					
Finish Code	Size	Shape	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
QT	6" X 6"	SQUARE	N/A	DALTILE	ARID FLASH 0Q48 (2)

I. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
LVT1	24"X24"	LVT	JOHNSONITE	OPTIMA BELUGA 886

LVT2	24"X24"	LVT	JOHNSONITE	OPTIMA MORNING SKY 856
LVT3	24"X24"	LVT	JOHNSONITE	OPTIMA FLAN 850

M. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET (CP)

Finish Code	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CPT1	PRIZMA TILE 59463	SHAW CONTRACT CARPET	BLUE SMOKE 63481
CPT2	MIRROR IMAGE TILE 59466	SHAW CONTRACT CARPET	BLUE SMOKE 63481

T. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
PT1	GLOSS LEVEL 3	BENJAMIN MOORE	2147-70 ALPINE WHITE
PT2	GLOSS LEVEL 3	BENJAMIN MOORE	2132-50 PILGRIM HAZE
PT3	GLOSS LEVEL 3	BENJAMIN MOORE	HC-14 PRINCETON GOLD
PT4	GLOSS LEVEL 3	BENJAMIN MOORE	HC-149 BUXTON BLUE

U. SECTION 09 72 16, WALLCOVERING (WC)

VA Project No. 642-111-117
 AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
 Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
 Bid Documents

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
FWC	CARNEGIE FABRICS	XOREL GENOME EMBROIDER 6727 W100

2.10 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 11 13 / 10 11 23, MARKERBOARD

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
OFFICES/ CONFERENCE ROOM	MAGNETIC GLASS MARKERBOARD	GLASS	SKYLINE DESIGN	

D. SECTION 10 21 16, PREFABRICATED SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS

Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
TS AB4A TS AB4B	PREFABRICATED SHOWER	SOLID SURFACE	PRAXIS CENTURY STONE	DUNE
TS AB4A TS AB4B	LOCKERS	LAMINATE	WILSONART LAMINATE	790K-18 HIGH LINE
A114 A116	TOILET PARTITIONS	STAINLESS STEEL		STAINLESS STEEL

F. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Corner Guards	METAL	FRY REGLET	
Crash Rail	ALUMINUM	ACROVYN	SCR-16SSV

2.12 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

B. SECTION 12 32 00, WOOD CASEWORK

Item Type	Location	Finish/Color
CASEWORK COUNTERTOP	COPY CENTER A112A BREAK ROOM A123 MAIL ROOM A123A BREAK ROOM AB-4	CAMBRIA DARLINGTON #0350
LAMINATE CASEWORK	COPY CENTER A112A BREAK ROOM A123 MAIL ROOM A123A BREAK ROOM AB-4	WILSONART LAMINATE 7966K-12 5 TH AVE ELM

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU

Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
Material	MAT
Paint	P
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Quarry Tile	QT
Rubber Base	RB
Wallcovering	WC

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

** Same finish as adjoining walls

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

- No color required
E Existing
XX To match existing
EFTR Existing finish to remain
RM Remove

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
- A123-09Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A653/A653M-09Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A641-09Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - C11-09Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C635-07Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - C636-08Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - C645-08Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
 - C754-08Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - C841-03(R2008)Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
 - C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - E580-08Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.

1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

E. Shaft Wall Framing:

1. Conform to rated wall construction.
2. C-H Studs.
3. E Studs.
4. J Runners.
5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
- G. Openings:
 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 1. Framed with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.

- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Lead lined wallboard: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- E. Test Results:
 - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
 - 2. Sound rating test.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

- C11-08Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems
- C475-02Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing
Gypsum Board
- C840-08Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
- C919-08Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from
0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in
thickness
- C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
- C1047-05Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
Veneer Base
- C1177-06Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
- C1658-06Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
- C1396-06Gypsum Board
- E84-08Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest EditionFire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest EditionsCertification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Water and Mold Resistant, 16 mm (5/8 inch)
thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent
recycled gypsum.
- B. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Impact and Water Resistant, 16 mm (5/8 inch)
thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent
recycled gypsum.
- C. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches)
wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces
treated to resist moisture.

- D. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- E. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on all partitions. Seal around all openings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in

locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

D. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

E. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.

F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.

3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.

4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.

5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply application requirements.

9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:

a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.

b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).

c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

G. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.

2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.

For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or

openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

H. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.

1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the fire rated and sound rated construction, Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring, and carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2.
 - 4. Quarry tile, each type, color, and size.
 - 5. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 - 6. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 - 7. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
 - 3. Cementitious backer unit.
 - 4. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 5. Divider strip.
 - 6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - 7. Reinforcing tape.
 - 8. Leveling compound.
 - 9. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 10. Commercial Portland cement grout.

11. Organic adhesive.
12. Slip resistant tile.
13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
14. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
 - c. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 - d. Cementitious backer unit.
 - e. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - g. Reinforcing tape.
 - h. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - i. Leveling compound.
 - j. Organic adhesive.
 - k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
 - l. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A10.20-05Safety Requirements for Ceramic Tile, Terrazzo, and Marble Works
 - A108.1A-05Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-05Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar

- A108.1C-05Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile
in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement
Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a
Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with
Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.4-05Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic
Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy
Adhesives
- A108.5-05Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set
Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement
Mortar
- A108.6-05Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical
Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and
Grouting Epoxy
- A108.8-05Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical
Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout
- A108.10-05Installation of Grout in Tilework
- A108.11-05Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer
Units
- A108.13-05Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof
Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and
Dimension Stone
- A118.1-05Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.3-05Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting
Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and
Grouting Epoxy Adhesive
- A118.4-05Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.5-05Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for
Tile Installation
- A118.6-05Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.9-05Cementitious Backer Units
- A118.10-05Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation
- A136.1-05Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile
- A137.1-88Ceramic Tile
- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- A185-07Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcing

- C109/C109M-07Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241-90 (R2005)Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
- C348-02Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-93(R2007)Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C979-05Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products
- C1027-99(R2004)Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on Glazed Ceramic Tile"
- C1028-07Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method
- C1127-01Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-06Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- D4397-02Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- D5109-99(R2004)Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards
- D. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007
- E. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):
2007Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.

2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:
 - 1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
 - 2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.
 - 3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other areas.
 - b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
 1. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
 2. Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
6. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
7. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.
- D. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Trim Shapes:
 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
 3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed or specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 4. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.

- c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
- d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
- e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
- f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
- g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
- h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in Portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
- i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set Portland cement mortar, latex-Portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
- j. For quarry tile work, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Use in showers or wet areas.
- B. ANSI A118.9.
- C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.
- D. Backer unit meet or exceed the following additional physical properties:

<u>Property</u>	<u>Test Method</u>	<u>Value</u>
Water absorption	ASTM C948	Less than 20 percent by weight

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.

2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

Confirm to ASTM C1178/C1178M, Optional System for Cementitious Backer Units.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
 1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
 2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.
- G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
 1. TCA F122-02.
 2. ANSI A118.10.
 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
 - d. No volatile compounds.
 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.
- H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
 1. Sheet System TCA F122-02.
 2. Optional System to elastomeric waterproof membrane.

3. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
4. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
5. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature-37 degrees C (-25 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2- inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

6. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
7. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. White Portland Cement Grout:

1. ANSI A118.6.
2. Use one part white Portland cement to one part white sand passing a number 30 screen.
3. Color additive not permitted.

C. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.

- D. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.
- E. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.
 - 1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
 - 2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Grout:
 - 1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A118.3.
 - 2. Furan grout, ANSI A118.5.

2.8 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 - 3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
 - 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.9 MARBLE

- A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.
- B. Thresholds:
 - 1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C241.
 - 2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
 - 4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.
 - 5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.
 - 6. One piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of door jambs.

2.11 WATER

Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.12 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

2.14 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).
- C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
 - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.

D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Cleavage Membrane:

1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

F. Walls:

1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.11 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.

F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.6 MARBLE

- A. Secure thresholds in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.
- B. Set in dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat.
- C. Set threshold to finish 12mm (1/2 inch) above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCA detail TR611-02.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:
- C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 1. Install mortar bed to not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
 4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 5. For tile set with Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.
- D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCA System F121-02 or F111-02.
 2. Use quarry tile in chemical-resistant bond coat.
 - a. Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed. ANSI A108.1A.

- b. Dry-set Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed. ANSI A108.1B.
 - 3.
 - Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane
ANSI 108. 13, TCA System F122 in following spacesa. AB7
 - b. AB14
 - c. AB23
 - 5. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set Portland cement mortar, or latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B.and TCA System W211-02, W221-02 or W222-02.
 - 6. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
 - 7. Set wall tile installed over Portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System W231-02, W241-02.
 - 8. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in Portland cement paste or dry set Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System S151-02
 - 9. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.4, TCA System W242-02.
 - 10. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.
- E. Workmanship:
- 1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
 - 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
 - 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
 - 6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
 - 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.

8. Floors:

- a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
- b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
- c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
- d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.

9. Walls:

- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
- b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
- d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
- b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
- c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
- d. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:

- b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
- c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger).

3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall And Base Tile: ANSI A108.1.except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR

Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A118.4. Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.12 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

3.13 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT

- A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.
- B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

3.14 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified in paragraph 3.3G
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.13 and TCA F122-02.
 - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.75 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
 - 3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 100 mm (four inches) above finish floor surface.
 - 4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
 - 5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (one inch) of water for 24 hours.
- C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:
 - 1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.

2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.15 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, and unglazed mosaic tile. Portland cement grout, latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: List all high heat appliances continuously giving off heat in contact with floors in the following paragraph 2, b, 2.

2. Grout for quarry tile floor and base:

- 2) Use only furan resin grout 3) Epoxy grout designed for equivalent heat resistance to furan resin grout may be used for furan resin grout.

3. Grout for tile of therapeutic pools: Portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
4. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.8 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.5.

3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCA details EJ 171-02.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.
- B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit:
Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A641/A641M-03Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - A653/A653M-07Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-07Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - C634-02 (E2007)Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-04	.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-06	.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-07	.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-07	.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E413-04	.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-06	.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-(R2005)	.....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
 - 3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas, hydrotherapy, and swimming pools.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
 - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
 - 2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
 - 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
 - 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - 3. Flush ceiling insert type:
 - a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
 - c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- C. Clips:
 - 1. Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
 - 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
 - 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m² (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
 1. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m² (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
 2. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
 3. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
 4. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
 5. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 6. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with reveal edges.
 - . Sound absorbent element; either non-sifting mineral wool or glass fiber (free of formaldehyde) of density and thickness to provide specified noise reduction coefficient. Enclosure sound absorbent elements within plastic envelopes.d. Support sound absorbent elements on wire spacer about 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Fit both the sound absorbent element and the spacer into the unit.
- B. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.
- C. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply over the paint coat on the face of the unit a poly (vinyl) chloride overspray having a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Ceiling Tiles in A101, AC1-1 and all basement corridors to be gasketed and mylar faced.

2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
2. Make colored markers of paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

ColorService

RedSprinkler System: Valves and Controls

GreenDomestic Water: Valves and Controls

YellowChilled Water and Heating Water

OrangeDuctwork: Fire Dampers

BlueDuctwork: Dampers and Controls

BlackGas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.

3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
 4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
 5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
 6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
 7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
 8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Concrete:
 - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System:
1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
 3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.
- E. Markers:
1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
 2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.

3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base and resilient stair treads with sheet rubber flooring on landings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Base and stair material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 - 4. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - F1861-02Resilient Wall Base

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Type TP Rubber, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered with molded top. Style B-cove.
- B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.

2.7 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Resident Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.

G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

H. Preparation of existing installation:

1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Location:

1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
 - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.

C. Form corners and end stops as follows:

1. Score back of outside corner.
2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.

D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.

C. Clean and polish materials as follows:

1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.

E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, vinyl composition tile flooring, and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and pattern and location in room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturers recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
 - 2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of patterns shown on the drawings and in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Test Reports:
 - 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
 - 2. Tested per ASTM F510.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- D4078-02Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-08Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - E662-06Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
Solid Materials
 - E1155-96 (R2008)Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness
Numbers
 - F510-93 (R 2004)Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed
Method
 - F710-08Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
Flooring
 - F1066-04Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
 - F1344-04Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1700-04Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
- IP #2Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile
(VCT)
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- SS-T-312Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl
Composition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.
- B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.
- D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.3 VINYL-TILE

- A. ASTM F1700, 600 mm (24 by 24 inches) square, 2 mm (.08 inch) thick, homogenous throughout.
- B. Color and Pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

2.6 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

2.8 POLISH AND CLEANERS

- A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.9 EDGE STRIPS

- A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.
- D. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

2.10 SCREWS

Stainless steel flat head screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 °C (70 °F,) for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 °C and 27 °C (70 °F and 80 °F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.
- C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:

FF30/FL20

- B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.
- C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.
- F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.
- G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.
- H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
 - 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.
- D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.
- E. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.

- b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
- 2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
- 3. The Resident Engineer may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive.
 - 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
 - 4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 - 1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
 - 2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
 - 3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by Resident Engineer. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by Resident Engineer.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

3.6 LOCATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of carpet and edge strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
- B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
 - 3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
- E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI/NSF 140-07Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
AATCC 16-04Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 129-05Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under
High Humidities
AATCC 134-06Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165-99Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor
Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
ASTM D1335-05Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D3278-96 (R2004) ..Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup
Apparatus

ASTM D5116-06Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor
Materials/Products

ASTM D5252-05Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

ASTM D5417-05Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

ASTM E648-06Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CRI 104-02Installation of Commercial Carpet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
 - b. Modular Tile: 660 mm (24 inches) square tile.
3. Provide static control to permanently control static build up to less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Pile Height: Maximum 3.25 mm (0.14 inch).
5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for glue-down installation using recovered materials.
8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:

- a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648 and comply with ASTM D 2859.
- 14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
 - a.
Minimum APYD 4000.
- 15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.
- C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.
- B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

- A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.
- B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

- A. Vinyl Edge Strip:
 - 1. Beveled floor flange minimum 35 mm (3/4 inches) wide.
 - 2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
 - 3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents and existing carpet materials.
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
 - 1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
 - 2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
 - 3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
 - 1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
 - 2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.
- H. Carpet Modules:
 - 1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
 - 2. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.

4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 72 16
WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies vinyl coated fabric wallcovering and installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, type, direction of hanging and areas to receive wallcovering: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Each type and pattern as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Size: Full width of mill run.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with CFFA W-101D.
 - 2. Wallcovering manufacturer's approval of adhesive.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Primer and adhesive.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, including recommended materials and methods for maintaining wallcovering with precautions in use of cleaning material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Finish one complete space with each type (color and pattern) of wallcovering showing specified colors and patterns.
- B. Use approved sample spaces as a standard for work throughout the project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, and product designation.
- B. Store in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Handle to prevent damage to material.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc., (CFFA):
2575-96(R2011)Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
G21-09Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOVEN GLASS TEXTILE

- A. As tested by Air Quality Sciences meets the IAQ purchase requirements for the State of Washington, OSHA's formaldehyde emission criteria, and the US EPA's IAQ guidelines and primary air standards.
- B. Class A flame spread per American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM E84

2.2 ADHESIVE

- A. Use only water-based adhesive having volatile organic compounds not more than 50 g/l.
- B. Vermin and mildew resistant.

2.3 EDGE GUARDS OR TRIM

- A. "J" shape with groove to receive the wallcovering.
- B. Concealed edge feathered, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
- C. Designed for adhesive attachment.
- D. Use Vinyl.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Temperatures:
 - 1. Do not perform work until surfaces and materials have been maintained at minimum of 60 °F. for three days before work begins.
 - 2. Maintain minimum temperatures of 60 °F. until adhesives are dried or cured.

B. Lighting:

1. Do not proceed unless a minimum lighting level of 15 candlepower per square foot occurs.
2. Measure light level at mid-height of wall.

C. Ventilation:

1. Provide uniform continuous ventilation in space.
2. Ventilate for a time for not less than complete drying or curing of adhesive.

D. Protect other surfaces from damage which may be caused by this work.

E. Remove waste from building daily.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITION

A. Inspect surfaces to receive wallcoverings to assure that:

1. Patches and repairs are completed.
2. Surface are clean, smooth and prime painted.

B. Do not proceed until discovered defects have been corrected by other trades and surfaces are ready to receive wallcovering.

C. Carefully remove electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings, prior to starting work.

D. Carefully store items for reinstallation.

E. Install Edge Guard or Trim:

1. Locate at corners where wall treatment terminates.
2. Run edge guards from top of base to ceiling or wainscot cap in continuous length.
3. Run wainscot cap trim level unless shown otherwise.
4. Install as specified by manufacturer of edge guard or trim, in adhesive.
5. Smooth adhesive edge. Do not leave adhesive exposed to view.
6. Leave ready to receive wallcovering.

3.3 APPLICATION OF ADHESIVE

A. Mix and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

B. Prevent adhesive from getting on face of wallcovering.

C. Apply adhesive to wallcovering back.

3.4 WALLCOVERING INSTALLATION

A. Use wallcovering of same batch or run in an area. Use fabric rolls in consecutive numerical sequence of manufacture.

- B. Install material completely adhered, smooth, clean, without wrinkles, air pockets, gaps or overlaps.
- C. Extend wallcovering continuous behind non-built-in casework and other items which are close to but not bolted to or touching the walls.
- D. Install wallcovering before installation of resilient base. Extend wallcovering not more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) below top of resilient base.
- E. Install panels consecutively in order in which they are cut from the roll including filling spaces above or below windows, doors, or similar penetrations.
- F. Do not install horizontal seams.
- G. Except on match patterns, hang fabric by reversing alternate strips, except as recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Cutting:
 - 1. Cut on a work table with a straight edge.
 - 2. Joints or seams that are not cut clean are unacceptable.
 - 3. Trim additional selvage to achieve a color and pattern match at seams. Overlapped seams are not allowed.
 - 4. Do not double cut seams on wall unless specified.
 - 5. If double cutting on the wall is necessary, place a three inch strip of Type I wallcovering under pasted edge.
 - a. Do not cut into wall surface.
 - b. After cutting, remove strip and excess adhesive from seam before proceeding to next seam.
 - c. Smooth down seam in adhesive for tight bond and joint.
- I. Trim strip-matched patterns, which are not factory pre-trimmed.

3.5 PATCHING

- A. Replace surface damaged wallcovering in a space as specified for new work:
 - 1. Replace full height of surface.
 - 2. Replace from break in plane to break in plane when same batch or run is not used. Double cut seams.
 - 3. Adjoining differential colors from separate batches or runs are not acceptable.
- B. Correct loose or raised seams with adhesives to lay flat with tight bonded joint as specified for new work.

3.5 CLEANING AND INSTALLING TEMPORARY REMOVED ITEMS

- A. Remove adhesive from wallcovering as work proceeds.
- B. Remove adhesives where spilled, splashed or splattered on wallcoverings or adjacent surfaces in a manner not to damage surface from which it is removed.
- C. Reinstall previously removed electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 11 - EQUIPMENT, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Contractor option: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- C. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).

3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-07Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411APaint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
No. 4-07Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
No. 31-07Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
No. 43-07Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 44-07Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
No. 45-07Interior Primer Sealer
No. 46-07Interior Enamel Undercoat
No. 47-07Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 48-07Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
No. 50-07Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 52-07Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 53-07Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
No. 54-07Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No. 71-07Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
No. 74-07Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
No. 90-07Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
No. 91-07Wood Filler Paste
No. 114-07Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.

C. Plastic Tape:

1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
3. Widths as shown.

D. Identity markers options:

1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.

R. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

S. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.

T. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

V. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.

W. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 48.

x. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.

Z. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.

AA. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.

BB. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.

KK. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.

RR. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers.
 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.

2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.

- a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING // Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING//. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
 6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- G. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- I. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- G. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:
 - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) respectively.
 - 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) glasswash area.
- I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
 - 1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 - 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)) MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).
 - e. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
- C. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
 - 2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).

3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).
4. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).

E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two coats of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) //.
3. Two coats of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)) // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)) // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss level 4) // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss level 5) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) //.

F. Wood:

1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
 - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - c. Sand as specified.
4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
 - a. Natural Finish:
 - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
 - 2) Two coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV))//MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).
 - b. Stain Finish:
 - 1) One coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)).
 - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
 - 3) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.

- 4) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).

3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray:Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conduits containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one coat of MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)).

3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 - 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

COLOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND
----------	----------	----------	--------

PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	BACKGROUND	LETTERS	BBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade ____*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom

Hot Water (Domestic)

Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr

Ice Water

Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret

Reagent Grade Water

Green	White	RG
-------	-------	----

Reverse Osmosis

Green	White	RO
-------	-------	----

Sanitary Waste

Green	White	San Waste
-------	-------	-----------

Sanitary Vent

Green	White	San Vent
-------	-------	----------

Storm Drainage

Green	White	St Drain
-------	-------	----------

Pump Drainage

Green	White	Pump Disch
-------	-------	------------

Chemical Resistant Pipe

Waste	Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
-------	--------	-------	------------

Vent	Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
------	--------	-------	-----------

Atmospheric Vent

Green	White	ATV
-------	-------	-----

Silver Recovery

Green	White	Silver Rec
-------	-------	------------

Oral Evacuation

Green	White	Oral Evac
-------	-------	-----------

Fuel Gas

Yellow	Black	Gas
--------	-------	-----

Fire Protection Water

Sprinkler	Red	White	Auto Spr
-----------	-----	-------	----------

Standpipe	Red	White	Stand
-----------	-----	-------	-------

Sprinkler	Red	White	Drain
-----------	-----	-------	-------

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.

c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 05 00
LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of prefabricated modular wood lockers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY; Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

All wood parts and hardware shall be structurally sound and free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service for a period of three (3) years. All lock parts are warrantied for a period of one (1) year or the manufacturers OEM warranty.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Manufacturer's descriptive data of all materials and product construction, overall dimensions for installation of lockers, accessories and trim.
- D. Samples:
1. Locker front, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 2. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- AMP 501Finishes for Aluminum

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-06Particleboard

A135.4-04Basic Hardboard

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver lockers adequately protected from damage during shipment.
- B. Store lockers in dry, ventilated area.
- C. Protect lockers from adverse job conditions prior to installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN

Basis of design is ClubLine Locker Systems (CRGM), approved equal may be substituted:

ClubLine Locker Systems (CRGM)

25520 Schulte Court, Tracy, CA 95377

Tel: 209-836-4100 Fax: 209-836-4131

www.clubresourcegroup.com

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Locker Case: All substrate and interior components are of 47 lb. Density 3/4" industrial grade particle board, interior bonded with high impact, abrasion, stain, and water resistant LPL, white colored.
- B. Case Edge: All exposed edges of locker frame including shelves are edge banded with 1/32" plastic laminate.
- C. Venting: Locker tops, bottoms, and shelves are held back 1/8" to allows adequate natural air flow.
- D. Number Plates: An inlaid flush mounted 1-1/2" diameter stainless steel round number plate with black numbers.
- E. Hinges: European fully concealed 125 degree spring loaded hinge.
- F. Locking Systems: Padlock Hasp. All locks available in various chrome finish.
- G. Hooks, Rods and Pulls: Two (2) side mounted single prong hooks in openings greater than 24". Door pulls aluminum finish.
- H. Doors: 3/8" overlay style.
 - 1. Laminate Door: (PL) 11/16" 47lb. density industrial grade particle, with the finish door size at 3/4". All door edges are trimmed in matching Black 2mm.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Locker shall be fabricated with glue and doweled construction. All dowels are glued in place. Fabricate locker cases square, rigid and without warp. All exposed and semi-exposed joints shall be aligned and true. Fabricate corners, end panels, and fillers as required by installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect delivered material; reject damaged items.
- B. Inspect surfaces where lockers are to be installed and verify field conditions for installation are satisfactory. Report any discrepancies or layout variations to the architect prior to commencing installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers, and accessories per approved plans and manufacturer's instructions for a plumb, level rigid, and flush installation.
- B. Locker bases to be leveled 2" to 6" Douglas Fir per manufacturer shop drawings. Bases free from all material and debris, to achieve tight fitting, neat joints.
- C. Anchor locker case to wall studs (or fur strips attached to wall) through locker back panel and to base through locker floor. Lockers are attached side to side through pre-drilled holes, connectors supplied.
- D. Adjust and align all doors and clean lockers. Inspect lockers to verify that all working parts are operating. Attach number plates in sequence specified. Deliver keys and all other pertinent information to the owner.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 23
MARKERBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies glass door bulletin boards and related items.
- B. Boards may be either factory or field assembled.
- C. Where shown, assemble markerboards into a single unit.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Color of aluminum anodic coating markerboard: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE
FOR FINISHES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Bulletin board.
 - 2. Magnetic Glass White Board.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Bulletin Board, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 - 2. Integrally colored anodized aluminum, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 3. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
 - AMP 501Finishes for Aluminum
- C. American National Standards (ANSI):

Z97.1-04Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of
Test

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B221/B221M-06Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes and Tubes

C1036-06Flat Glass

C1048-04Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass

F104-03Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

E. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-06Particleboard

A135.4-04Basic Hardboard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BULLETIN BOARD

Bulletin board shall consist of a tackboard, aluminum framing, grounds
and other items specified and shown.

2.2 MAGNETIC GLASS WHITE BOARD

Magnetic Glass White Board shall consist of aluminum framing, white
metal backed glass and other items specified and shown.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Materials:

1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
2. Tackboard: Provide Forbo Bulletin Board or approved equal.
3. Glass: ASTM C1036, Clear, Class 1, Quality q3, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick,
with painted white metal backing.
4. Tempered Glass: For panels over 9 square feet; ASTM C1048, Clear
Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 6 mm (1/4-inch)
thick. Safety glass, ANSI Z97.1, labeled, with painted white metal
backing.
5. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.

B. Components:

1. Bulletin board:
 - a. Homogeneous tackable surface material made of primary natural
materials consisting of linseed oil, cork, rosin binders and dry

pigments mixed and calendared onto a natural jute backing. The uni-color extends throughout the thickness of the material.

- b. Gauge: 6.0mm (1/4")
- c. Backing: Jute
- 2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, gypaum wall board edge.
- 3. Display Rail: Snap-on type, same materials as frames, approximate face width one inch with 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cork insert.
- 4. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support assemblies.
- C. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
 - 1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BULLETIN BOARD:

- A. As detailed on drawings

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GLASS DOOR BULLETIN BOARDS

- A. Mounting bolts or screws shall be oval head of stainless steel or chromium plated steel or brass. Space fasteners 500 mm (20 inches) on center, except not less than three fasteners each side, top and bottom. Heads of fasteners shall not show on the frame face.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, telephone identification signs and temporary interior signs.
- B. This section also specifies exterior medical center identification signs, building identification signs, parking and traffic signs.
- C. Installation of Government furnished dedication plaque and VA seal.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES and Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE.
- D. Color Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufacture signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by Resident Engineer, other returned to Contractor.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.

- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-06Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - MIL-PRF-8184FPlastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
 - MIL-P-46144CPlastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
 - 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
 - 2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, Helvetica Medium Condensed and Helvetica Regular.
 - 3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).

4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Resident Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 BASIS OF DESIGN

Basis of design is Creative Signage Systems, NO SUBSTITUTIONS:

Creative Signage Systems, Inc.
9101 51st Place, College Park, MD 20740
Tel: 301-345-3700 Fax: 301-220-0289 Contact: Peter Van Allen
www.clubresourcegroup.com

2.3 PRODUCTS

- A. Frame: #2030 Quarter Round Satin Silver
Sign Color: Gannett Off White B/G with Black Copy except D1A's are 404U Tan B/G
Font Style: Time New Roman
Insert Type: Clear Acetate w/Black Copy, 1/16" Clear Acrylic BU w/Seal
Life Safety: 202C Burgundy B/G with White Copy

2.4 SIGN TYPES

- A. General:
1. Standard Room Identification Sign Type: D1A/F/W 9x9 Frame ADA Room ID, Specify - "Leave Message Slot Blank"- the VA will supply inserts
 2. Toilet Room Identification Sign Type: D1A/W 3x9 Framed ADA Room Number, SA/W 9x9 Framed ADA Restroom ID, Specify - Men, Women, Unisex or Staff Only
 3. In-Use Sign Types: O/W 4x9 Framed Interview In Progress / Do Not Disturb, O/W 4x9 Framed Group Session / Do Not Disturb, O/W 4x9 Framed In-Use / Vacant.
 4. Biohazard Sign Type: R/W 9x9 Hazard Graphic
 5. Stair Sign Type: SA/W 9x9 Framed ADA Stair ID
 6. Authorized Personnel Only Sign Type: Q/W 9x9 Regulatory Graphic
 7. Life Safety Plans: V/W 18x18 Fire Exit Plan- VA will Provide Artwork.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of

rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Resident Engineer & forwarded to contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the

project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Resident Engineer for clarification.

- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work Resident Engineer determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as indicated on drawings.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 21 13
TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies metal toilet partitions, and urinal screens.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of baked enamel finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Grab bars and toilet tissue holders: Section 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Prime coat of paint on 150 mm (six-inch) square of metal panel with baked enamel finish coat over half of panel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Specified items indicating all hardware and fittings, material, finish, and latching.
- D. Shop Drawings: Construction details at 1/2 scale, showing installation details, anchoring and leveling devices.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
FF-B-575CBolt, Hexagon and Square
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
40 CFR 247Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for
Products Containing Recovered Materials
- D. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):
A-A-1925Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors)
A-A-60003Partitions, Toilet, Complete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

- A. Stainless-Steel Finish: [No. 4 bright, directional polish] on exposed faces. Protect exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- B. Conform to Fed. CID A-A-60003, except as modified herein.
- C. Fabricate to dimensions shown or specified.
- D. Toilet Enclosures:
 - 1. Type 1, Style B (Ceiling hung).
 - 2. Reinforce panels shown to receive toilet tissue holders or grab bars.
 - 3. Upper pivots and lower hinges adjustable to hold doors open 30 degrees.
 - 4. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with ADA requirements.
 - 5. Keeper:
 - a. U-slot to engage bar of throw latch.
 - b. Combined with rubber bumper stop.
 - 6. Wheelchair Toilets:
 - a. Upper pivots and lower hinges to hold out swinging doors in closed position.
 - b. Provide U-type doors pulls, approximately 100 mm (four inches) long on pull side.
 - 7. Finish:
 - a. Finish 3 (stainless steel) on panel of enclosure panels adjacent to urinals.
- D. Urinal Screens:
 - 1. Type III, Style D (wall hung), finish stainless steel.
 - a. With integral flanges and continuous, full height wall anchor plate.
 - b. Option: Full height U-Type bracket.
 - c. Wall anchor plate drilled for 4 anchors on both sides of screen.
 - 2. Screen 600 mm (24 inches) wide and 1060 mm (42 inches high).

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Partition Fasteners: CID A-A-60003.
- B. Use expansion bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to solid masonry or concrete.
- C. Use toggle bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to hollow masonry or stud framed walls.

- D. Use steel bolts FS-B-575, for anchoring pilasters to overhead steel supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install in rigid manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level.
2. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting in finish work.
3. Use hex-bolts for through-bolting.
4. Adjust hardware and leave in freely working order.
5. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.

B. Panels and Pilasters:

1. Support panels, except urinal screens, and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with through-bolts.
2. Secure stirrups to walls with two suitable anchoring devices for each stirrup.
3. Secure panels to faces of pilaster near top and bottom with stirrup supports, through-bolted to panels and machine screwed to each pilaster.
4. Secure edges of panels to edges of pilasters near top and bottom with "U" shaped brackets.
5. Where overhead braced, secure pilasters to building walls by headrails clamped on or set into top of each pilaster.
 - a. Secure clamps to pilasters with two through-bolts to each clamp.
 - b. When headrails are set into pilasters, through-bolt them to the pilasters.
 - c. Support headrails on wall flange fittings secured to building walls with minimum of two anchor bolts to each flange fitting.

C. Urinal Screens:

1. Anchor urinal screen flange to walls with minimum of four bolts both side of panel.
2. Space anchors at top and bottom and equally in between.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies wall guards (crash rails or bumper guards), and corner guards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Wall Guards.
 - 2. Corner Guards.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

- B221-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- D256-06Impact Resistance of Plastics
- D635-06Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position
- E84-07Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-06Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):
J 1545-05Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual IssueBuilding Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Stainless Steel Corner Guards: Fabricate of 1.6 mm (0.0625-inch) thick stainless steel. Form guards of dimensions and to contour shown.

2.3 WALL GUARDS

- A. Aluminum Wall Guards: Extruded aluminum, closed tubular bumper assembly mounted on wall brackets as shown.
1. Provide wall bumper with factory fabricated end closure caps, and inside and outside corner assemblies, concealed splice plates, and other accessories standard with the manufacturer.
 2. Fabricate tubular wall guards from material with a nominal wall thickness of 6 mm (0.250-inch), form grooves for and provide two strips of continuous polyvinyl chloride cushion bumper inserts.
 3. Fabricate adjustable wall brackets from aluminum having a nominal wall thickness of 5 mm (0.20-inch). Fasten bumper to brackets with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter aluminum or stainless steel bolts with locknuts.

2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.7 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Aluminum:
 - 1. Exposed aluminum: chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mil thick.
- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM finish Number 4.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

- A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Combination paper towel dispenser and disposal unit.
 - 3. Toilet tissue dispenser.
 - 5. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
 - 6. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
 - 8. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
 - 10. 12. Soap dispensers.
 - Mop racks.
 - 15. Stainless steel shelves at wheelchair lavatory.
- B. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- B. Ceramic toilet and bath accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each product specified.
 - 2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.
 - 3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
 - 4. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
 - 6. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. All accessories specified.
 - 2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
 - 3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
 - 4. Mop racks.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, PhisoHex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
2. Anodized finish as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

- A176-99(R2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A269-07Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
- A312/A312M-06Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipes
- A653/A653M-07Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
- B221-06Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C1036-06Flat Glass
- C1048-04Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass
- D635-06Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position
- F446-85 (R2004)Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and
Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- A269-07Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
- D3453-01Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for
Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding,
and Similar Applications
- D3690-02Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery
Fabrics
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- AMP 500-505-88Metal Finishes Manual and Finishes for Stainless
Steel
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D10.4-86 (R2000)Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless
Steel Piping and Tubing
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
- A-A-3002Mirrors, Glass
- FF-S-107C (2)Screw, Tapping and Drive
- FF-S-107CScrew, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541E(1)Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail
Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- F. Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors.
- G. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.
- H. Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A.
- I. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
 - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:

1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.6 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS

- A. Semi-recessed // type.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Form face frames, from one piece.
- E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
- F. Provide removable wastereceptacle approximately 40 liter (10.5 gallon) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.018-inch) thick stainless steel.

2.8 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.9 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.

- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount.
- D. Bars:
 - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
 - 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
 - 4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
 - 1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 - 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
- G. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.
- H. Back Plates:
 - 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
 - 2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

2.11 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.13 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 - 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
 - 3. Use tempered glass for mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing units.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 - 2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
 - 4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
 - a. Fabricate shelf of the same material and finish as the mirror frame.
 - b. Make shelf approximately 125 mm (five inches) in depth, and extend full width of the mirror.
 - c. Close the ends and the front edge of the shelf to the same thickness as the mirror frame width.
 - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as an integral part of the bottom frame member. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.
- D. Back Plate:
 - 1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
 - 2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- E. Mounting Bracket:
 - 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
 - 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.18 MOP RACKS

- A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
 - 1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 - 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:
 - 1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
 - 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.
- E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.

H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.4 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D4802-02Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
 - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
 - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 55 00
POSTAL SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For postal specialties. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, [**identification sequence for compartments,**] and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Each Type of Postal Specialty: For USPS-approved products, use only those included on current lists of USPS manufacturers and models.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of postal specialties that fail in materials or workmanship within **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL MAIL RECEPTACLES

- A. Front-Loading, Horizontal Mail Receptacles: Multiple compartments with fixed, solid compartment backs. Provide access to compartments for distributing incoming mail from front of unit.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product by** Auth-Florence Manufacturing, approved equals may be substituted:
 - 1. Compartments: **As indicated on Drawings.**
 - 2. Case: All substrate and interior components are of 47 lb. Density 3/4" industrial grade particle board, interior bonded with high impact, abrasion, stain, and water resistant LPL, white colored, exterior bonded with oak veneer to match door finish.
 - 3. Case Edge: All exposed edges of frame including shelves and divider are edge banded with 1/32" plastic laminate.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Mail Receptacles shall be fabricated with glue and doweled construction. All dowels are glued in place. Fabricate locker cases square, rigid and without warp. All exposed and semi-exposed joints shall be aligned and true. Fabricate corners, end panels, and fillers as required by installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect delivered material; reject damaged items.
- B. Inspect surfaces where mail receptacles are to be installed and verify field conditions for installation are satisfactory. Report any discrepancies or layout variations to the architect prior to commencing installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mail receptacles, and accessories per approved plans and manufacturer's instructions for a plumb, level rigid, and flush installation.
- B. Locker bases to be leveled 2" to 6" Douglas Fir per manufacturer shop drawings. Bases free from all material and debris, to achieve tight fitting, neat joints.
- C. Anchor locker case to wall studs (or fur strips attached to wall) through locker back panel and to base through locker floor. Mail receptacles are attached side to side through pre-drilled holes, connectors supplied.
- D. Adjust and align all doors and clean mail receptacles. Inspect mail receptacles to verify that all working parts are operating. Attach number plates in sequence specified. Deliver keys and all other pertinent information to the owner.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 41 21
WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the 4 degrees C laboratory controlled temperature room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Refrigerant Piping: Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- B. Controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly and presently manufacturers prefabricated controlled temperature rooms.
- B. Safety Standard: Units comply with ASHRAE 15 requirements for factory testing and nameplate.
- C. Electrical Components and Devices: UL listed and labeled for intended use.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include the following:
 - 1. Illustrations and descriptions of prefabricated controlled temperature rooms and factory-installed devices.
 - 2. Catalog or model numbers for each item incorporated into the work.
 - 3. Assembly instructions.
 - 4. Diagrams and details of piping, wiring, and controls.
 - 5. Operating-test data.
- C. Performance Testing Reports: Indicate dates and times of tests and certify test results.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute/National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA):

- WD 6-2002.....Wiring Devices--Dimensional Requirements
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):
- 15-2007.....Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALK-IN CONTROLLED TEMPERATURE ROOM

- A. General: Furnish and install prefabricated, sectional, all-metal clad, modular, controlled temperature rooms that are designed for field assembly, to establish temperature specified within two hours, and to maintain that temperature without further attention.
- B. Case: Include modular panels for walls, ceiling, and door(s).
1. Panel Construction: Double-wall construction, prewired, and insulated and vapor-sealed sections mechanically locked in place from interior of room without the use of special tools. Each panel passes through a 1829 mm (6 feet) wide corridor and 813 by 2032 mm (32 by 80 inch) doorway. Panel construction does not incorporate wood.
 2. Door:
 - a. Not less than 864 mm (34 inches) wide by 1905 mm (75 inches) high; construction matching that of panels; with observation panel of sealed multipane glass not less than 305 mm (12 inches) square.
 - b. Door handle and latch permits exterior locking with safety release to allow door to be opened from inside when locked on outside. Safety release will not disturb vapor seal when operated nor require tools to reactivate.
 - c. Equip door jambs of rooms capable of attaining a temperature of 4 degrees C (39 degrees F) or colder with concealed heater to prevent frost formation or condensation.
 3. Access Ports: Equip units with PVC or neoprene sleeves or gaskets for service entrances. Vapor seal access ports at interior and exterior of panels.
 4. Finishes:
 - a. Interior Walls and Ceiling: Chemical-resistant nontoxic odorless epoxy, not less than 0.0254 mm (1 mil) thick.
 - b. Exterior: Baked enamel or matching interior.

C. Condensing Units:

1. Air-cooled type. Located on roof.
2. Provide positive oil lubrication and oil-level indicating device outside on roof for each compressor. Equip water-cooled units with water regulating valve.
3. Pressure Switches: Automatic-reset low-pressure switch, and automatic- or manual-reset high-pressure cutout.

D. Controls:

1. Mount regulating and indicating devices in console or panel adjacent to and no higher than door. Calibrate controls, thermometer, and recorder in increments of 1 degree C (1.8 degrees F).
2. Operating Temperature Control: Self-contained remote bulb, liquid filled, reverse acting, adjustable, and sealed mercury-bulb-type thermostat, with three-degree differential. Rooms specified to maintain single temperature do not have temperature selection adjustable by operator.
4. Alarm and Override Temperature Control: Equip with sensing devices and circuits that take over control, initiate corrective action, and activate an audible signal device in event of temperature variation in room of more than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) from set temperature. Signal automatically resets on return of room to set operating temperature.

E. Air Circulation System: Consisting of positive-pressure ceiling plenum, floor-level air returns, blower, ducts, and diffusion devices, and provides means of regulating fresh air drawn into room.

1. Equip air intake and exhaust with a replaceable filter.
2. Air recirculated continuously by lifetime-lubricated blower(s).

F. Refrigeration System: Equip controlled temperature rooms specified for operation below ambient temperature with hermetically sealed refrigeration system designed for continuous operation in ambient temperature of 35 degrees C (95 degrees F) that is capable of maintaining lowest temperature specified.

1. Defrost: Cycle not more than 15 minutes' duration. Temperature of room will not rise more than 1 degree C (1.8 degrees F) during defrost.
2. Install components to enable access for servicing.

3. Insulate refrigerant lines to prevent formation of condensate, and protect exposed lines with stainless-steel cover.
4. Equip with refrigerant vapor detectors and two monitor and alarm devices. Locate one monitor and alarm device local to the equipment and one in the electrical communication closet servicing the equipment.

G. Temperature Control:

1. Refrigerators: Variable temperature within the range of 0 to 4 degrees C (32 to 39 degrees F).
 - a. Control Point: 2.0 degrees C (3.6 degrees F), plus or minus.
 - b. Uniformity: 1.0 degree C (1.8 degrees F).

H. Interior Equipment: Install fastening and hanging devices for equipment specified in other sections of the specification.

1. Lighting: Rapid start, vaporproof fluorescent lighting to produce not less than 753 lux (70 fc) at 1016 mm (40 inches) above floor. Mount externally ballasts and other heat-producing components, except lamps.
2. Electrical Receptacles: Equip with two ANSI/NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-200R duplex, one Configuration 6-30R duplex, and one Configuration 6-30R watertight receptacle, mounted 1143 mm (45 inches) above floor.
3. Shelving: Stainless steel "Metro" style shelving.
4. Flooring and Base:
 1. Floor finish will be trowelled epoxy on concrete subfloor, furnished under other section.
 2. Floor base will be vinyl on both inside and outside of the cold room, furnished under other section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble walk-in units and install refrigeration equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Make panel joints tight and seal panel penetrations to prevent condensation or frosting.
 1. To the greatest extent possible, mount pipe, conduit, and instrumentation on the exterior of rooms; pass connections to serviced devices through drilled penetrations.
- B. Piping, Pipe Insulation, and Refrigerant: Comply with requirements in Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.

C. Controls: Comply with requirements in Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

3.2 REFRIGERATOR STARTUP AND PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Startup Temperature Reduction: On startup, reset the room thermostats daily for a maximum temperature drop of 8 degrees C (15 degrees F) per day down to 2 degrees C (36 degrees F), and a maximum of 6 degrees C (10 degrees F) per day between 2 degrees C (36 degrees F) and operating temperature.
- B. Performance Testing: Perform test to comply with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Operate each system and record conditions hourly for eight hours. Submit the following information:
1. Station, building and system identification, Contractor, and date and time.
 2. Compressor Nameplate Data: Make, model, horsepower, RPM, refrigerant, and charge in kg (lb).
 3. Compressor Operation: Approximate percentage of running time, pressure gage readings, actual amps (starting and running), condenser-water temperature in and out, or condenser entering-air temperature.
 4. Room temperatures.
 5. Defrost and drain functions of unit coolers. Demonstrate alarm functions.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect equipment from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. At the completion of work, clean equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 50 00
MISCELLANEOUS LABORATORY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies laboratory equipment as follows:

2. Cylinder Restraint
3. Cylinder Corral
4. Wire Shelving
5. Point Exhaust
6. Mop Clips

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General Requirements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- A. Plumbing Connections: Section 15400, PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Connections to Compressed Air System: Section 15319, SHOP COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM.
- C. Electrical Connections: Section 16050, BASIC METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL).

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures equipment for life-sciences laboratories.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer employs factory-trained personnel to install specified items.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish the following in accordance with specification Section 01340, SAMPLES AND SHOP DRAWINGS.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include the following:
 1. Illustrations and descriptions of laboratory equipment.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show layout and details of fabrication, installation, adjoining construction, coordination with mechanical and electrical work, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation. Models indicated in this section to include all standard features listed in latest catalog at date of submittal.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1262.....Laboratory Equipment
- C. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
ASTM A167.....Stainless Steel, alloy 302 or 304
ASTM E84.....Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

- Comply with requirements in specification Section 01001, GENERAL CONDITIONS, except warranty period shall be two years.
- B. Manufacturer will repair or replace, at no cost to the Owner, any defective components or system, including all labor and material and for a period of (1) one year from date of operational acceptance by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS CYLINDER CORRAL

- A. Description: Gas cylinder storage rack. Location and quantities as indicated on equipment drawings.
 - 1. Welded steel frame construction.
 - 2. Secure up to six 9-1/4 inch diameter cylinders per rack.
 - 3. Double wide rack width with intermediate steel framing for 2 rows of storage.
 - 4. Single chain restraints for each row with latching positions for quantities of 1, 2, or 3 cylinders (up to 10" diameter) deep.
 - 5. Baked polyurethane finish.
 - 6. Nominal footprint: 30"W x 38"D x 30"H.

2.2 CYLINDER RESTRAINTS

- A. Description: Device designed to mount and secure gas cylinders to walls, work benches, and floors. Gas Cylinder restraints shall be cast aluminum body with a nylon strap with adjustable buckle and safety chain. Locations and quantities as indicated on equipment drawings.
 - 1. Strap burst pressure: 500 lbs.
 - 2. Holds cylinders from 4 to 10 inches in diameter.

2.3 WIRE SHELVING

- A. Description: Wire storage and shelving system.

1. All stainless steel construction.
2. 4 stationary posts per assembly at 84 inches nominal high including leveling feet and caps.
3. Wire shelves adjustable in one inch increments with plastic sleeves and wedges included with each shelf.
4. Provide 7 shelves per unit including top shelf.
5. Quantities and assembly widths and depths as indicated on drawings.

2.4 POINT EXHAUST

- A. Description: To provide flexibility in laboratories for the extraction of airborne contaminants at multiple positions with convenient and simple adjustments.
1. Three pivot joints for positioning with tube pipes for a total extension length of 5 feet nominal.
 2. Tube pipes manufactured from anodized aluminum and joints with ball bearings from polypropylene.
 3. Ceiling mounted units for 3-inch exhaust connection.
 4. Ceiling mounted bracket and plate with vertical extension so that bottom of pivot joint connector is at 6 foot, 6 inches above the floor, to provide full service at desktop level.
 5. Air-tight damper with control at lowest tube of assembly.
 - a. To facilitate cleaning the inside of the suction duct, assemble so that dismantling is easy.
 - b. Provide angle nozzle and dome hood for each assembly.
 6. 150 CFM exhaust capacity.

2.6 MOP CLIPS

- A. Description: Wall mounted hanger to store mops and other cleaning equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install laboratory equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate delivery of all equipment with all building work and scheduling for final placement.
- C. Install the Work completely including final connection to mechanical and electrical services, and all connections between components of each system, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings and under the supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.2 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect equipment from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. At the completion of work, clean equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition. Touch up damaged finishes equal to original condition as approved. Make final adjustments required for proper operation as determined by the Architect.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in Section 01010, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The manufacturer shall provide four copies of an operator's manual describing all operating and routine maintenance service procedures to be used with the equipment. Instruct the Owner's designated representatives in these procedures during the startup and test period. Minimum duration of the instruction period: 8 hours, during normal working hours.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 11 52 13
PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrically operated, front-projection screens and controls.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 115213.19 "Rear Projection Screens."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts and types of front-projection screens. Include the following:
 - 1. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
 - 2. Anchorage details, including connection to supporting structure for suspended units.
 - 3. Location of wiring connections for electrically operated units.
 - 4. Wiring diagrams for electrically operated units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, FRONT-PROJECTION SCREENS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation.
 - 1. Controls: Wall mounted three-position control switch.
 - a. Provide key-operated, power-supply switch.
 - 2. Motor in Roller: Instant-reversing motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer; with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal-overload protection, and positive-stop action to prevent coasting.
 - 3. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored to rigid metal roller and bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a 3/8-inch-(9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod with ends of rod protected by plastic caps.
 - 4. Tab Tensioning: Provide units that have a durable low-stretch cord, such as braided polyester, on each side of screen that is connected to edge of screen by tabs to pull screen flat horizontally.
- B. Suspended, Electrically Operated Screens with Automatic Ceiling Closure and with Tab Tensioning: Motor-in-roller units designed and fabricated for suspended mounting; with bottom of case composed of two panels, fully enclosing screen, motor, and wiring; one panel hinged and designed to open and close automatically when screen is lowered and fully raised, the other removable or openable for access to interior of case.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:**
 - a. Da-Lite Screen Company; Tensioned Advantage Deluxe Electrol.
 - b. Draper Inc; **Signature/Series V.**
 - c. Stewart Filmscreen Corporation; **ABT Trap Door ElectriScreen.**

2. Provide screen case **with trim flange to receive ceiling finish constructed to be installed with underside flush with ceiling.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install front-projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.
 1. Install low-voltage controls according to NFPA 70 and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use UL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 2. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closures, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 53 53
BIOLOGICAL SAFETY CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies Biological Safety Cabinets: Type B2, and relocation of the Type A2 Biological Safety Cabinets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Class I Biological Safety Cabinet: A ventilated cabinet for exposure protection of personnel and the environment, suitable for work involving low to moderate risk agents (BSL 1,2, and 3). Cabinet air is exhausted through a HEPA filter, either into the laboratory or to the outside.
- B. Class II Biological Safety Cabinet: A ventilated cabinet for exposure protection of personnel, product and the environment, suitable for work involving low to moderate risk agents (BSL 1,2, and 3). Cabinet air is exhausted through a HEPA filter either into the laboratory or to the outside. Class II cabinets are available as two types (A and B) based on construction, air flow velocities and patterns, and exhaust systems. Refer to Table 1.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS: Connections to Compressed Air System.
- B. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Plumbing Connections.
- C. Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE: Plumbing Connections.
- D. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY and HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Connections to Gas and Vacuum Systems.
- E. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY and HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Connections to Gas and Vacuum Systems.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Pressure Switches.
- G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Ductwork.
- H. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Airflow Control Valves.
- I. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: HEPA Filters.
- J. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS and CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Electrical Connections.
- K. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical Devices.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable, maintainable, and accessible.
- B. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of the selected manufacturer, and they should be regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products for at least 3 years.
- C. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
- D. NSF Compliance: Equipment bears NSF (National Sanitation Foundation) Certification Mark indicating compliance with NSF 49. This certification applies only to Class 1 and 2 Biological Safety Cabinets, not LAFW.
- E. Electrical Components and Devices: UL listed and labeled for intended use.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include the following:
 - 1. Illustrations and descriptions of the unit and factory-installed devices associated with it.
 - 2. Catalog or model numbers for each item incorporated into the work.
 - 3. Utility requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication, installation, adjoining construction, coordination with mechanical and electrical work, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation.
- D. Factory Testing: Provide manufacturer's QC checklist or other reports that indicate comprehensive factory testing has been performed, and the results of these tests.
- E. Field Test Reports: Provide certification reports from accredited service technicians or installers.
- F. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute / National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA):
WD 6-2002 (R2008).....Wiring Devices--Dimensional Specifications
- C. National Sanitation Foundation International / American National Standards Institute (NSF/ANSI):
49-2009.....Biosafety Cabinetry: Design, Construction,
Performance and Field Certification
- D. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
2-1999.....Recommended Practices for Installation
7-2007.....Recommended Practices for Fixtures
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
45-2011.....Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories
using Chemicals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIOLOGICAL SAFETY CABINETS

- A. General Specification for Biological Safety Cabinets
Furnish and install biological safety cabinets that have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Cabinet Exterior:
 - a. Class II: cold rolled painted steel.
 - 2. Cabinet Interior:
 - a. Class II: stainless steel.
 - 3. View Screen: Hinged, 6-mm- (1/4-inch-) minimum thick, laminated safety glass.
 - 4. Motor/Blower System: To circulate filtered air into and/or through cabinet.
 - 5. Duct: Stainless-steel duct to direct air from the recirculation blower cabinet to the exterior. Refer to Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
 - 6. HEPA Filtering: 99.99 percent effective on 0.3 microns for both recirculated and exhausted air. Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

7. Lighting: Fluorescent lights producing a minimum of 1076 lux (100 fc) of non-glare illumination in the work area, and ultraviolet lamp electrically interlocked to be inoperable while fluorescent lighting is "on."
 8. Magnehelic Gauge: Located on the front of the cabinet to indicate cabinet interior pressure. Provide DDC sensor with remote indicator. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 9. Equip with listed hospital-grade duplex receptacles having drip proof covers, and control switch. Refer to Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES for additional requirements
 10. Equip with gas, vacuum, water, and air valves, as needed.
 11. Equip with the following controls:
 - a. On/off switch and circuit breaker with pilot "on" light for blowers.
 - b. On/off switch for fluorescent lamps.
 - c. Circuit breaker and on/off switch for duplex outlets.
 - d. Removable stainless steel exhaust duct transition unit with airtight damper.
 12. Locate HEPA filters and blower so that they are removable from the front without entry into workspace.
 13. Equip with drain spillage trough in each unit. Provide ball valve and cap on trough drain outlet.
 14. Equip with a supportive work surface or base stand.
- B. Class II Biological Safety Cabinet Types: Furnish and install Class II biological safety cabinets, according to the following table:

Table 1

TYPE	AIRFLOW	MAXIMUM FACE VELOCITY	Biosafety Level	COMMENTS
A1	30 percent indirect exhaust / 70 percent recirculated	0.38 m/s (75 fpm)	1,2,3	Contaminated positive-pressure plenums permitted
A2	30 percent indirect exhaust / 70 percent recirculated	0.51 m/s (100 fpm)	1,2,3	Contaminated plenums must be surrounded by negative pressure.
B1	70 percent direct exhaust / 30 percent recirculated	0.51 m/s (100 fpm)	1,2,3	Contaminated plenums must be surrounded by negative pressure.
B2	100 percent direct exhaust	0.51 m/s (100 fpm)	1,2,3	All ducts and plenums must be under negative pressure.

2.2 MECHANICAL SERVICE FIXTURES

A. Valves, General Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements in SEFA 7.
2. Cast red brass alloy bodies with copper content not less than 81 percent, or drop forged brass alloy with high density and no porosity.
3. Locate valves so that they are accessible for maintenance and repair of internal working parts.
4. Equip valves with four-arm handles.
5. Design valves to withstand 689 kPa (100 psig) without leakage.

B. Gas, Air, and Vacuum Valves:

1. Provide floating needle valves with a replaceable cone and a replaceable valve seat.
2. Provide bonnet with exterior packing nut and packing gland designed for valve to be repacked while under pressure.

C. Outlet Fittings: Fit each outlet with a 10 serrated hose connector.

D. Electrical System: 115 V, 1 phase, 60 Hz.

E. Identification: Code valves with full-view plastic index buttons as follows:

Table 3

SERVICE	BUTTON COLOR	CODE	LETTER COLORS
Air	Orange	AIR	Black
Gas	Dark Blue	GAS	White
Vacuum	Yellow	VAC	Black

F. Finish:

1. Fixtures, Handles, and Escutcheons: Polished chrome plate with epoxy finish.

G. Electrical Receptacles: Hospital-grade; ANSI/NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R; duplex; with stainless-steel cover plates; minimum 120 V, 20 A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Install equipment after installation of finish flooring in rooms to receive cabinets has been completed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install biohazard safety cabinets and LAFWs according to manufacturer's written instructions
2. Coordinate installation with related mechanical and electrical work. Provide cutouts and openings for plumbing and electrical work as indicated or as required by trades involved.
3. Install level, plumb, true, and straight without distortion.
 - a. Shim cabinets using concealed shims.
4. Adjust hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
5. Locate unit away from fans, heating and air conditioning registers, laboratory hoods, high traffic areas and doors that could interfere with airflow patterns.

3.3 RELOCATION OF EXISTING BIOSAFETY CABINETS

A. General:

1. Relocate and install existing biosafety cabinets as indicated.

B. Schedule of Relocation Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of dismantling and removal work, with starting and ending dates of each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.

C. Removing Biological Safety Cabinets from Service

1. When a biosafety cabinet is going to be taken out of service, the Researcher must first ensure that all hazardous agents have been removed and that it has been properly cleaned and disinfected. If radioactive materials have been utilized in the biological safety cabinets, the biological safety cabinet must be surveyed for radioactive material by the Researcher and by EHS. Once this has occurred the hood can be removed for relocation, surplus, etc.
2. Researcher must sign release form before biological safety cabinet is relocated.

3. Pre-dismantling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section governing project management and coordination. Review methods and procedures related to dismantling including, but not limited to, the following:
 4. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be relocated.
 5. Review and finalize relocation schedule and verify availability of materials, related personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 6. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by dismantling operations.
 7. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
 8. Carefully examine existing biosafety cabinets and report to Owner any deficiencies that should be corrected.
 9. Decontaminate existing biosafety cabinets, replace existing HEPA filters with new HEPA filters, and replace fluorescent bulbs.
 10. Protect biosafety cabinets from damage during move.
- D. Install relocated biological safety cabinets in new locations indicated, in accordance with the installation requirements of the new biological safety cabinets.
1. Install piped services where they did not exist previously with a quality consistent to the new equipment.
- E. Each relocated Biological Safety Cabinet is to be individually tested in the field per ANSI NSF #49.

3.4 TESTING

- A. Biological Safety Cabinets: After installation, an independent accredited service technician must test the biological safety cabinet according to NSF 49 and permanently attach certificate of compliance to equipment.

3.5 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect equipment from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. At the completion of work, clean equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS

Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in specification.

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 12013.000

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 60 00
MICELLANEOUS VIVARIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies vivarium equipment as follows:

1. Necropsy Table
2. Bedding Dispensing Unit
3. Surgical Boom
4. Surgical Lights
4. Scrub Sink

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General Requirements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- A. Plumbing Connections: Section 15400, PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Connections to Compressed Air System: Section 15319, SHOP COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM.
- C. Electrical Connections: Section 16050, BASIC METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL).

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The equipment provided will equal the functionality and quality of the basis of design.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures washing equipment for life-sciences laboratories.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer employs factory-trained personnel to install specified items.
- C. Electrical Components and Devices: UL listed and labeled for intended use.
- D. Steam-Generating and -Heating Equipment: Comply with ASME BPVC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish the following in accordance with specification Section 01340, SAMPLES AND SHOP DRAWINGS.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include the following:
 1. Illustrations and descriptions of laboratory washing equipment.
 2. Optional auxiliary equipment and controls.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show layout and details of fabrication, installation, adjoining construction, coordination with mechanical and electrical

work, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation.

Models indicated in this section to include all standard features listed in latest catalog at date of submittal.

- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate dates and times of tests and certify test results.
- E. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in specification Section 01010, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASME International (ASME):
BPVC-2004.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI/UL 3101.1.....Electrical Equipment for Laboratory Use: General Requirements.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1262.....Laboratory Equipment
- E. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
ASTM A167.....Stainless Steel, alloy 302 or 304
ASTM E84.....Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

Comply with requirements in specification Section 01001, GENERAL CONDITIONS, except warranty period shall be two years.

- B. Manufacturer will repair or replace, at no cost to the Owner, any defective components or system, including all labor and material and for a period of (1) one year from date of operational acceptance by the Owner.
- C. Date of operational acceptance shall be after factory check, test and start-up service is complete, the unit is operating in a satisfactory manner, and the equipment has been satisfactorily commissioned by the Owner. The operational acceptance date shall be obtained in writing from the Owner.
- D. Owner will perform routine maintenance as described in the Manufacturers Standard Operation and Maintenance manuals during the warranty period. Owner's performance shall in no way invalidate said warranties.

1.7 GUARANTEE PERIOD SERVICES

A. Engage factory-trained, authorized representatives of laboratory washing equipment manufacturers to perform maintenance service on laboratory washing equipment during guarantee period.

1. Maintenance Service:

- a. Inspection of laboratory washing equipment at six-month intervals.
 - b. Testing, cleaning, adjusting, repairing, and furnishing and installing replacement components as required to maintain laboratory washing equipment in reliable working condition.
2. Maintenance service does not include cleaning, adjusting, repairing, and furnishing and installing replacement components required because of improper use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NECROPSY TABLE

A. Description: The necropsy table is designed with a "Total Downdraft System". The "Total Downdraft System" is designed such that the downward airflow is consistent from one area to another of the work surface. Grid plates elevate the work area over the down draft chamber which is designed to accept fluids while consistently ventilating the work area. Baffling is provided which helps maintain consistent air velocity over the full length and width of the table.

1. Mounting: The necropsy table is designed to be a fixed floor mount located anywhere within a room.
2. Volumetric Flow Rates: Will be adjustable and be between 600-800 cubic feet per minute. This variable will give the user the ability to adjust to their needs. Calculations are based on maintaining 100-125 (linear feet per minute) face velocity through the grid plates. Duct connection will be 6" x 32".
3. Table is fabricated of 14 gauge type stainless steel with a #4 satin finish.
4. Electrical: An electrical receptacle is positioned on each side of the pedestal. 2 circuits possible, 1 required: 115V/1 ph/60hz/15amp.
5. Hydro-Aspirator located on the end of the table near the sink basin. The aspirator is provided with a reversing valve to clear the aspirator of any foreign matter. The aspirator is designed to

- drain into the sink end for collection or disposal and is completely plumbed with control valve, vacuum breaker and tubing.
6. Swing spout faucet provided with vacuum breaker and single lever handle H/C mixing valve.
 7. Integral sink to front panel construction eliminates sharp eaves and ledges where bacteria can accumulate. All welded, seamless construction provides durability.
 8. Sink spray is deck-mounted for convenience and is fabricated of chrome plated brass along high pressure hose.
 9. Table pedestal is fabricated of 16 gauge type stainless steel type 302 with a #4 satin finish.
 10. Plumbing: $\frac{3}{4}$ " min cold water supply hard copper. $\frac{1}{2}$ " min. hot water supply hard copper. $\frac{3}{4}$ " vacuum. 2" drain.
 11. Size: 36" x 72"

2.2 BEDDING DISPENSING UNIT

- A. Functionality and quality will be consistent with the basis of design.
- B. All Stainless Steel Construction
- C. 15 Cubic Feet Bedding Hopper
- D. Automatic Bedding Transfer
- E. Operator Control Panel
- F. Stainless Steel Work Station
- G. Dust Filtration
- H. Dust Collection System Vent: 4" ID, 650 CFM

2.3 SURGICAL BOOM

- A. Functionality and quality will be consistent with the basis of design.
- B. Coordinate for above-ceiling supports.
- C. Shared support system with surgical lights.
- D. Services
 1. Service column to include:
 - a. Oxygen outlets (2)
 - b. Nitrogen outlets (2)
 - c. Compressed air outlets (2)
 - d. Vacuum outlets (2)
 - e. Electrical outlets (4)
 - f. Data outlets (4)
 2. Features
 - a. Pneumatic and electro mechanical braking.

- b. Rigid interlock for anesthesia cart.
- c. 1000 mm upper arm, 850 mm lower arm, or as required due to ceiling height.
- d. Accessories: 3 shelves

2.4 SURGICAL LIGHTS

- A. Functionality and quality will be consistent with the basis of design.
- B. Coordinate for above-ceiling supports.
- C. Shared support system with surgical boom.
- D. Same manufacturer as surgical boom
- E. Lights
 - a. Two heads on independent arms
 - b. 160,000 lux peak luminance
 - c. Depp cavity polygon reflector
 - d. Mobile dual cardiac suspension unit
 - e. Extended lamp life
 - f. Arm length as required for ceiling height and table size

2.5 SCRUB SINK

- A. Description: Hands free, fully functional Surgical Scrub Sinks.
 - 1. Deep Sloping Basin
 - 2. Adjustable thermostatic controlled pressure regulation mixing valve, one per station
 - 3. Check stop strainers for ease of maintenance
 - 4. High mount swivel gooseneck spout with adjustable swivel spray aerator
 - 5. Flow control valve
 - 6. Back flow preventers
 - 7. Infrared sinks are equipped with a 24 volt plug in transformer
 - 8. Splash screen dividers with double and triple station sinks
 - 9. 304 stainless steel polished and ground to a #4 finish

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install vivarium equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate delivery of all equipment with all building work and scheduling for final placement.

- C. Install the Work completely including final connection to mechanical and electrical services, and all connections between components of each system, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings and under the supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.2 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect equipment from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. At the completion of work, clean equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition. Touch up damaged finishes equal to original condition as approved. Make final adjustments required for proper operation as determined by the Architect.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in Section 01010, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The manufacturer shall provide four copies of an operator's manual describing all operating and routine maintenance service procedures to be used with the equipment. Instruct the Owner's designated representatives in these procedures during the startup and test period. Minimum duration of the instruction period: 8 hours, during normal working hours.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 11 71 01
STERILIZING EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTIONS

- A. This section specifies Sterilization Equipment including steam sterilizers. Sterilizers are furnished ready for connection to building steam supply.
- B. this section includes the relocation and recommissioning of existing steam sterilizers.
- C. This section includes sterilizer enclosure wall systems for both new and existing equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Steam Sterilizer: A machine used to sterilize heat-and-moisture-stable instruments and equipment by subjecting them to high-pressure steam up to 275°F. Sterilizers are available in both cart-loading and floor-loading models. They can be either freestanding or recessed, with single or double doors (pass-thru). Steam sterilizers are also known as autoclaves. Chamber evacuation shall be either vacuum pump or a vacuum system utilizing a condenser and water ejector.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION, Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE and Section 22 66 00, Plumbing Connections.
- B. Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS: Connections to Compressed Air System.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Steam Connections.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Remote monitoring of the Steam Sterilizers system.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Electrical Connections.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment shall have built-in monitoring for timed cycles, and control devices for proper temperature and pressure. Equipment shall have a printer, either integrated or remote, for recording cycle time, temperature, and pressure.

B. Manufacturer safeguards must be provided with the equipment to protect the operator from harm during normal operation of the equipment.

C. Controls

1. Microprocessor controls shall be provided for all sterilizers. The control unit shall consist of a selectively programmable microcomputer that programs, monitors and controls system operations and functions. It shall be possible to energize the entire system by a single switch. Control unit shall stop, reset and start cycle(s) over if during sterilizing phase chamber temperature falls two degrees below set value or if electric power to the unit fails. Control unit shall have provision to allow connection of sterilizer's computer bus to a remote computer. Automatic controls shall include the following:

- a. Status indicator of each cycle phase. Indicator shall visually alert operator if door is un-locked and visually and/or audibly alert if sterilizer does not reach set temperatures or drops below set temperature during sterilizing phase.
- b. Digital display with a minimum of 2 lines of 20 characters denoting sterilizer functions, sterilizing time(s) and temperature(s).
- c. Programmable cycle selector actuating each cycle individually. Selected cycle shall be visually displayed.
- d. Programmable cycle times with cycle times locked once cycle has been actuated.
- e. Cycle monitor device, non-resettable, to count each cycle.
- f. Main power and control switch to energize and de-energize until.
- g. Reset/abort switch to stop cycle.
- h. Battery back-up to hold cycle parameters for a minimum of 60 seconds in event of power failure.
- i. 24 column alphanumeric thermal printer able to record data at the beginning and end of each cycle, all transition points, print intervals during the exposure phase and alarm parameter(s) report.

C. Cycles

1. Four factory default cycles for pre vacuum, gravity and liquid functions.
2. AU4 Cycle Temperature Ranges:
 - a. Pre-vacuum: 110-135 degrees C (212-275 degrees F)
 - b. Gravity: 110-135 degrees C (212-275 degrees F)
 - c. Liquid: 104-135 degrees C (230-275 degrees F).
3. AU1 Cycle Temperature Ranges:
 - a. Pre-vacuum: 110-135 degrees C (230-275 degrees F).
 - b. Gravity: 110-135 degrees C (230-275 degrees F).
 - c. Liquid: 110-135 degrees C (230-275 degrees F).
 - d. Effluent: 121-135 degrees C (250-275 degrees F)
4. AU8 Cycle Temperature Ranges:
 - a. Pre-vacuum: 121-137 degrees C (250-279 degrees F)
 - b. Gravity: 121-137 degrees C (250-279 degrees F)
 - c. Liquid: 121-137 degrees C (250-279 degrees F)
5. Each cycle time shall include the following parameters:
 - a. Time and date.
 - b. Date format.
 - c. Time units.
 - d. Overtemperature.
 - e. Undertemperature.
 - f. Sterilize time
 - g. Sterilize temperature.
 - h. Dry time values.
 - i. Phase alarms.
 - j. Sterilize temperature overdrive.
 - k. Purge time.
 - l. Chamber pressure points.
 - m. Print interval.
 - n. Number of vacuum pulses.
 - o. Pressure & vacuum pulse points.
 - p. Vacuum dry point.
6. Each cycle shall be provided with the following safeguards:
 - a. Cycle cannot begin unless door is closed and locked pressure tight.
 - b. Control shall reject incorrect cycle parameters.

D. Alarms

1. The following minimum cycle alarms shall be provided:
 - a. Vacuum system failure.
 - b. Steam table deviation.
 - c. Overextended sterilization time.
 - d. Vessel flood.
 - e. Chamber drain probe failure.

E. Printer

1. Control system is to provide selection of printer output and display window information in English, French or Spanish. Also to provide selective access codes for setting cycles and cycle values to prevent unauthorized changes and use of cycles, adjustment of cycle-status printout intervals. Temperature display and printout units in either degrees F or degrees C, pressure/vacuum display in psig/in Hg or Bars, and either standard AM/PM or Military format. In the laboratory mode of operation, sterilize temperature overdrive, over-temperature point, under-temperature point and chamber pressure points can be set by the operator.

2. In the control column, mount 32-column alphanumeric thermal printer and provide duplicate print switch to furnish a duplicate printout of entire cycle data (when unit is not in cycle) or of current cycle status (during a cycle). Furnish printout with date, cycle count, daily cycle number, starting time of each cycle, sterilize temperature selected, sterilize and dry time selected, key transition points in the cycle, and any deviations which may jeopardize sterilization process. Design printer to use 2-1/4" single-ply paper; include motorized take-up spool for automatic storage of an entire roll of paper.

F. Pressure gauges shall be provided to display chamber and jacket pressures.

G. The system shall provide automatic condensing of chamber steam and disposal of condensate to waste. Condensate shall be cooled to 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) before discharge to drain.

H. Drain Discharge Cool Down System: Cold water (Chilled water preferred) shall be part of water conservation system to automatically cool the drain discharge temperature below 140°F before entering the building sanitary waste drain. Construct drain of stainless steel.

- I. Pressure gauges shall be provided to display chamber and jacket pressures.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The equipment provided will equal the functionality and quality of the basis of design.
- B. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: Quality Assurance 1.3.D - Products Criteria.
- B. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable, maintainable, and accessible.
- C. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of the selected manufacturer, and they should be regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work stations, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
- D. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
- E. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- F. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- G. Installer Qualifications: Installer is authorized representative of sterilizer manufacturer and employs factory-trained personnel to install sterilizers. Installer is licensed as may be necessary by regulatory organizations.
- H. Steam Sterilizers: Comply with the most current version of ANSI/AAMI ST8.

- I. If utility or spatial requirements are different from those of the basis of design product, the supplier of sterilizing equipment shall be responsible for any additional construction costs.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include the following:
 1. Optional auxiliary equipment and controls.
 2. Catalog or model numbers for each component.
 3. Utility requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication, installation, adjoining construction, coordination with mechanical and electrical work, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation.
- D. Field Test Reports: Provide certification reports from accredited service technicians or installers.
- E. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation (ANSI/AAMI):
ST8-2008.....Hospital Steam Sterilizer, 3rd edition
ST24-1999 (R2009).....Automatic, General-Purpose Ethylene Oxide Sterilizers and Ethylene Oxide Sterilant Sources Intended for Use in Health Care Facilities
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

1.8 WARRANTY

Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 in all areas except for warranty period, which shall be two years for all equipment. Warrant pressure vessels for steam sterilizers against structural failure for 15 years from the date of initial operation. Include all parts and labor.

1.9 GUARANTEE PERIOD SERVICES

Engage factory-trained authorized manufacturers' representatives to perform maintenance service on equipment during guarantee period.

1. Maintenance Service:

- a. Inspection of equipment at regularly scheduled intervals as defined by the manufacturer.
 - b. Testing, cleaning, adjusting, repairing, and furnishing and installing replacement components as required to maintain equipment in reliable working condition.
2. Maintenance service does not include cleaning, adjusting, repairing, furnishing and installing replacement components required because of improper use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEAM STERILIZER

- A. Operational characteristics and quality will be equal to the basis of design product.
- B. Chamber:
1. Interior & Exterior: Stainless steel.
 2. Chamber Sizes: . Medium 24 x 36 x 60 inches.
 3. Chamber Pressure: up to 45 PSIG.
 4. Chamber Temperature: 212 - 280 degrees F.
- B. Doors:
1. Quantity: Single.
 2. Operation: Manual.
 3. Configuration: or Hinged door, Front opening.
- C. Standard Cycles: or Vacuum.
- D. Heat Source: Steam.
- E. Loading: Manual.
- F. Recorder: Integrated Printer.
- G. Control Options: Integrated controls. Provide remote monitoring of the steam sterilizer via the DDC control system. Coordinate interface with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- H. Installation Options: Floor mount.
- I. Electrical Requirements: 208V.

2.2 STERILIZER-ENCLOSURE PANELS (MODULAR WALLS)

- A. Design and custom fabricate to conceal from view body, wiring, piping, and other appurtenances, and to confine water vapor, gases, and heat in the enclosed area:
 - 1. Size panels and support members to extend from floor to finished ceiling.
- B. Panels: Fabricate panels of not less than 1.27 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel, with corners welded. Insulate with 13 mm (1/2-inch) moisture-resistant, sound-deadening, material bonded to surface of back side.
- C. Support Columns: Fabricate of not less than 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) thick, stainless-steel tubing, not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) square, with mounting plates welded to top and bottom.
 - 1. Location: At each side of doors and at each vertical panel extending from floor to finished ceiling.
- D. Louvers: Stainless steel, located in panels above sterilizer doors, and with minimum clear opening area equal to 76 sq. mm/mm (3 sq. in./in.) of sterilizer width.
- F. Louvered Doors: Fabricated from not less than 9.65 mm (0.38 inch) thick stainless steel; double pan construction; with internal stiffeners and sound-deadening insulation.
 - 1. Equip door with heavy-duty hinges and locks.
 - 2. Center louvers and locate them within 152 mm (6 inches) of bottom of doors.
 - 3. Size louvers to produce clear opening of not less than 25 sq. mm/mm (1 sq. inch/inch) of sterilizer or aerator width.
 - 4. Equip with spring-hinged, non-louvered, access doors at wall openings above rack return conveyor.
- G. Scribe Strips: Stainless-steel closures to fit assembly to wall or ceiling.
 - 1. Maximum Width: 102 mm (4 inches). Use panels to close spaces greater than 102 mm (4 inches).
- H. Finish: No. 4 finish (bright, directional polish) complying with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products." "Finish after welding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sterilizers according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation with related mechanical and electrical work.
Provide cutouts and openings for plumbing and electrical work as indicated or as required by trades involved.

3.2 RELOCATION OF EXISTING STERILIZERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Relocate and install existing sterilizers as indicated.
- B. Schedule of Relocation Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of dismantling and removal work, with starting and ending dates of each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
- C. Removing Sterilizers from Service
 - 1. When a sterilizers is going to be taken out of service, the Researcher must first ensure that all hazardous agents have been removed and that it has been properly cleaned and disinfected. If radioactive materials have been utilized in the sterilizer, the sterilizer must be surveyed for radioactive material by the Researcher and by EHS. Once this has occurred the sterilizer can be removed for relocation, surplus, etc.
 - 2. Researcher must sign release form before sterilizer is relocated.
 - 3. Pre-dismantling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section governing project management and coordination. Review methods and procedures related to dismantling including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 4. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be relocated.

5. Review and finalize relocation schedule and verify availability of materials, related personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 6. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by dismantling operations.
 7. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
 8. Carefully examine existing sterilizers and report to Owner any deficiencies that should be corrected.
 9. Decontaminate existing sterilizers.
 10. Protect sterilizers from damage during move.
- D. Install relocated sterilizers in new locations indicated, in accordance with the manufacturers' installation requirements.
- E. Each sterilizer is to be individually tested in the field using the same protocols as the new sterilizers.

3.2 TESTS

- A. Field test new and relocated equipment after water and steam systems are pressurized for proper operation.
1. Operate each unit for six hours through repeated full cycles. During and after testing, there shall be no evidence of leaks, overheating, electrical failure, or other symptoms of failure.
 2. For units that fail testing, make adjustments and corrections to installation, or replace equipment, and repeat tests until equipment complies with requirements.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect equipment from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. At the completion of work, clean equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training must be provided by the manufacturer or installer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 71 12
ANIMAL WATERING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the contractor furnished, contractor installed animal watering systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General Requirements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
A. Plumbing Connections: [Section 15400](#), PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
B. Connections to Compressed Air System: [Section 15319](#), SHOP COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM.
C. Electrical Connections: [Section 16050](#), BASIC METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL).

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The system provides will equal the quality and functionality of the basis of design.
Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures animal watering system for life-sciences laboratories.
B. Installer Qualifications: Installer employs factory-trained personnel to install specified items.
C. Electrical Components and Devices: UL listed and labeled for intended use.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish the following in accordance with specification [Section 01340](#), SAMPLES AND SHOP DRAWINGS.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include the following:
1. Illustrations and descriptions of laboratory animal watering system.
2. Optional auxiliary equipment and controls.
C. Shop Drawings: Show layout and details of fabrication, installation, adjoining construction, coordination with mechanical and electrical work, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation. Models indicated in this section to include all standard features listed in latest catalog at date of submittal.
D. Field Test Reports: Indicate dates and times of tests and certify test results.

E. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in specification
[Section 01010](#), GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI/UL 3101.1.....Electrical Equipment for Laboratory Use: General Requirements.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1262.....Laboratory Equipment
- E. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
ASTM A167.....Stainless Steel, alloy 302 or 304
ASTM E84.....Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

Comply with requirements in specification [Section 01001](#), GENERAL CONDITIONS, except warranty period shall be two years.

- B. Manufacturer will repair or replace, at no cost to the Owner, any defective components or system, including all labor and material and for a period of (1) one year from date of operational acceptance by the Owner.
- C. Date of operational acceptance shall be after factory check, test and start-up service is complete, the unit is operating in a satisfactory manner, and the equipment has been satisfactorily commissioned by the Owner. The operational acceptance date shall be obtained in writing from the Owner.
- D. Owner will perform routine maintenance as described in the Manufacturers Standard Operation and Maintenance manuals during the warranty period. Owner's performance shall in no way invalidate said warranties.

1.7 GUARANTEE PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Engage factory-trained, authorized representatives of animal watering system manufacturers to perform maintenance service on animal watering system during guarantee period.
1. Maintenance Service:
- a. Inspection of automated animal watering system at six-month intervals.

- b. Testing, cleaning, adjusting, repairing, and furnishing and installing replacement components as required to maintain automated animal watering system in reliable working condition.
- 2. Maintenance service does not include cleaning, adjusting, repairing, and furnishing and installing replacement components required because of improper use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATED ANIMAL WATERING SYSTEM

- 1. Description: Stainless Steel Automated Animal Watering System for 12 rooms: Holding Rooms, Quarantine, Barrier Holding/Procedure, and Rodent Surgery, and Clean Cage Prep.
 - a. Pressure reducing Stations Model 8550-197 equipped with auto flush and monitoring features, a shut off valve and an injection port for system sanitization furnished with a surface mounted stainless steel cabinet.
 - b. Interconnected stations each equipped with a detachable kynar recoil hose with stainless steel quick disconnect couplings. Include a clean joint stainless steel room distribution piping system complete with ½" plastic standoff brackets and mounting hardware.
 - c. Stainless steel flush valves at terminal ends of distribution system and an extension of the stainless steel piping to a sink or floor drain within the animal room or as designated.
 - d. Description: Automated Watering Control and Monitoring System (AWS).
 - e. AWS Controller panel (surface mounted) with power supply to monitor pressure reducing stations for high and low pressure, system leak, and control automated flush valves.
 - f. Low voltage cabling to be provided for all rooms/connections.
 - g. Speech/Modem for remote for alarm notification.
- 2. Filter bank station consisting of 5 micron, 1 micron and a 0.2 micron filters in -line with a pressure gauge, shut-off valve and injection port all mounted on a stainless steel backplate.
- 3. Automated dual purpose flush station model 6400 to be located in the cage wash area and to be used to sanitize and flush mobile cage rack manifolds and recoil hoses.

- a. Chlorine injector station Model 6574-304 to be located in the cage wash area and to be used with DPFS to provide chlorination for flushing water.
4. Shut off valves with injection ports for individual room isolation.
5. Description: Chlorination Re-pressurization System to include the following:
 - a. 1-Chlorine injector.
 - b. 1-90 gallon storage tank.
 - c. Dual pump skid.
 - d. 34-Gallon pressure tank.
 - e. Control panel.
 - f. All necessary interconnecting piping.
 - g. All necessary stainless steel piping system originating at the chlorination re-pressurization and terminating at (2) pressure reducing stations.
6. "Watchdog" system for automated watering, monitoring and light control.
 - a. Provide for all Holding Rooms, Quarantine and Barrier Holding/Procedure.
 - b. Real-time readings with electronic alarm notification, full audit trail of all user operations.
 - c. Templates for easy configuration, color laser jet printer, 19" flat screen monitor.
 - d. UPS for power protection and 10 minute emergency power.
 - e. Watchdog environmental sentry panel - surface mounted.
 - f. Sensor module with temperature, humidity and light sensors mounted in polished stainless steel water tight housing.
 - g. Provide electrical cable for connection of all components with Environmental Sentry Panel.
7. Dual Level Lights Control for 9 Rooms
 - a. Dual level light module / relay panel consisting of network module and two mechanical latching relays in a barrier enclosure.
 - b. Light override switch, with all required cabling.
- E. The following requirements must be provided/installed by others for installation to be completed:
 1. Remote Alarm Indicator
 - a. Provide and make 100-240 VAC single phase GFIC outlet (1 amp).
 - b. Output N.C./N.O. relay, 1 amp @ 30 VDC.

2. Pulse I/O Panel Power Supply

- a. Provide and make 100-240 VAC 50/60 Hz (1.5 amps).

F. Other Items Not Included:

1. Electrical conduit, conduit drawings, and accessories are not included. If conduit is provided by the customer for cable installed by manufacturer, pull strings and suitable access for pulling cable must be provided by the customer.
2. Suspended hangers required for room distribution/header piping are not included.
3. Receiving, unloading and storing material at jobsite is not included.
4. Customer must provide power for manufacturer field crew electrical tools, light and heat in work area.
5. Permits, certifications and inspections required by local, state or federal codes are not included.

- G. Upon completion of the on-site installation, the entire room distribution system will be sanitized with a hyper-chlorinated solution (15-20 ppm) for 20-30 minutes (minimum) and then flushed and filled with the supplied house water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install laboratory animal watering system according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate delivery of all equipment with all building work and scheduling for final placement.
- C. Install the Work completely including final connection to mechanical and electrical services, and all connections between components of each system, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings and under the supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.2 TESTS

- A. Field test installed animal watering system as follows:
 1. Operating Test: Connect machine to utilities and operate for one hour through repeated full cycles. During and after testing, there shall be no evidence of leaks, overheating, electrical failure, or other symptom of failure.
 2. Performance Test:
 - a. Test animal watering system for proper operation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Field test installed animal watering system as follows:

1. **OPERATING TEST: CONNECT ANIMAL WATERING SYSTEM TO UTILITIES AND OPERATE FOR ONE HOUR THROUGH REPEATED FULL CYCLES. DURING AND AFTER TESTING, THERE SHALL BE NO EVIDENCE OF LEAKS, OVERHEATING, ELECTRICAL FAILURE, OR OTHER SYMPTOM OF FAILURE.**
- 3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect equipment from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. At the completion of work, clean equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition. Touch up damaged finishes equal to original condition as approved. Make final adjustments required for proper operation as determined by the Architect.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in [Section 01010](#), GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The manufacturer shall provide four copies of an operator's manual describing all operating and routine maintenance service procedures to be used with the equipment. Instruct the Owner's designated representatives in these procedures during the startup and test period. Minimum duration of the instruction period: 8 hours, during normal working hours.
- C. Training
 1. Training to be (3), 4 hour sessions, conducted on separate days. Training to be conducted by a factory authorized service representative, on days and at times agreeable to the Owner. Provide 14 days notice to the Owner. Provide detailed training agenda for approval.

a. Session 1:

Theory of Operation and Service Procedures: For all equipment including major operational components, control panel/control logic/start sequences, service diagrams, and safeties. Provide detailed hand-outs for minimum of 10 students. 1 session required.

b. Session 2:

Operation: Demonstrate the proper operation and controls/monitoring of all equipment.

Service Procedures: Routine and preventative maintenance and trouble shooting, service diagnostics, controls, monitor systems, service settings/operator settings and adjustment, etc. Actual service procedures shall be demonstrated on the equipment

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 12013.000

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

whenever possible, not just a lecture format. 2
sessions required.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 11714
LABORATORY WASHING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies laboratory washing equipment as follows:
 - 1. Bottle filling station.
 - 2. Cage and bottle washer.
 - 3. Cage and rack washer.
 - 4. Stainless steel enclosure for equipment as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Plumbing Connections: [Section 15400](#), PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Connections to Compressed Air System: [Section 15319](#), SHOP COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM.
- C. Electrical Connections: [Section 16050](#), BASIC METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL).
- D. Steam: Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Steam Connections.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures washing equipment for life-sciences laboratories.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer employs factory-trained personnel to install specified items.
- C. Electrical Components and Devices: UL listed and labeled for intended use.
- D. Steam-Generating and -Heating Equipment: Comply with ASME BPVC.
- E. Equipment shall be equal to the basis of design in functionality and quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish the following in accordance with specification [Section 01340](#), SAMPLES AND SHOP DRAWINGS.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include the following:
 - 1. Illustrations and descriptions of laboratory washing equipment.
 - 2. Optional auxiliary equipment and controls.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication, installation, adjoining construction, coordination with mechanical and electrical work, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation.
- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate dates and times of tests and certify test results.

E. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in specification
[Section 01010](#), GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASME International (ASME):
BPVC-2004.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code

1.6 WARRANTY

Comply with requirements in specification [Section 01001](#), GENERAL CONDITIONS, except warranty period shall be two years.

1.7 GUARANTEE PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Engage factory-trained, authorized representatives of laboratory washing equipment manufacturers to perform maintenance service on laboratory washing equipment during guarantee period.
1. Maintenance Service:
- a. Inspection of laboratory washing equipment at six-month intervals.
 - b. Testing, cleaning, adjusting, repairing, and furnishing and installing replacement components as required to maintain laboratory washing equipment in reliable working condition.
2. Maintenance service does not include cleaning, adjusting, repairing, and furnishing and installing replacement components required because of improper use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAGE AND BOTTLE WASHER

- A. Description: Washing unit with oscillating spray system that washes and rinses each side, top, and bottom of cages and bottles being processed.
- B. Construction: Stainless-steel base, chamber, doors, and treatment components.
1. Insulated to reduce heat and sound transfer.
- C. Doors: Manually operated, counter-balanced, vertical-sliding, load and unload doors configured for pass-through operation; with watertight, fully tempered glass observation windows.
1. Interlocks: Prevents operation of machine except when doors are securely closed. Opening of either door during processing activates alarm.
- D. Enclosure:

1. For services and components, stainless steel with removable access panel.
 2. For wall-recessed installations, with flanged trim closures.
- E. Automatic Control: Microprocessor.
1. Timers adjustable for each phase.
 2. Temperatures for wash and rinse phases that can be programmed between 49 and 88 degrees C (120 and 190 degrees F).
 3. Phase will not begin timing until solution temperature reaches set point.
 4. Cycles can be programmed to save final-rinse water for subsequent prewash phase or automatically discharge final-rinse water after completion of the phase.
 5. Phases:
 - a. Prewash.
 - b. First-agent wash.
 - c. First-agent-wash soak.
 - d. Second-agent wash.
 - e. Second-agent-wash soak.
 - f. First rinse.
 - g. Second rinse.
 - h. Third rinse, recirculated.
 - i. Vapor removal.
- F. Emergency Stop: Push/pull buttons located at external doors that immediately terminate processing functions and activate alarms.
- G. Printer: Strip-chart impact type.
- H. Data Port: For connection to computer to download real-time cycle performance data.
- I. Internal chamber illumination.
- J. Automatic Agent-Injection Systems:
1. Cleaning agent.
 - a. Monitored.
 - b. Alkaline Acid detergent.
 2. Rinse agent.
 3. Disinfectant agent.
- K. Steam Booster Heater: Automatic steam-operated, hot-water booster heater to raise temperature of hot tap water by 44 degrees C (80 degrees F) with automatic compensating steam-control valve.//
- L. Steam Coils: Stainless steel, thermostatically controlled to maintain temperature in sump to reheat recirculated treatment solutions. Sized

to maintain temperature of 89 degrees C (190 degrees F) at average steam pressure of 345 kPa (50 psig).

M. Treatment Pump: 5595 W (7-1/2 hp) and with automatic self-cleaning debris filter.

N. Center Washing Header: Removable.

O. Loading Accessories: Stainless steel.

1. Mouse-Box Rack (4)
2. Rat-Box Rack (2)
3. Transfer cart(2).
4. Feeder-Bottle Basket (1).

2.4 CAGE, UTENSIL, AND RACK WASHER

A. Description: Washing unit capable of processing mobile carts and suitable for installation in pit shown on drawings.

B. Tank: Welded stainless-steel tank section, with tank bottom sloped to sump.

C. Housing Above Tank: Double-wall, stainless-steel construction, including doors; insulated; gasketed or welded watertight.

D. Spray System: Multiple stainless-steel rotating spray arms, or oscillating header spray system with adjustable jets, mounted on interior that wash and rinse each side, top, and bottom of items being processed.

E. Re-circulatory and Drainage System: Stainless-steel construction, including structural members, piping, and components.

F. Automatic Control: With adjustable timers for the following phases:

1. Detergent Wash: Recirculating, at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F), with dump to waste, and under pump pressure.
2. Clear-Water Rinse: Recirculating, at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F), with dump to waste, and under pump pressure.
3. Final Clear-Water Rinse: Recirculating, at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F), retained for detergent wash of next cycle, and under pump pressure.

G. Automatic Systems:

1. Detergent.
2. Rinse-agent injection.
3. Acid injection.

H. Built-in Steam hot water Booster: Automatic steam-operated, hot-water storage generator or booster heater to raise temperature of rinse water 44 degrees C (80 degrees F) in range from 43 to 88 degrees C (110 to 190 degrees F) when washing carts at rate of 5 per hour.

- I. Steam Coils: Stainless steel, thermostatically controlled located in tank and that maintain wash water at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).
- J. Recirculating Pump: Maintain not less than 552 kPa (80 psig) at 16 L/s (250 gpm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install laboratory washing equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 TESTS

- A. Field test installed feeder-bottle washer and fillings stations as follows:
 - 1. Operating Test: Connect machine to utilities and operate for one hour through repeated full cycles. During and after testing, there shall be no evidence of leaks, overheating, electrical failure, or other symptom of failure.
 - 2. Performance Test:
 - a. Test washer using full load of soiled bottles. Allow soiled bottles to dry for at least two hours before processing. One full cycle shall produce items that are clean under visual examination.
 - b. Test manifold bottle filler for proper operation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Field test installed glassware and utensil washers and cage washers as follows:
 - 1. Operating Test: Connect machine to utilities and operate for one hour through repeated full cycles. During and after testing, there shall be no evidence of leaks, overheating, electrical failure, or other symptom of failure.
 - 2. Insulation Test: After five minutes of operation, with water heated to minimum of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F), check exterior surface temperature of the machine at 3 random locations. Exterior surface temperature shall not exceed 14 degrees C (25 degrees F) above the ambient temperature of the room.
 - 3. Performance Test: Connect machine to utilities; fill wash tank with water that is detergent charged and heated to minimum 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).
 - a. Coat mixed load of items to be processed with artificial soil and allow to dry for two hours.
 - 1) Artificial Soil: Mix the following ingredients into a homogenous mixture and diluted with one part of distilled water to five parts of mixture.

INGREDIENT	QUANTITY
Blood Agar Base (dehydrated)	1 g
Butter	10 g
Dehydrated Egg Yolk	10 g
Distilled Water	50 mL
Evaporated Milk	15 mL
Flour	10 g
Higgins India Ink	4 mL
International Printing Ink (A-646), diluted 1:1 with boiled linseed oil, plus 10 drops N/lNaOH	3 mL
Lard	10 g
Peanut Butter	10 g

- b. Place items to be processed in machine and activate cycle. Run each phase for 10 minutes. One full cycle shall produce items that are clean under visual examination.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect equipment from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. At the completion of work, clean equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

Instruct personnel and transmit operating instructions in accordance with requirements in [Section 01010](#), GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 12 30 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 12 31 00 - Manufactured Metal Casework
- B. Final connections to services are specified in Division 21 and 28 and indicated on the related Mechanical and Electrical drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Hardboard Association (AHA)
 - 1. A135.4 - Basic Hardboard
- B. American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI)
 - 1. A208.1 - Particleboard.
 - 2. A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. A167 - Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 - 2. A366/A366M - Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality.
 - 3. B221 - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes.
 - 4. B221M - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes [Metric].
 - 5. B584 - Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.
 - 6. C1036 - Specification for Flat Glass.
 - 7. D570 - Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
 - 8. D635 - Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent of Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
 - 9. D695 - Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
 - 10. D785 - Test Method for Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
 - 11. D790 - Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
- D. National Electrical manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - 1. LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.
- E. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology
 - 1. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.

2. PS 51 - Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.

F. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA)

1. 2008 SEFA Desk Reference, Third Edition.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Compliance Form

1. Submit a statement of compliance for the following:

a. Performance requirements.

b. Materials specified to have a maximum fire hazard classification.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate the following:

1. Location of assemblies in each room and layout for roughing-in.

2. Details of construction.

3. Details of connections between units and to adjacent work.

4. Location and size of holes and cutouts.

5. Dimensional locations for rough-in of mechanical and electrical services.

6. Countertop jointing pattern.

C. Samples

1. Submit Samples which conform to specified requirements, including construction and finishes. Samples will be retained for comparison with Work fabricated and will be returned upon completion of the Contract.

2. Submit the following Samples for approval.

a. One full size combination drawer and cupboard base cabinet with all hardware.

b. One of each top material of size sufficient for testing.

c. One of each mechanical service fixture.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Instructions

1. Furnish maintenance instructions for finish materials and operating and maintenance instructions for related equipment and fume hoods.

B. Receipts

1. Furnish receipts for keys and other loose items.

1.5 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL FIXTURES

A. Furnish faucets and valves for casework and biosafety cabinets by the same manufacturer to unify replacement parts. Coordinate the furnishing of such fixtures under each Section of casework.

B. If the bid is based on fixtures by different manufacturers, submit a separate price for the mechanical fixtures for each type of casework prior to award of Contract.

C. No adjustment in Contract price will be approved after award of Contract for coordination of mechanical fixtures in casework.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements

1. Take field measurements to verify or supplement dimensions indicated. Be responsible for accurate fit of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide casework, including cabinets and countertops, which is the product of one of the manufacturers specified for each type of casework.
- B. Provide materials, construction and finishes in accordance with the specifications listed below.
- C. Stainless steel Gauges
 1. Construct stainless steel cabinets of stainless sheet steel with minimum thickness in mm (U.S. standard gauge) as follows:

Corner gussets for leveling bolts and apron corner braces wall rail systems	2.7 mm (12 gage)
Drawer support channels	1.9 mm (14 gage)
Hinge reinforcement	1.9 mm (14 gage)
Horizontal rails, and reinforcing gussets	1.5 mm (16 gage)
Aprons	1.5 mm (16 gage)
Support struts	1.5 mm (16 gage)
Cabinet tops, ends, bottom, backs, vertical posts, shelves, glazed doors	1.2 mm (18 gage)
Door panels, scribing strips, filler panels, enclosures, drawer fronts and bodies, closure panels, overhead service carriers	0.9 mm (20 gage)

D. Stainless Steel:

1. ASTM A167, Type 304, No. 4 finish, unless otherwise specified.

E. Sheet Steel:

1. ASTM A366 and free from scale, pits, buckles and other imperfections. Sheet steel for surfaces exposed to view: stretcher leveled.

F. Aluminum:

1. Extruded aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T42 or 6063-T5.
- G. Polyvinylchloride (pvc):
 1. Type I unplasticized polyvinylchloride.
- H. Glass:
 1. ASTM C1036. Glass for framed doors: dsb.
 2. Safety glass for stainless steel fume hoods: sheets of float glass separated by clear plastic interlayer.
- I. Sealant:
 1. Epoxy sealant: two-component epoxy compound.
 2. Silicone sealant: one-part water base silicone sealing compound, Dow Corning Corp. "Trademate" Tile & Fixture Sealant, or as approved, in custom color matching color of surface to be sealed.
- J. Table Leg Shoes:
 1. 63-mm-high (2-1/2-inch-high) vinyl with bottom coved, color to match base selected by the Architect for the room finish.
- K. Fixture Materials:
 1. Chromium-plating: an electro-deposited copper-nickel-chromium coating. Minimum thickness of chromium: 1.3 micrometers (0.000015 inch).
 2. Lead red brass castings: ASTM B584.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- A. General:
 1. Provide cabinets of modular construction so that the various units can be combined in assemblies to fit the floor plan and functional requirements of the facility.
 2. Durable, sturdy, dust-tight.
 3. Designed to provide easy access for installation and maintenance of plumbing and electrical work.
 4. Shut-off valves and plumbing traps in service chase assemblies accessible with cabinets in place. Coordinate access panel requirements with plumbing work.
- B. Drawers:
 1. One-piece bottom and sides formed in channel shape at top and flanged at back and front, welded to drawer back and drawer front (painted steel or stainless steel).
 2. Two-piece drawer front, 16-mm (5/8-inch) minimum thickness, fully sound deadened, fitted with rubber bumpers, corners welded and ground smooth, painted on inside before assembly.

3. Drawer channel die-formed and welded to drawer side, with hardened steel, cadmium-plated, ball-bearing roller.
4. Operation: Smooth and quiet for a minimum of 10,000 in-out cycles with a 68-kg (150-lb.) load evenly distributed in drawer.
5. Maximum force required to open a drawer: 3 percent of unloaded or loaded drawer weight.
6. Type: Full drawer extension type.

C. Doors:

1. Hinged doors: double wall construction, 16-mm (5/8-inch) minimum thickness, fully sound deadened, corners welded and ground smooth, with inside surfaces painted before assembly; reinforced at hinge and pull locations and fitted with two rubber bumpers.
2. Support, without sagging, a 90-kg (200-lb.) load applied at top edge while door is being swung. Swing: 180 degrees.
3. Deflection: For a door 1980 mm (78 inches) high x 559 mm (22 inches) wide x 19-mm (3/4 inch) thick when tested with an applied force of 178 N (40 lb) as follows: for smaller doors, proportionately smaller deflection:

<u>Test</u>	<u>Maximum</u>	
	<u>Temporary</u>	<u>Set</u>
Center beam test	0.06 inches	0
Corner torsion twist test	0.25 inches	0.03 inches

D. Closure Panels and Fillers:

1. Provide closure panels to enclosure space between ceiling and cabinets and between ceiling and fume hoods where indicated. Provide fillers between wall and cabinets and between cabinets and fume hoods, and between fume hoods.
2. Filler panels between stainless steel cabinets and wall or between stainless steel cabinets and fume hoods: stainless steel and finished to match stainless steel cabinets. Closure panels: fabricated of sheet steel, channel-shaped.

E. Performance Requirements for Finish on Stainless steel Cabinets:

1. Perform chemical resistance tests by applying 10 drops of each of the following reagents to the surface for one hour under watch glass, washing surface with soap and water and drying before examination.

Sulfuric acid	38 percent
Hydrochloric acid	37 percent

Nitric acid	30 percent
Phosphoric acid	75 percent
Formic acid	88 percent
Acetic acid-glacial, sodium hydroxide	20 percent
Ammonium hydroxide	28 percent
Hydrogen peroxide	5 percent
Ethyl alcohol, ethyl acetate, ethyl ether, acetone, phenol	85 percent
Formaldehyde, carbon tetrachloride	85 percent

2. Perform moisture resistance tests as follows:
 - a. Soak sponge or felt in cold water and apply to surface for 100 hours and dry surface before examination.
 - b. Trickle boiling water over surface inclined at 45 degrees for 5 minutes and dry before examination.
3. Provide a finish which shows no visible effect on finish film other than slight change of gloss visible only from a grazing angle.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL CABINET HARDWARE

A. General:

1. Catches: nylon roller type or spring-actuated, roll point type.
2. Drawer guides: full extension, ball bearing roller, 100-pound class, epoxy-coated, Accuride or as approved.
3. Full extension, ball bearing, 150-pound class for all file drawers.
4. Drawer and door pulls; stainless steel wire, mounted horizontally on drawers and vertically on doors.
5. Provide single doors and active leaf of pairs of doors for hinged, full height cabinets with an active knob and vertical sliding bolt assembly. Provide inactive leaf of pairs of doors for full height cabinets shall with astragal strip and dummy knob. Vertical sliding bolts: concealed in the stiles of glazed doors and between pans of solid doors to engage stainless steel keepers.

B. Pulls:

1. Provide two pulls on drawers wider than 710 mm (28 inches).
2. Provide ¼" by 4" stainless steel wire pulls.

C. Hinges:

1. 63-mm (2-1/2-inch) heavy duty institutional type, attached with flathead screws. For doors over 910 mm (36 inches) high, provide 1-1/2-pair of hinges.

D. Keying:

1. Unless otherwise directed, key locks differently within a room, differently between rooms. Master key all locks.
2. Provide satin chromium-plated brass cylinder 5-pin locks for doors and drawers indicated to be locked. Provide controlled key blanks and registered key plan, 2 keys for each lock keyed differently, and 2 master keys for each master keyed group.

2.6 COUNTERTOPS

A. General:

1. Provide countertops and backsplashes of the same material with minimum 0.26 meters (2 feet) and, up to and including 2.4 meters (8 feet) in length in one piece. Where countertops exceed 2.4 meters (8 feet) in length, provide concealed field joints of flush-bolt construction or other approved construction.
2. Provide cutouts for required service fixtures and sinks.

B. Stainless Steel Tops:

1. Fabricated of 1.511-mm (16 gage) stainless steel with the following provisions:
 - a. Exposed edges formed into channel shape. Edge of top 25 mm (one inch) high, plus raised rim for tops with sinks.
 - b. Underside reinforced to prevent twisting, oil canning or buckling and coated with sound deadener.
 - c. Backsplashes, curbs and integral sinks in one piece with top or continuously welded to top, welds ground smooth and welding flash removed. Provide drainboard adjacent to sinks.
 - d. Field joints tightly butted and held in alignment with steel reinforcement.
 - e. Wood inserts in edges of top for anchorage.
 - f. Strippable plastic coating on finished surfaces for protection.

2.7 SINKS

A. Stainless Steel Sinks:

1. 1.3-mm (18 gage), unless otherwise specified, with joints welded, ground smooth and polished, inside corners coved and bottom pitched to drain outlet. Form top edges of sinks in other than stainless steel tops with self-rimming flange. Provide sound-deadener spray applied to underside of sinks.
2. Sinks more than 250 mm (10 inches) deep or more than 2430 mm (96 inches) in perimeter: 1.6 mm (16 gage).
3. Fit each stainless steel sink with a stainless steel sink plug, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), with integral cross bars, removable strainer, inlet

tapered for overflow, and 1.6-mm (16 gage) threaded tailpiece, complete with wash and locknut.

2.8 SERVICE FIXTURES

A. General:

1. Furnish mechanical and electrical fixtures to be mounted in or in conjunction with casework.

B. Mechanical Fixtures - General:

1. Identify mechanical services with full view colored index buttons in accordance with U.S. Standard Color Code.
2. Colored epoxy coated brass. Equip faucets with laboratory serrated hose ends or aerators as indicated. Provide factory assembled shanks for deck mounting or panel mounting.

C. Air, CO2, Nitrogen and Vacuum Fixtures

1. Provide stainless steel floating needle and removable stainless steel seat for air and vacuum valves. Action of valve: slow compression for fine control under pressures up to 690KPa (100 PSI).

D. Flammable Gas Fixtures:

1. Provide a stainless steel ball valve at flammable gas valves at pressures up to 1/2 PSI. Provide American Gas Association certification.
2. Provide turret base for fixtures indicated to be deck mounted. For fixtures (GC-1), provide one cock. For fixtures (GC-2), provide two cocks, each set at 180 degrees.

2.9 DRYING RACKS

- A. Stainless steel, no. 4 finish, back with polypropylene pegs, inclined at 45-degree angle upward.
- B. Pegs at 6-inches long.
- C. Integral drip trough with stainless steel screen insert and 36 inch drain hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection

1. Protect the Work and adjacent construction from damage during installation and subsequent operations under the Contract.

3.2 DELIVERY

A. Deliver casework systems in two stages:

1. Deliver fixed casework and fume hoods.
2. Deliver flexible casework systems.

- B. Deliver flexible casework systems just prior to building occupancy, as directed by the Construction Manager.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install casework and fume hoods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings, and under the supervision of the manufacturer's trained personnel.
2. Casework
 - a. Completely install casework less installation of mechanical and electrical service fixtures and final connection to services.
 - b. Installation of service fixtures and final connection to services are specified in Division 22, 23 and 26.
3. Fume hoods
 - a. Completely install fume hoods less final connection to services.
 - b. Final connection to services is specified in Divisions 22, 23 and 26.
4. Overhead service drops
 - a. Completely install service drops less final connections to services.
 - b. Final connection to services as specified in Division 22, 23 and 26.

B. Casework Assemblies

1. Assemble cabinets in the field with provision for future relocation, connected together with concealed bolts and set level and in alignment.
2. Install leg shoe on each table leg.
3. Provide all fastening devices, supports, adhesive and fillers required for a complete installation, including the following:
 - a. Stainless steel grounds bolted to stud partitions for support of wall cabinets.
 - b. Hanger supports sinks.
 - c. Bolts and expansion shields for items connected to masonry walls.
 - d. Strut assemblies for support of fume hood superstructures or other heavy equipment and for drain troughs and piping.
 - e. Closure panels to ceiling, exposed ends closed.
 - f. Fillers required to enclose space between wall and cabinets or fume hoods.
4. Provide holes and cutouts required for installation of equipment indicated to be mounted to casework, including items furnished under

other Sections and items indicated to be not included in the Contract. Coordinate location of utilities.

5. Provide galvanized backer plates at toe kicks to receive applied base where floor elevation deviations cause gaps over one inch between bottom of cabinet base and floor.
6. Coordinate with installers of wood blocking or stainless steel reinforcing in stud partitions to correctly locate the blocking/reinforcing.

C. Countertops and Sinks:

1. Anchor tops to base cabinet (or support structure) and knee space assemblies utilizing a construction adhesive such as "Liquid Nail" or a Ply 400/Ply 200 adhesive. Install drain troughs and sinks and sealant required to seal against tops. Remove plastic coating from stainless steel surfaces.
2. silicone sealant for stainless steel tops and sink plugs.
3. Installation of sink fittings is specified in Division 22. Install sink plugs and fill annular space around top of sink plugs with sealant.
4. Set backsplashes and curbs in a full bed of adhesive. Seal joints in tops, backsplashes and curbs with adhesive.
5. Seal the following joints with silicone sealant:
 - a. Joints between backsplashes and vertical surfaces, partitions and column enclosures.

D. Accessory Equipment:

1. Install accessory equipment ready for final connection to services.

E. Cylinder Restraint:

1. Anchor cylinder restrain to wood blocking or stainless steel reinforcing in stud partitions at height indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Make final adjustments required for proper operation as determined by the Architect.
- B. Level and adjust all flexible casework systems (tables and movable benches) once these systems are placed in their designated locations.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Following completion, clean finished surfaces and leave work free of imperfections. Touch up damaged finish equal to original condition as approved.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 31 00
MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies metal casework and related accessories, including base cabinets, wall cabinets, and full height cabinets.
- B. Items specified in this section:
 - 1. Stainless Steel Laboratory Casework

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of casework finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Electrical Components: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Stainless Steel Countertops: Section 12 36 00, Countertops

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer of proposed manufacturer, or suppliers, will be based upon submission by Contractor certification that, manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures casework specified as one of their principal products.
- B. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
- C. Furnish supervision of installation at construction site by a qualified technician regularly employed by casework installer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Certificate of qualifications specified and finish on casework.
 - 2. Contractor's Certificate of installer's qualifications specified.
 - 3. Safety glass meets requirements of ANSI Standard Z97.1.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Brochures showing name and address of manufacturer, and catalog or model number of each item incorporated into the work.
 - 2. Manufacturer's illustration and detailed description.
 - 3. List of deviations from contract specifications.
 - 4. Locks, each kind
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 Full Scale):
 - 1. Showing details of casework construction, including kinds of materials and finish, hardware, accessories and relation to finish of

adjacent construction, including specially fabricated items or components.

2. Fastenings and method of installation.
3. Location of service connections and access.

E. Samples:

1. Metal plate, 150 mm (six inch) square, showing chemical resistant finish, in each color.
2. One complete casework assembly, including cabinet(s) with drawers and cupboard.
3. One glazed sliding door with track and pertinent hardware. A complete cabinet may be submitted to fulfill this requirement.
4. Cabinets for subsequent installation may be submitted for above requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
A167-99(R 2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel
Plate Sheet and Strip
A283/A283M-03(R 2007)...Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon
Steel Plates
A568/A568M-09.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon and High-Strength, Low-
Alloy Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General
Requirements
A794/A794M-09.....Standard Specification for Commercial Steel
(CS), Sheet, Carbon (0.16% Maximum to 0.25%
Maximum) Cold Rolled
B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C. American National Standard Institute:

Z97.1-09.....Safety Glazing Material used In Buildings

D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
A156.9-10.....Cabinet Hardware
A156.5-10.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
A156.11-10.....Cabinet Locks
A156.16-02.....Auxiliary Hardware

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-505-06 Series...Metal Finishes Manual

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
Knurled, Welding and Single Ball Seat

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion; Nail Expansion (Wood Screw
and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel:

1. ASTM A794, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A283 or ASTM A36.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.

D. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality q3,

2. For Doors: 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick; except where laminated glass is
shown.

3. For shelves: Either 6 mm (1/4 inch) or 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick.

E. Laminated Glass: Fabricate of two sheets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick clear
glass, laminated together with a 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick vinyl
interlayer, to a total overall thickness of 8 mm (5/16 inch).

F. Glazing Cushions:

1. Channel shaped, of rubber, vinyl or polyethylene plastic, with
vertical flanges not less than 2 mm (3/32 inch) thick and horizontal
web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

2. Flanges may have bulbous terminals above the glazing heads or
terminate flush with top of beads.

G. Plywood:

1. Prod. Std. PS 1, seven ply, interior.

2. Where both sides are exposed, use Grade AA.

3. Grade AB for other uses.

H. Fasteners:

1. Exposed to view, chrome plated steel or stainless steel, or finished
to match adjacent surface.

2. Use round head or countersunk fasteners where exposed in cabinets.

3. Expansion Bolts: Fed Spec. A-A-55615. Do not use lead or plastic shields.
4. Nuts: Fed Spec FF-N-836. Type III, Style 15 where exposed.
5. Sex Bolts: Capable of supporting twice the load.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. When two or more units are required, use products of one manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of equipment assemblies, which include components made by other, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Constituent parts which are alike, use products of a single manufacturer.

2.3 CASEWORK FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Welding: Comply with AWS Standards.
2. Reinforce with angles, channels, and gussets to support intended loads, notch tightly, fit and weld joints.
3. Constructed of sheet metal, except where reinforcing required.

B. Minimum Metal Thickness:

0.89 mm (0.035 inch) (20 gage)	Drawer fronts, backs, bodies, closure plates or scribe and filler strips less than 75 mm (three inches) wide, sloping top, shelf reinforcement channel and shelves. Toe space or casework soffits and ceilings under sloping tops.
1.20 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage)	Base pedestals, casework top sides, back, and bottom panels, closure scribe and filler strips 75 mm (three inches) or more. Reinforcement for drawers with locks. Tables legs, spreaders and stretchers, when fabricated of cold rolled tubing. Metal for desks; except legs and aprons. Door exterior and interior panels, flush or glazed. Cross rails of base units. Front bottom rails, back bottom rails; rails may be 1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage) thick. Uprights or posts. Top corner gussets.
1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage)	Aprons, apron division, reinforcing gussets, table legs, desk legs and aprons, spreaders and stretchers when formed without welding. Toe base gussets, drawer slides, and other metal work. Front top rails and back rails except top back rails may be 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage) thick.
1.88 mm (0.074 inch) (14 gage)	Drawer runners door tracks.
2.64 mm (0.104 inch) (12 gage)	Base unit bottom corner gussets and leg sockets.

3 mm (0.12 inch) (11 gage) Reinforcement for hinge reinforcement inside doors and cabinets.

C. Casework Construction:

1. Welded assembly.
2. Fabricate with enclosed uprights or posts full height or width at front, include sides, backs, bottoms, soffits, ceilings under sloping tops, headers and rail, assembled to form an integral unit.
3. Form sides to make rabbeted stile 19 to 28 mm (3/4 to 1-1/8 inch) wide, closed by channel containing shelf adjustment slots.
4. Make bottom of walls units flush, double panel construction.
5. Make top and cross rails of "U" shaped channel.
6. Provide enclosed backs and bottoms in cabinets, including drawer units.
7. Provide finish panel on exposed cabinet backs.
8. Do not use screws and bolts in construction or assembly of casework, except to secure hardware, applied door stops, accessories, removable panels and where casework is required to fastened end to end or back to back.
9. Fabricate casework, except benches, and desks with finished end panels.
10. Close flush exposed soffits of wall hung shelving, knee spaces in counters, and toe spaces at bases.
11. In base units with sinks provide one piece, lowered backs.
12. In base units with doors provide removable backs.
13. Provide built-in raceways or tubular or channel shaped members of casework for installation of wiring and electric work. Mount junction boxes on rear of cabinets, Electric work is specified in electrical sections of specifications.
14. Provide reinforcing for hardware.
15. Size Dimensions:
 - a. Used dimensions shown or specified within tolerances specified.
 - b. Tolerance:
 - 1) Depth: 325 mm (13 inches) in lieu of 300 mm (12 inches), 450 mm (18 inches) in lieu of 400 mm (16 inches), except wall hung units above counter. 525 mm (21 inches) to 600 mm (24 inches) in lieu of 550 mm (22 inches).
 - 2) Width: Minus 25 mm (one inch).
 - 3) Height: 25 mm (one inch) plus or minus for wall hung cabinets and counter mounted cabinets, excluding sloping tops. 25 mm

(one inch) plus for floor standing cabinets, excluding base and sloping tops. Full height cabinets shown back to back same height.

- 4) Manufacturer's tolerance for the same length, depth or height:
Not to exceed 1.58 mm (0.0625 inches).

D. Base Pedestals:

1. Provide adjustable leveling bolts accessible through stainless steel plugs, or notch in the base concealed when resilient base is applied.
2. Except where flush metal base is shown, provide toe space at front recessed 75 mm (3 inches).

E. Doors:

1. Hollow metal type, flush and glazed doors not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate flush metal doors of two panels formed into pans with corners welded and ground smooth. Provide flush doors with a sound deadening core.
3. Fabricate glazed metal doors with reinforced frame and construct either from one piece of metal, or have separate stiles and rails mitered and welded at corners, and welds ground smooth.
 - a. Secure removable glazing members with screws to back of doors.
 - b. Install glass in rubber or plastic glazing channels.
4. Provide sheet metal hinge reinforcement inside doors.
5. Sliding doors: Provide stops to prevent bypass.
6. Doors removable without use of tools except where equipped with locks.

F. Drawers:

1. Drawer fronts flush hollow metal type not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick with sound deadening core. Fabricate of two panels formed into pans. Weld and grind smooth corners of drawer fronts.
2. Form bodies from one piece of metal, weld to drawer front.
3. Provide reinforcement for locks and provide rubber bumpers at both sides of drawer head to cushion closing.
4. Equip with roller suspension guides.

G. Sloping Tops:

1. Provide sloping tops for casework where shown.
2. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops. Provide filler plates as specified.
3. Omit sloping tops or filler plates whenever ceiling material is turned down and furred-in at face of casework.
4. Provide exposed ends of sloping tops with flush closures.

5. Fasten sloping tops with sheet metal screws inserted from cabinet interior; space fastener as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Shelves:

1. Capable of supporting an evenly distributed minimum load of 122 kg/m² (twenty-five pounds per square foot) without visible distortion.
2. Flange shelves down 19 mm (3/4 inch) on edges, with front and bearing edges flanged back 13 mm (1/2 inch).
3. For shelves over 1050 mm (42 inches) in length and over 300 mm (12 inches) in depth install 38 mm by 13 mm by 0.9 mm (1-1/2 x 1/2 x 0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel reinforcement welded to underside midway between front and back and extending full length of shelf.
4. Weld shelves to metal back and ends unless shown adjustable.
5. Provide means of positive locking shelf in position, and to permit adjustment without use of tools.

I. Undercounter Table and Bench Frames:

1. Using welded construction.
2. Open frame type with aprons and legs when required.
3. Aprons:
 - a. Channels shaped welded at corners, with leg sockets and reinforcing triangular corner gussets welded in corners.
 - b. Pierce sockets to receive leg bolts and notch gussets to receive legs.
 - c. Upper flange perforated or slotted to receive screws at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, and back channels when installed against wall. Size slots for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
 - d. Pierce aprons to receive drawer formation, rail at top of drawer opening. Install channel shaped apron division welded at ends, 762 mm 30 inches apart to front and back aprons, or at each side of drawer.
 - e. Fabricate metal components from sheet metal.
 - 1) Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick sheet for gussets and channel aprons.
 - 2) Use 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet for other items.
 - f. At knee space, provide exposed metal sides and metal closure plate for soffit. Where shown at knee space, provide exposed metal back secured with continuous angle closures at both side.
4. Legs:
 - a. Cold rolled tubing or 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) formed stainless steel.
 - b. Leveling-anchoring device at floor.

- c. Stud bolt at top for attachment to leg socket.
- 5. Leg Braces:
 - a. Tables and benches not anchored to walls.
 - b. Brace back against front legs near bottom with stainless steel angle, channel or tubular braces.
 - c. Fasten braces together with metal straps.
- 6. Leg Shoes:
 - a. Fit laboratory casework legs at bottom with stainless steel, not less than 25 mm (one inch) in height.
 - b. Fit other legs with a movable molded vinyl shoe 100 mm (four inches) high and coved at bottom.
- J. Closures and Filler Strips at Pipe Spaces:
 - 1. Flat stainless steel strips or plates.
 - 2. Openings less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide: 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) thick.
 - 3. Openings more than 200 mm (8 inches wide 0.9 mm (0.359 inches) wide.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Card or Label Holders for Shelves:
 - 1. Fabricate of 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick stainless steel approximately 125 mm (five inches) long, or continuous where shown, having top and bottom edges bent over on face and welded to shelf.
 - 2. Finish exposed surfaces in same color as shelf.
- B. Labels Holders for Doors and Drawers:
 - 1. Cast or wrought brass or aluminum, 50 mm (2 inch) by 88 mm (3-1/2 inch).
 - 2. Fasten to casework as recommended by manufacturer.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. Factory installed.
- B. Exposed hardware, except as specified otherwise, satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass or anodized aluminum.
- C. Cabinet Locks:
 - 1. Where locks are shown.
 - 2. Locked pair of hinged door over 900 mm (36 inches) high:
 - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, similar to E0261, Key one side.
 - b. On active leaf use three-point locking device, consisting of two steel rods and lever controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
 - c. On inactive leaf use dummy lever of same design.
 - d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
 - //e. Use two point locking device both doors of cabinet 6D similar to ANSI/BHAMA A156.5, E0251, Key one side. //

3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks.
 - a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 900 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
 - b. Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four pins. Disc tumbler lock "duo A" with brass working parts and case, as manufactured by Illinois Lock Company are acceptable.
 - c. Sliding Door: E07161.
4. Key locks differently for each type casework and master key for each service, such as Nursing Units, // Psychiatric, // Administrative, // Pharmacy //.
 - a. Key drug locker inner door different from outer door.
 - b. Provide two keys per lock.
 - c. Provide six master keys per service or Nursing Unit.
5. Marking of Locks and Keys:
 - a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.
 - b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.
 - c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.
- D. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI BHMA A156.9.
 1. Door/Drawer Pulls: 1/4" diameter x 4" stainless steel wire pulls.
 - a. One for drawers up to 575 mm (23 inches) wide.
 - b. Two for drawers over 575 mm (23 inches) wide.
 - c. Sliding door flush pull, each door: B02201.
 2. Door in seismic zones: B03352.
 - a. Do not provide thumb latch on doors equipped with three point locking device.
 - b. Use lever operated two point latching device on paired doors over 900 mm (36 inches) high if three point locking or latching device is not used.
 3. Cabinet Door Catch:
 - a. Install at bottom of wall cabinets, top of base cabinets and top and bottom of full height cabinet doors over 1200 mm (48 inches).
 - b. Omit on doors with locks.
 4. Drawer Slides:
 - a. Use B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep.
 - b. Use B05052 for drawers 75 to 150 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep.
 - c. Use B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 5. Butt Hinges:

- a. B01351, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chrome plated steel leaves.
 - b. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pins.
 - c. Full mortise type, five knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
 - d. Two hinges per door except use three hinges on doors 1200 mm (48 inches) and more in height. Use stainless steel leaves for tilting bin doors.
 - f. Do not weld hinges to doors or cabinets.
6. Pivot hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 A875B.
7. Shelf Supports:
- a. install in casework where adjustable shelves are noted.
 - b. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B04061 with shelf rest B04081.
 - c. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04102 with shelf brackets B04112 sized for shelf depth.
8. Sliding Doors:
- a. Doors supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track.
 - b. Sliding Door Tracks: B07093. Plastic tracks not acceptable.
 - c. Doors restrained by a nylon, polyvinylchloride, or stainless steel guide at opposite end.
9. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
10. Door silencers: L03011 or L03031.
- a. Install two rubber bumpers each door.
 - b. Silencers set near top and bottom of jamb.
11. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM 500 series and as specified.
- E. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 on sheet except No. 7 on

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Before installing casework, verify wall and floor surfaces covered by casework have been finished.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

3.2 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.

- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 300 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three fasteners in 900 or 1200 mm (three or four foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.3 CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, stainless steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed stainless steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat stainless steel filler plates.
 - 1. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Secure filler plates more than 150 mm (six inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 by 25 mm (one by one inch) 0.889 mm thick stainless steel formed steel angle with screws.
 - 3. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- C. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- D. Paint closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.
- E. Caulk and seal laboratory furniture as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.4 CABINETS

- A. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
- B. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.

- C. Install cabinets level with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned.
- D. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- E. Plug Buttons:
 - 1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
 - 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- F. Cabinets 6D: Ground to nearest cold water pipe in accordance with NFPA, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory approved ground specified system.

3.5 PROTECTION TO FIXTURES, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Tightly cover and protect cabinets against dirt, water chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Thoroughly clean interior and exterior of cabinets, at completion of all work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies wood veneer casework as detailed on the drawings, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the drawings, but not specified below shall be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification shall apply to these items. Each like item of casework shall be of the same design and by one manufacturer.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and Finish of Plastic Laminate: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Lavatories and Plumbing in Casework: Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The fabrication of casework shall be by a manufacturer who produces casework similar to the casework specified and shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Sinks, trim and fittings.
Locks for doors and drawers
Adhesive cements
- C. Samples:
Counter top, plastic laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square
Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
1. All casework, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
 2. Cabinets and counters showing faucets in connection with sink bowls, and electrical fixtures and receptacles which are mounted on cabinets and counters.
 3. Fastenings and method of installation.

- E. Mock-Up: Where required for special casework and where four or more similar units are involved, submit a mock-up of a typical unit for approval by resident engineer.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99 (R2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A1008-07Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy
C1036-06Flat Glass
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
A208.1-99Particleboard
- D. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
PS1-95Construction And Industrial Plywood
- E. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP.1-04Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications Quality
Certification Program - 1999
- G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-05Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD3-05High Pressure Decorative Laminates
LD3.1-95Performance, Application Fabrication and
Installations of High-Pressure Decorative
Laminates
- I. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association
HP-1Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLYWOOD, HARDWOOD FACE VENEER

HPVA HP-1, Premium Grade plain sliced Red Oak.

2.3 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

Prod. Std. PS1, five ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.

2.5 RUBBER OR VINYL BASE

Straight (for carpet), cove (for resilient floor); 100 mm (4 inch) high, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, flexible to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions and floors.

2.7 GLASS: ASTM C1036

For Doors: Type I, Class 1, Quality q4.

2.8 SOLID WOOD

Wood required for edge banding shall be of same species as wood face veneer.

2.9 SHEET STEEL

ASTM A1008.

2.10 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, with No. 4 finish.

2.11 HARDWARE

A. Hinged Doors:

1. Doors 900 mm (36 inches) and more in height shall have three hinges and doors less than 900 mm (36 inches) in height shall have two hinges. Each door shall close against two rubber bumpers.
2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 2 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges shall be five knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.

3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.
- B. Door Catches:
 1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
 2. Provide one catch for cabinet doors 1200 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two for doors over 1200 mm (48 inches) high.
- C. Drawer and Door Pulls:

Doors and drawers shall have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum.
- D. Drawer Slides:
 1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
 2. Slides shall have positive stop.
 3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.
- E. Sliding Doors:
 1. Each door shall be supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers, or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track at top or bottom, and shall be restrained by a nylon or stainless steel guide at the opposite end.
 2. Plastic guides are not acceptable.
 3. Each door shall have rubber silencers set near top and bottom of each jamb.
- F. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):

Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Casework shall be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of premium grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of factory finished wood veneer as follows:
 1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves and all semi-concealed surfaces.
 2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.
- C. Electrical fixtures, receptacles, wiring and junction boxes required for fixtures and receptacles:
 1. Factory installed in casework.
 2. For electrical lighting fixtures, see drawings.

3. For electric receptacles and lighting fixtures installed below or adjacent to wall cabinets or above counter tops, see electrical sections or specifications.
4. Install wiring in built-in raceways and terminate at junction box mounted on rear of cabinet and counter.
5. For final hook-up at junction box see electrical sections of specifications.

D. Base:

1. Provide rubber or vinyl base with close, flush joints; set with adhesive.
2. Remove adhesive from exposed surfaces.
3. Install base at floor line after casework has been accurately leveled.
4. Rub base to glossy finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set casework in place; level, plumb and accurately scribe and secure to walls, and/or floors.
- B. The installation shall be complete including all trim and hardware. Leave the casework clean and free from defects.

3.2 FASTENINGS

- A. Fastenings for securing casework to adjoining construction shall be as detailed on the drawings or approved shop drawings.
- B. See Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS for reinforcement of walls and partitions for casework anchorage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
 - 2. Mechanical Service fixtures.
 - 3. Electrical Receptacles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
- D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-04Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-99Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-05Plumbing Fixture Fittings
 - A112.1.2-04Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-00(R2004)Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A1008-07Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength, Low Alloy
D256-06Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
D570-98(R2005)Water Absorption of Plastics
D638-03Tensile Properties of Plastics
D785-03Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials
D790-07Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials
D4690-99(2005)Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
G21-96 (R2002)Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05High Pressure Decorative Laminates
LD 3.1-95Performance, Application, Fabrication, and
Installation of High Pressure Decorative
Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
 2. Decorative surfaces:
 - a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
 - b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
 3. Chemical Resistant Surfaces

- a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
- b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
- c. Resistance to reagents:
 - 1) Test with five 0.25 mil drops remaining on surface for 16 hours followed by washing off with tap water, then cleaned with liquid soap and water, dried with soft cotton cloth and then cleaned with naphtha.
 - 2) No change in color, surface texture, and original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

98% Acetic Acid	Butyl Alcohol	Acetone
90% Formic Acid--	Benzine	Chloroform
28% Ammonium Hydroxide	Xylene	Carbon Tetrachloride
Zinc Chloride (Sat.)	Toluene	Cresol
Sodium Carbonate (Sat.)	Gasoline	Ether
Calcium Hypochlorite (Sat.)	Kerosene	Cottonseed Oil
Sodium Chloride (Sat.)	Mineral Oil	40% Formaldehyde
Methyl Alcohol	Ethyl Acetate	Trichlorethylene
Ethyl Alcohol	Amyl Acetate	Monochlorobenzine

- 3) Superficial effects only: Slight color change, spot, or residue only with original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

77% Sulfuric Acid	37% Hydrochloric Acid	85% Phenol
33% Sulfuric Acid	20% Nitric Acid	Furfural
85% Phosphoric Acid	30% Nitric Acid	Dioxane

- 4) Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.

C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.

D. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.

E. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.

F. Adhesive

1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
3. For Field Joints:
 - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

J. Fasteners:

1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

K. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Dupont "Corian" is acceptable if meeting the above properties.

6. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.

2.2 SINKS

A. Molded Resin:

1. Cast or molded in one piece with interior corners 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius.
2. Minimum thickness of sides and ends 13 mm (1/2 inch), bottom 16 mm (5/8 inch).
3. Molded resin outlet for drain and standpipe overflow.
4. Provide clamping collar permitting connection to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) or 50 mm (2 inch) waste outlet and trap, making sealed but not permanent connection.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.

C. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl.

D. Sinks of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer:

1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.
2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.
3. Provide openings for drain.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. For Molded Resin Sinks:

1. Chemical resisting P-traps and fittings for chemical waste service.
2. Provide traps with cleanout plug easily removable without tools.

C. For Stainless Steel Sinks:

1. Either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel P-traps and drain fittings; ASME A112.18.1
2. Flat strainer, except where cup strainer or overflow standpipe specified.
 - a. Provide cup strainer in cabinet type 1B.
 - b. Provide stainless steel overflow stand pipe to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of sink rim.
3. Exposed surface chromium plated finish.

D. Plaster traps:

1. Cast iron body with porcelain enamel exterior finish.
2. 50 mm (2 inch) female threaded side inlet and outlet.
3. Removable galvanized cage having integral baffles and replaceable brass screens.
4. Removable gasketed cover.
5. Minimum overall dimensions: 350 x 350 x 400 mm high (14 x 14 x 16 inches) with 175 mm (7 inch) water seal.
6. Non-siphoning and easily accessible for cleaning.

E. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.

F. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Sink Traps:

1. Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, off-set tail piece, adjustable 38 x 32 mm (1-1/2 x 1 1/4-inch) P trap.
2. Chromium plated finish.

2.4 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.

B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.

C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.
2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

2.5 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
 - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
 - 2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
 - a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
 - b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
- I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
 - 1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
 - 2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.

3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
 - a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
 - b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.

J. Molded Resin Tops:

1. Molded resin with drip groove cut on underside of overhanging edge.
2. Finish thickness of top minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Joints: Epoxy Type.
4. Secure reagent shelves to counter tops with fasteners from underside and seal seam.

K. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:

1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

- L. Counter Tops for Interchangeable Furniture: Counter tops, unless otherwise shown, are to be capable of vertical adjustment of 150 mm (6 inches). Fabricate tops, except CRS, in increments of units over which they fit with maximum length not to exceed 1950 mm (78 inches). Top section shall cover as many cabinet units as possible. Horizontal joints in counter tops at service strip and across depth of counter are to be watertight when in place but of a type that can be easily separated and reset when counter top is moved up or down. Fabricate CRS tops in maximum lengths practicable, with field joints welded and ground smooth to match adjacent surfaces. Securely fasten to supporting rails with heavy metal fastening devices, or with screws, through pierced slots in such rails. Fabricate vertical splash back and reagent shelf in maximum

length practicable of same material as working surface, except finish thickness shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 - 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 - 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
 - 4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
- C. Rubber Moldings:
 - 1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
 - 2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.
- D. Sinks
 - 1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
 - a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
 - b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
 - 2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.
 - a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
 - b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
 - c. Install with overflow standpipes.

3. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
 - a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
 - b. Install drain and traps to sink.

F. Electrical Outlets:

1. Install electric outlets where shown.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 01
LABORATORY COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies stainless steel laboratory countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
 - 2. Eye and Face Wash Units.
 - 3. Mechanical Service fixtures.
 - 4. Pegboards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-05.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
 - A112.1.2-04.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System
 - A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A1008-09.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength, Low Alloy
- D256-06.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
- D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-08.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials
- D790-07.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials
- D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
- G21-96 (R2002).....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

- A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

- PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- LD 3.1-95.....Performance, Application, Fabrication, and
Installation of High Pressure Decorative
Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
 - 2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

2.2 SINKS

- A. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
 - 2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.

4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.

B. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. For Stainless Steel Sinks:

1. Either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel P-traps and drain fittings; ASME A112.18.1
2. Flat strainer, except where cup strainer or overflow standpipe specified.
 - a. Provide cup strainer in cabinet type 1B.
 - b. Provide stainless steel overflow stand pipe to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of sink rim.
3. Exposed surface chromium plated finish.

C. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

A. ASME A112.18.1.

1. Cast or forged brass, compression type with replaceable seat and stem assembly or replaceable cartridge.
2. Indexed lever handles either with or without head.
3. Gooseneck minimum clearance above countertop of 190 mm (7-1/2 inches), bent 180 degrees for vertical discharge.
4. Swing spouts elevated to clear handles.
5. Exposed brass surfaces chromium plated.
6. Cast combination hot and cold fixture with one piece body for multiple outlets.
7. Adapter type connection which will permit field conversion of swing spouts to fixed or gooseneck grouts or vice versa.
8. Pedestals Top for Laboratory or Pharmacy:
 - a. Modern design tapered to a round base, factory assembled and tested.
 - b. Brass shanks, locknuts and washers for attaching to top or curbs.

B. Laminar flow control device on spouts.

C. Laboratory and Pharmacy Faucets:

1. Female 9 mm (3/8 inch) IPS threaded outlet for attachment of filter pumps, hose connectors, anti-hose nozzle, or laminar flow control device on spout end.

2. Provide angle type vacuum breaker for fixture, designed for low flow, with built-in floating disk and renewable seat in vacuum breaker body.

D. Water Fixture:

1. Deck mounted.
2. Gooseneck spout with handle arranged for self closing and with hold open feature to open and close an inert silicone diaphragm valve.

E. Finish: Chrome with epoxy coating.

2.5 FUEL GAS, LABORATORY AIR AND LABORATORY VACUUM FIXTURES

- A. Comply with criteria for faucets except as specified.
- B. Needle valves with stainless steel replaceable cone and valve seat.
- C. Provide valve with a bonnet with exterior packing and packing gland designed to permit valve to be repacked while under pressure.
- D. Valves withstand a minimum pressure of 700 kPa (100 psi) without leakage.
- E. Equip valves with four-arm handles and serrated hose ends. Do not provide laminar flow control device.
- F. Provide duplex fixtures except where otherwise shown.
- G. Factory assembled and tested.
- H. Finish: Chrome with epoxy coating.

2.6 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.
- B. Use following colors and codes:

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Cold Water	Dark Green	CW	White
Hot Water	Red	HW	White
Laboratory Air	Orange	AIR	Black
Fuel Gas	Dark Blue	GAS	White
Laboratory Vacuum	Yellow	VAC	Black
Distilled Water	White	DW	Black
Deionized Water	White	DI	Black
Oxygen	Light Green	OXY	White
Hydrogen	Pink	H	Black
Nitrogen	Gray	N	Black
All Other Gases	Light Blue	CHEM.SYM.	Black

2.10 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
 - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
- I. Metal Counter Tops:
 - 1. Fabricate up to 3600 mm (12 feet) long in one piece, including nosing, backs and ends.
 - 2. When counter tops exceed 3600 mm (12 feet) in length accurately fitted field joints are acceptable.
 - 3. Finish thickness at edges 32 mm (1-1/4 inch).
 - 4. Reinforced with minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick hat channel stiffeners, minimum of two stiffeners for units without sinks and three stiffeners for units with sinks welded or soldered to underside of top full length, except at sink openings.
 - 5. Apply sound deadening material on underside.
 - 6. Flange edges of tops down 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and reinforce with concealed hardwood or with a steel frame.
 - 7. Grind welds smooth and finished on exposed surfaces to match finish specified.
 - 8. Stainless Steel Counter or Sink Tops:
 - a. Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - b. Depth of splash backs and splash ends 25 mm (one inch) and turned down at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) at wall. Where faucets are located in splash backs, fabricate depth of splash backs 50 mm (2 inches) with provision made to receive required fixture.
 - c. Where sinks occur fabricate top with 5 mm (3/16 inch) marine edge and fit flush with adjacent tops of other materials.
 - d. Weld sink flush to counter top and finish to appear seamless.

J. Pegboards:

1. Pegboard: Fabricate of birch with black acid resisting finish and equip with polypropylene or unfinished hardwood pegs.
2. Pegboard with Funnel and Graduate Rack: Fabricate of birch with black acid resisting finish and equip with polypropylene or unfinished hardwood pegs. Support rack on steel brackets. Provide CRS gutter and drain to sink.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
 4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
- C. Sinks
 1. Fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
 2. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
- D. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
 1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
 2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 49 00
RADIATION PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies lead radiation shielding.
- B. Construction of products and assemblies used for radiation shielding complying with applicable requirements of NCRP Reports 35, 49 and 102.
- C. This section includes the following items:
 - 1. Lead Lined Stainless Steel Doors
 - 3. Lead Glass
 - 4. Lead Lined Frames
 - 5. Thresholds
 - 12. Lead Lined Gypsum Wallboard

1.2 RELATED WORK

- D. Steel door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- E. Hardware for doors: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- F. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 MANUFACTURERS QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of product or service of proposed manufacturer and suppliers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
 - 1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures lead radiation shielding as specified as one of its principal products.
 - 2. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory and efficient operation or three installations similar and equivalent to this project for three years.
 - 3. Manufacturer submits list of installations.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Lead radiation shielding will be tested at the expense of the Government after X-ray equipment is installed.
- B. Any additional testing required due to correction and replacement of defective work will be done by the Government at Contractor's expense.
NOTE: Lead glass, and lead lined gypsum wallboard will not be tested prior to installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- D. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Each lead radiation shielding item specified.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty lead lined doors against defects in workmanship and materials subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" Article in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, except that warranty period shall be two years.
- B. Warp or twist of lead lined flush veneered doors may not exceed 6 mm (1/4 inch) in any face dimension of door (including full diagonal), measured not less than six months after doors have been hung and finished.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
QQ-L-201F(2).....Lead Sheet
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2004)Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
C36-03(E2004)Gypsum Wallboard
C37-01Gypsum Lath
C90 REV B-06Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
C1002-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board or Metal Plaster Bases
D1187-97(R2002)Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D. United States Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
FED PSI 83-84Construction and Industrial Plywood
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-C-36373Cabinet, Cassette Transfer, Wall Mounted
- F. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP):
Report 35Dental X-Ray Protection (1970)
Report 49Structural Shielding Design and Evaluation for
Medical Use of X-Rays and Gamma Rays of Energies
up to 10 MeV (1970)
Report 102Medical X-Ray, Electron Beam and Gamma-Ray
protection for Energies up to 50 MeV (Equipment
Design, Performance and Use), (1989)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material requirements agree with application requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Update and specify only that which applies to the project.

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: Fed. Spec. QQ-L-201, Grade C, of thickness shown on drawings.
- D. Lead Lined Gypsum Wallboard:
 - 1. ASTM C36, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - 2. Factory bond sheet lead to one side of wallboard.
 - 3. Apply sheet lead in thicknesses shown, unpierced and in one piece.
- F. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167.
- G. Lead Glass: Clear, X-ray proof, of sufficient thickness to provide X-ray protection equivalent to that provided by partition or door in which glass occurs.
- J. Thresholds:
 - 1. Lead lined stainless steel.
- K. Fasteners:
 - 1. Cadmium or chromium plated steel screws for securing lead louvers.
 - 2. Standard steel drill screws, ASTM C1002, with lead washers for application of lead lined sheet materials to metal studs and attach washers in accordance with shielding manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Nails:
 - a. Use barbed lead head nails for application of lead lined materials to wood furring strips.
 - b. Long enough to penetrate furring strips not less than 25 mm (one inch).
 - c. Cast-lead head sufficiently thick to equal lead shielding of room provided.
- L. Lead Discs: Same thickness as lead lining, diameter 25 mm (1 inch) larger than fastener.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General: Lead lining of frames, doors and other items occurring in partitions shall provide an X-ray absorption equivalent to that of partitions in which they occur.
- B. Clearance between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Jambs and Heads: A maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance.
 - 2. Bottom of door to finish floor: Maximum 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance.

D. Hardware:

1. Hardware for doors is specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Stagger bolts to door pulls on plates which penetrate lead lining relative to opposite plate and recess on side of door opposite pull.
3. Provide lead plugs or discs over recessed nut ends of such bolts, unless otherwise shown.
4. Nut ends of bolts for surface applied hinges, and door closures shall be countersunk and covered with lead lined 16 gage stainless steel pans.
5. Provide round head screws with dull chromium plated finish to secure stainless steel pans.
7. Make recesses for lock and latch cases at mill and line with lead butted tightly to lead in door.
8. Make total thickness of sheet lead used for lining hardware, equivalent to thickness of sheet lead core of door.
9. Protection and installation of doors and hardware is specified in Section, 08 11 13 and 08 71 00, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES / DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Lead Lining of Frames:

1. Line or cover steel frames, stops for doors, and corner type control windows with sheet lead.
2. Install sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles with as few joints as possible.
3. Make joints in sheet lead to obtain X-ray absorption equivalent to adjacent sheet lead. Finish joints smooth and neat.
4. Structural steel frames and metal door frames for lead lined doors are specified in Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES respectively.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: All doors with lead 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick or greater will have stainless steel thresholds over lead, or lead lined stainless steel thresholds.

F. Thresholds:

1. Neatly fit thresholds around cover plates of floor hinges. Lead lining shall enclose box of floor hinge.
2. Provide stainless steel expansion bolt fasteners as detailed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.5 LEAD LINED GYPSUM WALLBOARD PANELS

- A. Apply lead lined gypsum wallboard to metal studs as shown.

- B. Predrill or drill pilot holes for nails or screws as necessary to prevent deformation of the fastener and lead shielding and to prevent distortion of the wallboard.
- C. Apply wallboard vertically with lead linings placed next to supports.
- D. Install sheet lead strips behind joints not less than the thickness used for the wallboard.
 - 1. The lead strips: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) wide, except at corner joints, 45 mm by 45 mm (1-3/4 by 1-3/4 inch) lead angles shall be used.
 - 2. Secure the lead strips to supports at outer edges of strips.
- E. Wallboard:
 - 1. fastened to supports with screws and lead washers or discs at approximately 250 mm (ten inches) on centers.
 - 2. Make provisions for connection with lead lined door frames and for cutouts for vision panels.
 - 3. Joint treatment of lead lined gypsum board panels and fastening depressions shall be as specified for wallboard in Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL LEAD SHIELDING

- A. Line or cover penetrations of wall lead, pipe chases, columns fasteners and elsewhere where shown with sheet lead. Install sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles and with as few joints as possible. Joints in sheet lead shall provide X-ray absorption equivalent to adjacent sheet lead finished smooth and neat.
- B. Where plaster finish is required over columns or other vertical surfaces covered with sheet lead, drive bolts or other fasteners securing the sheet lead to backing surface half way, and wrap an 18 gage stainless steel tie wire around fasteners. Both ends of each tie wire shall be of sufficient length so that when fastener is fully driven, fastening of metal lath may be accomplished. Locate fasteners not over 400 mm (16 inches) on centers both ways and cover heads with lead strips or discs if washers are not used.
- C. Provide sufficient lead shielding for spaces around outlet boxes, junction boxes, film illuminators, and pipes, to obtain a net radiation protection at these spaces equaling net radiation protection specified for wall or partition in which they occur.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Drawings shall show thickness of lead and height in partitions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 60 00
BSL-2 SUITE PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Definition: The BSL-2 Suite consists of Rooms AB5, AB5A, AB5B and AB5C.

B. BSL-2 Biocontainment

- a. The architectural construction of the BSL-2 Suite shall confirm to Centers for Disease Control BMBL (Biosafety in Microbiology and Biomedical Laboratories), 5th Edition, for BSL-3 laboratories. All penetrations including conduits, etc. shall be fully sealed "air tight". Mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems are not required to comply with the BMBL except as noted below.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. A certified, passing pressure test will be submitted prior to acceptance.

B. Coordination:

- a. Coordinate with all affected trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a list of tests and procedures, and a schedule of activities, for approval.

B. Submit a report and other documentation of inspections and tests indicated below.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- a. Centers for Disease Control BMBL (Biosafety in Microbiology and Biomedical Laboratories), 5th Edition

PART 2 - PROCEDURES

2.1 INSPECT AND EVALUATE

- A. Integrity of finishes, penetrations & caulking for architectural elements such as doors, around the ceilings, lighting fixtures, diffusers, electrical devices, etc.
- B. Meet BMBL requirements for:
 - a. Clean-ability of all surfaces including furniture
 - b. Smoothness of all surfaces
 - c. Sealed seams and penetrations
 - d. Monolithic, slip resistant floors
 - e. Surface impermeability to liquids
 - f. Resistance of surfaces to chemical (organic solvents, acids, alkalis), disinfectants and moderate heat
 - g. Gas tightness for decontamination
 - h. Pest management requirements
 - i. Non-operable windows
 - j. Availability of chemical spill kit within containment
 - k. Hands-free sink located near exit of laboratory
 - l. Emergency lighting
 - m. Working fire extinguisher
- C. Before closing up, inspect and photograph for the record, all cavities for absence of trash/debris, to minimize vermin attractors. All penetrations shall be fully sealed to exclude vermin.

2.2 VENTILATION

- A. Measure directional air flow, pressure relationships, air changes and record data
- B. Directional air flow must be established from clean areas into contaminated areas.
 - a. In the event that multiple containment zones exist within a laboratory or laboratory suite, sequentially more negative pressure differentials must be established so that the more contaminated spaces are maintained at a negative pressure with respect to less contaminated areas. Pressure differentials across doorways must be measured using a device calibrated against a primary standard. Ideally, at least -0.05 in WG (-12.5 Pa) should be maintained from clean areas to more

contaminated areas. In no case should the differential be less than -0.03 in. WG (-7.6 Pa) when the door is closed.

- C. Perform smoke tests to demonstrate directional airflow
 - a. Doors
 - b. Vents
 - c. Windows
 - d. Autoclave
 - e. Other vented areas
- D. Test all alarms
 - a. HVAC Failure Alarm
 - b. Availability of a visual indication for personnel to be aware if the room is under positive or negative pressure prior to entering into the lab
- E. Certification of air change rates (ACR) in containment spaces
 - a. ACR is determined during design based on sensible and latent heat loads
 - b. contaminants and odors that require containment space usage
 - c. Measure supply and exhaust air volumes using a device calibrated annually
 - d. Calculate ACR; monitor trends
 - e. In no case should the ACR be less than 6/hr for labs and 10/hr for animal
- F. Ensure single pass air flow

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Excavation and Backfill: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete and Grout: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

C. Guaranty: In GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Extended Guarantee Period Services:

1. Qualifications: All service technicians assigned to perform work under this contract shall be qualified and factory trained by the Original Equipment Manufacturer (O.E.M.). Each technician shall have at least three years experience of working on comparable systems and shall be a full time employee of the contractor. The contractor shall furnish, for the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) review and approval, resumes of all service technicians scheduled to service the equipment and systems. The resume shall include details of experience, training, and educational qualifications and performance evaluations.
2. Replacement Parts: The contractor shall be equipped with all replacement parts of all equipment and systems to be serviced and the manufacturer's standard service and repair procedures. All replacement parts shall be brand new and of current design. The replacement parts shall be O.E.M. items. Obsolete or refurbished parts are unacceptable. "Approved Equal" parts must have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish evidence of guaranteed supply of parts for the life of the system.
3. Service Supplies: The services shall include, without any additional cost to the government, all replacement parts, special tools and equipment, and consumable materials, that is, lubrication oil, grease, and cleaning materials, as required. The requirement of UL listing, where applicable, shall not be voided by any replacement parts, components, software, or modifications provided by the contractor.
4. Scheduled and Emergency Call Service: The service shall include a scheduled monthly visit to perform systematic examination of equipment and/or systems and a 7 day, 24 hours call back service for emergency service. The emergency service is defined as a situation

- created by a breakdown or malfunction of any equipment or system warranting urgent attention. A qualified service representative shall respond to the VA request for emergency service within two hours and assess the problem either by telephone or remote diagnostic capability. If the emergency situation cannot be rectified by the VA personnel, on site emergency service shall be provided by sending a qualified service representative within 24 hours. For the rural locations of the VA medical centers, situated over 200 miles from the contractor's established service depot, the maximum response time of 48 hours shall be acceptable. The emergency service shall be limited to adjustments and repairs specifically required to protect the safety of the equipment for which the emergency service was required to be performed.
5. Licensing: The contractor shall be licensed to perform the contracted services. The contractor shall furnish details of all applicable local and state licensing requirements to VA as a part of the qualification requirements. The licenses shall be current, valid through the term of the contract and in the name of the contractor.
 6. Documentation Requirements: The contractor shall maintain a separate log for each item of equipment and each system covered under the extended guarantee period service contract with the VA Medical Center (VAMC) Engineering Service. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency, steps taken to rectify the situations, and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
 7. Reports: The contractor shall provide a quarterly report for the first year and twice a year for the remainder of the guarantee period for all equipment and systems serviced under the extended guarantee period contract. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced, and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 8. Quality Program: The contractor shall provide a description of the quality management and control program. The description shall include a tangible proof the existence of such program, names of at least three customers who have participated in the program, and specific information showing the applicability of program to the project.
 9. Training: During each scheduled service visit, the contractor shall actively involve the VAMC maintenance personnel in performing

scheduled service and associated activities. The practical training during the scheduled service visits shall include parting oral and written instructions, for each specific task of the servicing contract, to the VAMC maintenance personnel who shall operate the hardware and software in accordance with the intent of the design and under direct supervision of the service contractor's qualified service technician. At the end of the first year of the service contract, the contractor shall obtain a certificate from the VAMC Engineering Service confirming completion of training to the authorized VA representatives.

C. Supports for sprinkler piping shall be in conformance with NFPA 13.

D. Supports for standpipe shall be in conformance with NFPA 14.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Equipment and materials identification.

2. Fire-stopping materials.

3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

C. Coordination Drawings: Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. Provide details of the following.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.

3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.

4. Pipe sleeves.

5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R
(2002)

E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials

E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems

101-97.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

2. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight

with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during

- installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.
- C. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Install gages, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- E. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- F. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.

G. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

H. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.3 LUBRICATION

Field check and lubricate equipment requiring lubrication prior to initial operation.

3.4 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance

personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Fire Suppression systems will be commissioned:

1. Fire Protection System (Wet-pipe fire suppression).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and

resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 21 10 00
WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic fire sprinkler system complete and ready for operation, for the basement and first floors.
- B. The design and installation of a standpipe system combined with the sprinkler system.
- C. Installation of new sectional valves in the sprinkler/standpipe system feed mains as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Modification of the existing sprinkler and standpipe systems as indicated on the drawings. Size system by pipe schedule in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 the latest editions.
- E. Existing piping to be reused, replaced or removed as indicated on the drawings. Removal of piping to include all valves, flow switches, supervisory devices, hangers, supports, and associated fire alarm system conduit and wire.
- F. Existing occupant-use hose racks, valves, and accessible piping to be disconnected from their supply, drained, removed, and all remaining inaccessible piping capped.
- G. Provide access doors or panels where control or drain valves are located behind plaster or gypsum walls or ceilings as necessary to install piping above suspended plaster or gypsum ceilings.
- H. Painting of exposed piping and supports to follow Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Access panels for plaster ceilings: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Painting of exposed pipe: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION.
- E. Alarm Supervision: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- F. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. The design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system standpipe system and fire pump shall be in accordance with the required advisory provisions of NFPA 13, 14, 20, 25, 75, 82, . Exception to NFPA Fire Codes are as follows:
 - 1. Standpipe system shall be sized to meet volume requirements of NFPA 14 but not pressure requirements.
- B. Base system design hydraulic calculations using the area/density method on the following criteria and in accordance with NFPA 13 latest edition.
 - 1. Sprinkler Protection:
 - 2. Add water allowance of 15 L/s (250 gpm) for inside and outside hose streams to the sprinkler requirements at the connection to the distribution main.
 - 3. Hydraulic Calculations: The calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available supply curve.
- C. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, self-contained test, drain assembly and pressure gage.
- E. Provide a guard for each sprinkler in the janitors' closets, the elevator machine room and sprinklers within 2100 mm (7 ft.) of the floor and other areas as required by NFPA 13.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. Designer's Qualifications: Design work and shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering or a NICET (National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies) Level III sprinkler technician.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: The installer shall possess a valid State fire protection contractor's license. The installer shall provide documentation of having successfully completed three projects of similar size and scope.
- C. On-site emergency service within four hours notification.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Sprinkler design shall be done by a certified professional. All plans shall be stamped by qualified P.E.
- C. Emergency service point of contact name and 24 hour emergency telephone number.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Valves
 - 3. Drips
 - 4. Sprinklers-each type, temperature and model
 - 5. Sprinkler Cabinets
 - 6. Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 7. Fire Pump Controller and Transfer Switch
 - 8. Fire Pump Test Data
- E. Detailed drawings in accordance with NFPA 13 NFPA 14 the latest editions. Drawings shall be prepared using CADD software stamped by fire protection professional engineer and include all new and existing sprinklers and piping. Use format in use at the VA medical center. Drawings are subject to change during the bidding and construction periods. Any wall and ceiling changes occurring prior to the submittal of contractors shop drawings shall be incorporated into the contractors detailed design at no additional contract cost.
- F. Hydraulic calculations for each sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 latest edition.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Indicating Valves
 - 2. Water Flow and valve tamper switches
 - 3. Alarm Valves
 - 8. Copy of NFPA 25
- H. Recommended preventive maintenance schedule.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. As-built drawings shall be provided for each drawing. One copy of final CADD drawing files shall also be provided on CD, for each drawing.
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of hydraulic calculations for each sprinkler system updated to include submittal review comments and any changes to the

installation which affect the calculations including one electronic set in PDF format.

- D. Four copies of the hydrostatic report and NFPA 13 material and test certificate for each sprinkler system.
- E. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions including one copy of NFPA 25.
- F. Manufacturers literature, hydraulic calculations, reports and operation and maintenance data shall be in a labeled 3-ring binder.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects for a period of one year from date of acceptance by the government.
- B. All new piping and equipment incorporated into the new system shall be hydrostatically tested and warranted as new.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 13-2010.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 14-2010.....Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems
 - 17A-2009.....Standard for wet chemical extinguishing systems
 - 20-2003.....Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pump
 - 24-2010.....Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and
Their Appurtenances
 - 25-2011.....Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of water
Based Fire Protection Systems
 - 70-2011.....National Electrical Code
 - 72-2010.....National Fire Alarm Code
 - 82-2009.....Incinerators, Waste and Linen Handling Systems
and Equipment
 - 170-2009.....Standards for Fire Safety Symbols
 - 291-2010.....Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL)
 - 2011.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory

- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM)
2010.....Approval Guide
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
F442-09.....Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Plastic Pipe
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
1015-2009.....Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly
- G. Complete maintenance and inspection service for the fire pump and sprinkler systems shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of three years after acceptance of the entire installation by the government.
- H. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required maintenance.
- I. All inspections, testing and maintenance work required by NFPA 25, NFPA 20, NFPA 13 and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices.
- J. Maintenance and testing shall be performed on a quarterly basis. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment, and cleaning of all equipment.
- K. Non-included Work: Maintenance service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents or negligence for what the contractor is not responsible.
- L. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of work performed and parts replaced shall be provided.
- M. Emergency Service:
 - 1. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response to calls within four hours of notification.
 - 2. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be limited to minor adjustments and repairs to affect the integrity of the system.

3. The standpipe system and all but a single sprinkler system must be operational before the responding service person leaves the facility.

N. The contractor shall maintain a log at the fire pump controller. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble calls, condition of the system, and name of technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All devices and equipment shall be Underwriters Laboratories Inc. listed for their intended purpose. All sprinklers shall be Factory Mutual approved.

2.2 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.
- B. Fire Protection water supply within the building up to sprinkler system isolation valves shall be per NFPA 13 black steel, schedule 10 minimum.
- C. Sprinkler piping downstream of the isolation valve on wet-pipe systems shall be per NFPA 13 black steel, schedule 10 minimum.
- D. Sprinkler piping of a dry pipe system shall be galvanized. Schedule 40 minimum.
- F. Threaded or flanged fittings shall be ANSI B1 6.3 cast iron, class 125 minimum. Threaded fittings are not permitted on pipe with wall thickness less than schedule 40.
- G. All fittings on galvanized piping shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A53.
- H. Slip type or clamp-on type rubber gasketed fittings shall be listed for each piping application.
- I. Piping Materials Standards:
 - 1. Ferrous piping - follow ASTM A 795 Standard
 - 2. Welded and seamless steel pipe - follow ANSI/ASTM A 53
 - 3. Wrought steel pipe - follow ANSI/ASME B36.10M
 - 4. Electric resistance welded steel pipe - follow ASTM A 135

5. Seamless copper tube - follow ASTM B 75
6. Seamless copper water tube - follow ASTM B 88
7. Wrought seamless copper and copper alloy tube - follow ASTM B 251
8. Fluxes for soldering applications of copper and copper alloy tube - follow ASTM B 813
9. Brazing filler metal - follow AWS A5.8
10. Solder metal, 95-5 - follow ASTM B 32
11. Alloy material - follow ASTM B 446
12. Non-metallic piping CPVC pipe - follow ASTM F 442

J. Fitting Materials Standards:

1. Cast iron threaded fitting, Class 125 and 250 - follow ASME B16.4
2. Cast iron pipe flanges and flanged fittings - follow ASME B16.1
3. Malleable iron threaded fittings, Class 150 and 300 steel - follow ASME B16.3
4. Factory made wrought steel buttweld fittings - follow ASME B16.9
5. Butt welding ends for pipe, valves, flanges, and fitting - follow ASME B16.25
6. Wrought copper and copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings - follow ASME B16.22
7. Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fitting - follow ASME B16.18
8. Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) - follow ASTM F 437

- K. Pipe Identification - All pipe, including specially listed pipe allowed by NFPA 13, shall be marked continuously along its length by the manufacturer in such a way as to properly identify the type of pipe. Pipe identification shall include the manufacturer's name, model designation, or schedule.

2.3 VALVES

A. Listed Indicating Valves:

1. Gate: OS&Y, 2400 kPa (350 psi)Water Working Pressure (WWP) .
2. Butterfly: Gear operated, indicating type, 2400 kPa (350 psi) water working pressure (WWP). Butterfly valves are to be installed in a manner that does not interfere with the operation of any system component.
3. Ball (inspectors test and drain only): iron body, stainless steel trim, for 2050 kPa (300 psi) service, indicating type.

4. Ball and butterfly valves shall not be used on incoming water service, and on the suction side of either the fire pump or jockey pump.
- B. Check Valves: Swing type, rubber faced or wafer type spring loaded butterfly check valve, 2400 kPa (350 lb.) water working pressure (WWP).
- C. Alarm Check: Iron body, bronze mounted, variable pressure type with retarding chamber. Provide basic trimmings for alarm test by pass, gages, drain connections, mounting supports for retarding chamber, and drip funnel. Provide pressure sensitive alarm switch to actuate the fire alarm system.
- D. Drain Valves: Threaded bronze angle, globe, ball or butterfly, 4100 kPa (600 psi), Water or gas (WOG) equipped with reducer and hose connection with cap or connected to a drain line.
- E. Self-contained Test and Drain Valve:
 1. Ductile iron body with bronze "Drain" and "Test" bonnets. Acrylic sight glass for viewing test flow. Various sized orifice inserts to simulate flow through 14 mm (17/32 in.), 13 mm (1/2 in.), 12 mm (7/16 in.), and 10 mm (3/8 in.) diameter sprinklers, 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) female threaded outlets or 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) one-quarter turn locking lug outlets for plain end pipe (end preparation to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation).
 2. Bronze body, with chrome plated bronze ball, brass stem, steel handle, Teflon seat and sight glasses. Provide valve with three position indicator plate (off, test, and drain), 6 mm (1/4 in.) tapping for pressure gage and various other orifice inserts to simulate flow through 10 mm (3/8 in.), 12 mm (7/16 in.), 13 mm (1/2 in.), and 14 mm (17/32 in.) diameter sprinklers.
- G. Standpipe Hose Valve: 65 mm (2 1/2 in.) screwed, brass hose angle valve, 2400 kPa (350 psi) water working pressure, WWP, male hose threads same as local fire department service, 65 mm x 40 mm (2 1/2 in. x 1 1/2 in.) reducer, and with permanently attached polished brass cap and chain: Provide for valves installed in a cabinet a 65 mm (2 1/2 in.) attached cap and chain and a 65 mm x 40 mm (2 1/2 in. x 1 1/2 in.) reducer placed in cabinet.
- H. Standpipe hose valve cabinets: Cabinets shall be white glossy polyester coated 20 gage steel with continuous steel hinge with brass pin, recessed type 600 x 600 x 250 mm (24 x 24 x 10 in.).

2.4 AUTOMATIC BALL DRIPS

Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 in.) in line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

- A. Quick response sprinklers shall be standard type except as noted below. The maximum distance from the deflector to finished ceiling shall be 50 mm (2 in.) for pendent sprinklers. Pendent sprinklers in finished areas shall be provided with semi-recessed adjustable screwed escutcheons and installed within the center one-third of their adjustment. The sprinkler shall be installed in the flush position with the element exposed below the ceiling line. At the specified locations, provide the following type of sprinklers. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval, and the following:

LOCATION	TYPE
All Patient Treatment, Elevator Lobbies and Corridors	Quick Response, Recessed Pendent, Chrome Plated [66-74 °C [150- 165 °F)]

B. Do not use quick response sprinklers in the same sprinkler zone with other sprinklers types. In sprinklered light hazard patient zones that are expanded into fully sprinklered zones, revise the existing system to contain quick response sprinklers.

C. Sprinklers to be installed as per NFPA 13.

2.7 TOOLS AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Sprinkler Cabinet:

1. Provide a minimum 5 percent spare sprinklers with escutcheons with a minimum of two of each type/or as required by NFPA-13, whichever is more demanding.
2. Provide a minimum of two of each type sprinkler wrenches used.
3. Install cabinets in each building where directed by the Resident Engineer.
4. Spare sprinklers shall be kept in a cabinet where ambient temperatures do not exceed 100 Deg F.

B. Sprinkler system water flow switch: one of each size provided.

C. Sprinkler system valve tamper switch: one of each type provided.

D. Sprinkler system pressure switch: one of each type provided.

E. Provide two sprinkler plugs attached to multi-section extension poles 2400 mm (8 ft.) minimum.

2.12 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

Provide for all new and existing sectional valves, riser control valves, system control valves, drain valves, test and drain connections and alarm devices with securely attached identification signs (enamel on metal) in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.13 STANDPIPE HOSE VALVE CABINETS

White glossy polyester coated 20 gage steel box, 20 gage tubular steel door and 18 gage frame with continuous steel hinge with brass pin, welded and ground smooth steel corner seams, recess type, 600 x 600 x 250 mm (24 x 24 x 10 in.). Finish door and frame with white prime polyester coating.

2.14 HANGERS AND EARTHQUAKE BRACING

In accordance with NFPA 13 and 14. Comply with seismic requirements as per 15050 for seismic zone locations.

2.15 WATERFLOW SWITCHES

- A. Integral, mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard type, with two sets of SPDT auxiliary contacts and adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds.
Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds .
- B. All conduit and wiring connected thereto shall be provided in Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

2.16 VALVE SUPERVISORY SWITCHES

- A. Provide each indicating sprinkler, standpipe and fire pump control valve with adequate means for mounting a valve supervisory switch.
- B. Mount switch so as not to interfere with normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem is moved no more than one fifth of the distance from its normal position.
- C. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die cast aluminum housing, which shall provide a 20 mm (3/4 in.) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
- D. Switch housing to be finished in red baked enamel.
- E. Supervisory switches for ball and butterfly valves may be integral with the valve.
- F. All conduit and wiring connected thereto shall be provided in Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

2.17 PRESSURE SWITCHES

- A. Provide with 15 mm (1/2 in.) NPT male pressure connection.
- B. Alarm switch shall be activated by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler.
- C. Supervisory switch shall be activated by either high or low air pressure condition.
- D. Furnish switch in a red baked enamel, weatherproof, oil resistant housing with tamper resistant screws.

2.19 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings shall be provided with chrome colored escutcheon plates.
- B. Comply with NFPA 101 Fire Barrier Penetration codes.

2.22 PRESSURE GAUGE

- A. Provide a 690 kPa (100 psi) pressure gauge at each flow alarm switch location, at the top of each sprinkler or standpipe riser, at each main drain connection, and on the suction and discharge of the fire pump.

2.23 HANGERS

- A. Hangers shall be designed to support five times the weight of the water filled pipe plus 250 Lb (114Kg) at each point of piping support.
- B. These points of support shall be adequate to support the system.
- C. The spacing between hangers shall not exceed the value given for the type of pipe as indicated in NFPA 13 tables.
- D. Hanger components shall be ferrous.
- E. Detailed calculations shall be submitted, when required by the reviewing Authority, showing stress developed in hangers, piping, fittings and safety factors allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Supervisory Switches: For each indicating sprinkler zone, standpipe system riser, B. Waterflow Switches: For each sprinkler zone and each standpipe riser and where indicated on drawings , provide a waterflow switch. Install waterflow switch and adjacent valves in easily accessible locations.
- B. Sprinkler Zone: Each sprinkler zone shall coincide with each smoke zone and fire alarm zone
- C. Piping connections:
 - 1. Combined Standpipe and Sprinkler System: Provide standpipe system complete including fire pump, where required. Start the sprinkler system work for each zone at valve connection to standpipe location at each zone.
- D. Drains, Test Pipes and Accessories:
 - 1. Provide a drain at base of risers, drain connection on valved sections, and drains at other locations for complete drainage of the system. Provide valve in drain lines and connect to the central drain riser. Discharge riser outside over splash block, indirectly over standpipe drain connected to storm sewer, or as indicated. The main drain shall be capable of full discharge test without allowing water to flow onto the floor.

2. Provide test pipes in accordance with NFPA 13. Test pipes shall be valved and piped to discharge through proper orifice as specified above for drains.
- E. Provide a 690 kPa (100 psi) pressure gage at each flow alarm switch location, at the top of each sprinkler or standpipe riser, at each main drain connection, and on the suction and discharge of the fire pump.
- F. Conceal all piping, except in pipe basements, stairwells and rooms without ceilings.
- G. Install new piping and sprinklers aligned with natural building and other sprinklers lines.
- H. Locate piping in stairways as near ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel. Provide a minimum headroom of 2250 mm (7 ft.-6 in.) for all piping.
- I. Piping arrangement shall avoid contact with other piping and equipment and allow clear access to other equipment or devices requiring access or maintenance.
- J. For each new or existing fire department connection, locate the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 a distance of 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 ft.) above each connection location. The sign shall be 450 x 450 mm (18 x 18 in.) with symbol at least 350 x 350 mm (14 x 14 in.).
- K. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. All holes through stairways, smoke barrier walls, and fire walls shall be sealed on a daily basis.
- L. Provide hydraulic design information signage as required by NFPA 13 and 14.
- M. Install access doors in ceilings of rooms where above ceiling access is required.

3.2 TEST

- A. Automatic Sprinkler System: NFPA 13 and 25.
- B. Standpipe and Hose System: NFPA 25.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the fire pump and sprinkler system, on the dates requested by the COTR.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 except for specified exceptions.
- B. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS, Dry sprinklers, fire pumps, etc.
- E. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of (Pennsylvania) fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA.
- C. Submittals: Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Qualifications:

- a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractors license.
 - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 13. Include a site plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturers Data Sheets:
 - a. For backflow preventers, provide flow test curves from UL, FM, or the Foundation for Hydraulic Research and Cross-Connection Control to verify pressure loss calculations.
 - b. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.
 - b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.
 - c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.

- d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.
- e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.
- D. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.
 - 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, Elevator Shafts, Elevator Machine Rooms.
 - c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchens, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail store storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse spaces, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).
 - d. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified.
 - 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
 - a. Base sprinkler design on the capacity of the fire pump as identified in Specification Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.
 - 4. Zoning:
 - a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge.

- b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 13-2002.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 101-22003.....Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures (Life Safety Code)
 - 170-1999.....Fire Safety Symbols
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Protection Equipment Directory - 2001
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
 - Approval Guide - 2001
- E. Uniform Building Code - 2009
- F. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2005

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 13. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Valves in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- C. The wet system control valve shall be a listed indicating type valve. Control valve shall be UL Listed and FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI. (No Substitutions Allowed).

2.3 SPRINKLERS

- A. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval.
 - 1. Cold storage rooms: Standard response dry pendant sprinklers.
 - 3. Elevator pit: sidewall sprinklers.
 - 4. In generator rooms: Standard response sprinklers.

(Note: Provide 'cages' to protect sprinkler heads from breakage/damage when the elevation of the head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor (mechanical rooms, janitor closets, etc)).

B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13, except as follows:

1. Sprinklers in elevator shafts, elevator pits, and elevator machine rooms: Intermediate temperature rated.
2. Sprinklers in Generator Rooms: High temperature rated.

2.4 SPRINKLER CABINET

Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each system. Locate adjacent to the riser. Sprinkler heads shall be installed in center of tile or center to center.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS/HYDRAULIC PLACARDS

Plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Enter pertinent data for each system on the hydraulic placard.

2.6 SWITCHES:

- A. Contain in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.
- C. Pressure Switches: Activation by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler. Water Flow Indicating Pressure Switch will activate an alarm by way of an alarm pressure switch. The alarm pressure switch shall be compatible with system devices. The alarm pressure enclosure shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved for the application in which it is used. The alarm pressure switch shall have the ability to be wired for Class A or Class B service.
- D. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.7 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Supports, hangers, etc., of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 13. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the

requirements set forth in NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application. Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow switch and adjacent valves in easily accessible locations.
- G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in conformance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.

- H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.
- I. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Provide pressure gauge at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- K. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- L. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.
- N. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- O. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished,

advise COTR/Resident Engineer to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COTR/Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING, Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.
- J. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification

- by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".

2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the RE/COTR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 3. Fire stopping materials.
 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.

Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.

2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture
SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- F. International Code Council, (ICC):
IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code
IPC-06, (R 2009).....International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments

shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
 - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each

valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.8 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, and SECTION 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, SECTION 13 05 41 requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the Resident Engineer in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

E. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

F. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- G. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural

steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.
 2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.
 3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.

- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- M. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumber's putty.
- O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be

delivered to RE/COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system

shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.

4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems

respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to RE/COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 19

METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for water meters and pressure gages.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pressure Gages.
 - 2. BACnet communication protocol
 - 3. Product certificates for each type of meter and gauge
- C. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:
 - 1. System Description
 - 2. Major assembly block diagrams
 - 3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines
 - 4. Spare parts information.
- D. Shop Drawings shall include the following:
 - 1. One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - B40.1-05.....Gauges-Pressure Indicating Dial Type-Elastic
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - C700-07 (R 2003).....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case

C701-07.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer
Service AWWA/ ANSI

C702-01.....Cold water meters - Compound Type

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-09.....International Plumbing Code

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE

- A. ANSI B40.1 all metal case 114 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1375 kPa (0 to 200 psi) gauge.
- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psi.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The meter assembly shall be visually inspected and operationally tested. The correct multiplier placement on the face of the meter shall be verified.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. A training course shall be provided to the medical center on meter configuration and maintenance. Training manuals shall be supplied for all attendee with four additional copies supplied. The training course

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

shall cover meter configuration, troubleshooting, and diagnostic
procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
 2. Backflow Preventers.
 3. Pressure Reducing Valves.
 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84(R 2004)
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
IPC-09International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
SP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)

SP-70-06.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends.

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose

SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:

1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,

2. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

C. Balancing:

1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT ($\frac{1}{4}$ " NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

D. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

- A. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.
- B. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100° C (210° F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9-kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- C. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- D. Connections Valves and Strainers: shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the low pressure side of the line.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.
- B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 - 1. Deionizers.
 - 2. Sterilizers.
 - 3. Stills.
 - 4. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
 - 5. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001
 - a. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
 - b. Disposers.
 - c. Showers (telephone type).
 - g. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.

- k. Fume hoods
- l. Glassware washers
- C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.
- D. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be either cast bronze. All internal polymers shall be NSF listed. The seat disc elastomer shall be silicone. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.
- E. The double check detector backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1048 and supply with full port OS&Y gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 276. The seat disc elastomers shall be EPDM. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chain wheels on operators for ball, butterfly, gate, and globe valves NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger and more than [2400 mm (12 feet) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 1500 mm 3600 mm (60 inches) above finished floor.

F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
 - 2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, .
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum

- published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 12. HWR: Pump recirculation.
 - 13. CW: Cold water.
 - 15. HW: Hot water.
 - 16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- D. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:
 - 4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.
 - 4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)
 - 4.3.3.3** Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.

b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.

c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.

d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.

e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives cement and mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
- MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-04Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-07Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-08Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-10.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

E84-10Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-09C.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

E136-09 b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-09Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k =
0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for
temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1
pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at
temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation),
Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at
temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service
vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting
covering.

2.2 Mineral wool or refractory fiber

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k =
0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up
to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service

vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, $k = 0.021$ (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039$ (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and

Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
 - 4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).

- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.
Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 2. All interior piping conveying fluids //exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas /.
- O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
- a. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 - b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment.
Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 - c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
 - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
 - b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor

- retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

a. Plumbing piping as follows:

- 1) Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
- 2) Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
- 3) Reagent grade water piping.
- 4) Cold water piping.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F.
2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/

- fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape.
 8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
 9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
 10. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 6)	Over 200 (6)
93-260 degrees C (200- 500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above

38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

	only)				
--	-------	--	--	--	--

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Plumbing systems will be commissioned:

1. Domestic Hot Water Systems (Domestic water heaters, steam-to-hot water converters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls, combustion burners/fans/motors).
2. Medical Gas Systems (Medical compressed air and air compressor, laboratory vacuum and vacuum pumps, nitrous oxide and oxygen, Medical Gas Alarm System).
3. Domestic Water Filtration and Softener Systems (Tanks and casings, gages and instruments, controls, pumps and motors - if applicable, packaged piping, alarms).
4. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (Showers, eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gages)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist

to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, PIPE INSULATION.
- E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-2007.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2007..... Gray Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ANSI/ASME
 - B16.12-2009Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.15-2006Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ANSI/ASME

B16.18-01 (R2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.22-01 (R2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME Element ANSI/ASME
NSF/ANSI 61.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99(2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
A53/A53M-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
Welded and Seamless
A183-03(2009).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
Service
A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A403/A403M-10a.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic
Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings
A733-03(2009).....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
B32-08.....Solder Metal
B61-08.....Steam or Bronze Castings
B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B75-02.....Seamless Copper Tube
B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
B300-10.....AWWA Standard for Hypochlorites
B301-10.....AWWA Standard for Liquid Chlorine
B584-09a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications Revision A
B687-99(2005) e1.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
D1785-06.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,
and 120
D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D4101-09.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials

- D2447-03.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and
80, Based on Outside Diameter
- D2564-04(2009) e1.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D4101-09.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials
- E1120-08.....Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-08.....Standard Specification For Calcium Hypochlorite
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm
thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water
and other liquids AWWA/ANSI
- C151/A21.51-09.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C153/A21.53-06.....AWWA Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
for Water Service AWWA/ANSI
- C203-08.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied AWWA/ANSI
- C213-07.....Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating For The Interior &
Exterior Of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8/A5.8M:2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- F. International Plumbing Code
- International Plumbing Code - 2009
- G. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- ANSI/ASSE (Plumbing)
- 1001-2008.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
- ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004.....Water Hammer Arresters
- ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001.....Performance for trap seal primer valves -
potable water supplied.
- ANSI/ASSE (Plumbing)
- 1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
- H. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI WH-201 2007.....Water Hammer Arrestor

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and more than one year old.
- B. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings, only tools of fitting manufacture shall be used.
- C. Mechanical pressed fittings shall be installed by factory trained workers.
- D. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- E. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

- A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L, drawn. For pipe 150 mm (6 inches) and larger, stainless, steel ASTM A312, schedule 10 may be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
 - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
 - 3. Mechanical press sealed fittings, 65 mm (2-1/2") in size and smaller. Fittings shall be double pressed type NSF/ANSI 61 approved and utilize EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer) non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
 - 4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing

out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or Malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.5 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
- B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.
- C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.6 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

- A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at:
 - 1. All solenoid valves.
 - 2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
 - 3. All quick opening or closing valves.
 - 4. All medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
 - 1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 3.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
 - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint.

Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

7. Penetrations:

- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
- b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Domestic Water:

- a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
- b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. Reagent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage during inspection and prove tight.

D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorites for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- E. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealant products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Grease Removal Unit.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
 - 5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.6.3-01 (R 2007)....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.

B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings
Classes 125 and 250

B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and
250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (R 2004)....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process

A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings

A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B306-02.....*Standard Specification for* Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)

B584-06a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-04E1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings

D2665-08.....*Standard Specification for* Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings

D. International Code Council:

IPC-09.....International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications

310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary
and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water
Supplied

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for
the following applications:

- a. pipe buried in or in contact with earth
- b. sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm
(5 feet) outside of the building.
- c. interior waste and vent piping above grade.

2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-
hub or hubless).

3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe
and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard
301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.

4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the
manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless
joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe
shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the
requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and
oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for
piping above ground, except for urinal drains.

2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming
to ASTM B306.

3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
 2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
 3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
 4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.

3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for

cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Type A (FD-1) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a 2.2 kg (16-ounce) soft copper membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.
- B. Type B floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. The type B floor drain shall be constructed of galvanized cast iron with medium duty nickel bronze grate, double drainage pattern, clamping device, without sediment bucket but with secondary strainer in bottom. The grate shall be 175 mm (7 inches) minimum.

J. Type J (FLD-1) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. The type J floor drain shall be a flushing rim drain with heavy duty cast iron body, double drainage pattern with flushing rim and clamping device. The nickel bronze grate shall be approximately 280 mm (11 inches) in diameter and flush with floor. A deep-seal P-trap shall be attached to drain. The body and trap shall have pipe taps for water supply connections.

1. Drain Flange: Flange for synthetic flooring.
2. Flush Valve: Large diaphragm flushometer, exposed, side oscillating handle. For the flush valve mounting and installation detail, see the detail indicated on the drawings.

L. Type L (FLD-1) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. The type L floor drain shall be a flushing rim drain with heavy cast iron body, double drainage pattern with flushing rim and clamping device. Solid bronze gasketed grate shall be approximately 275 mm (11 inches) in diameter, with 50 mm (2 inch) length of 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass pipe brazed or threaded into the center of the solid grate. Pipe shall be threaded and provided with a brass cap with inter gasket (neoprene) to provide a gas tight installation. A deep-seal P-trap shall be attached to drain. Body and trap shall have pipe taps for water supply connections.

1. Drain Flange: Flange for synthetic flooring.
2. Cystoscopy Rooms:
 - a. Flush Valve: The flush valves shall be large diaphragm type flushometer, solenoid operated with a single-circuit timer. Mount in valve cabinet.
 - b. Operation: Valve solenoid shall be cycled by a single-circuit timer set to operate flush valve at five minute intervals. Timer shall be electrically connected to an "on-off" toggle switch and be provided with pilot light. Timer and flush valve shall operate only when timer/valve switch is in the "on" position.
 - c. Valve Cabinets:
 - 1) General: Sheet metal not lighter than 1.6 mm thick (16 gauge), size as required, rigidly assembled with joints welded, and punched or drilled for passage of required pipes and services. Provide anchors for fastening cabinet in place. Front shall be flush with wall finish and shall have flush fitting, hinged

doors, with latch. Door shall be arranged to not offer any obstruction when open.

2) Doors and Trim: Flush with front of cabinet, constructed of not lighter than number 2.7 mm thick (12 gauge) steel. Doors shall open through 180 degrees and be provided with two butt hinges or continuous hinge. Latch shall be provided by manufacture of cabinet.

3) Painting: Prime and finish painting is specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

R. Type S (FS-1) floor sink shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. The type S floor sink shall be constructed from type 304 stainless steel and shall be 300 mm (12 inches) square, and 200 mm (8 inches deep). The interior surface shall be polished. The double drainage flange shall be provided with weep holes, internal dome strainer, and heavy duty non-tilting loose set grate. A clamping device shall be provided.

2.6 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

- A. Trap Primer (TP-1): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 5.98 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS ½ inch)
 2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
 3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
 4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
 5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

2.9 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of

different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- M. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- N. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

- F. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN 300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).

- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 7. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 9. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4 inches) and larger	1%

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.4 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each
line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Roof Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.21.2m-83.....Roof Drains
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300. B16.9-07 Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings

B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded B16.12-98 (R 2006) Cast Iron
Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and
250

B16.18-01 (R 2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings

B16.22-01 (R 2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

A53-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings

A183-03).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A312-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe

A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

A733-03.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples

B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Bronze
Castings

B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings

B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B306-02.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)

B584-08.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

- B687-99.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C564-06a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
- D4101-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D2447-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on
Outside Diameter
- D2564-04e1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings
- D2665-07.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- F. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications
- 310-04.....Couplings for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and
Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-99.....Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt
Welding For General Purpose
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:

1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
 - b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
 - c. Interior storm piping above grade.
 - d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
2. The cast iron storm Pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with leak and oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground.

1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
2. The Copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

C. Roof drain piping in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

2.2 PUMPED DRAIN PIPING:

- A. Pumped drain piping under 100 mm (4 inches) shall be copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, type K or L. For pumped drain piping 100 mm (4 inches) and above, galvanized steel conforming to A 53, seamless, schedule 40 may be used.
- B. Pumped drain pipe fittings shall comply with the following:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22.
 2. Unions shall be bronze, Mss SP-72, SP-110. Solder or braze joints.
 3. Grooved fittings, 65 mm to 100 mm (2-1/2 to 4 inch) wrought copper ASTM A75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze castings ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with colored alkyd enamel.
- C. Adapters shall be provided for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- D. The solder shall use a non-corrosive flux conforming to ASTM B32.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear erring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
 3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple comply with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C

(225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts where shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.6 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International code and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 1.22 m (4 feet) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep $\frac{1}{4}$ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and $\frac{1}{8}$ bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- M. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. for PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and

solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402.

The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.

3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 7. Roller shall be cast iron.
 8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gage steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- H. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	2%

100 mm (4 inches) (4 inches) and larger	1%
-----------------------------------------	----

3.5 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 15 00
GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for shop compressed air systems, including compressors, electric motors and starters, receiver, all necessary piping, fittings, valves, gages, switches and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data shall be submitted for the following products:
 - 1. Aboveground Piping
 - 2. Supporting elements
 - 3. Valves
 - 4. Pressure Gages
 - 5. Air Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves
 - 6. Automatic drain valves
 - 7. Filter capacity and operating characteristics
 - 8. Vibration Isolation
 - 9. Quick couplings
 - 10. Hose Assemblies
 - 11. Air Compressor System:
 - a. Characteristic performance curves.
 - b. Efficiency.
 - c. Compressor; manufacturer and model
 - d. Compressor operating speed
 - e. Capacity; (free air delivered at indicated pressure)
 - f. Type of bearing in compressor
 - g. Type of lubrication
 - h. Capacity of receiver
 - i. Unloader; manufacturer, type, and model

- j. Type and adjustment of drive
- k. Electrical motor; manufacturer, frame and model
- l. Speed of motor
- m. Current characteristics and HP of motor
- n. Air muffler filter; manufacture, type, and model
- o. After cooler; manufacturer, type, and model
- C. Hydrostatic, compressed air system, drainage test reports shall be submitted.
- D. Brazing and welding certificates shall be submitted.
- E. For Seismic Restraint design the following shall be submitted:
 - 1. Dimensioned drawings of equipment identifying center of gravity and location and description of seismic mounting and anchorage systems.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A13.1- 07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
 - B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
 - B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
 - B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 99-2008.....Health Care Facilities
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- F. Manufacturer Standardization of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc (MSS):
 - SP-70-06.....Standard for Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-72-99.....Standard for Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt
Welding For General Purpose
SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe for general service compressed air system shall be drawn temper, Type "K" or "L" copper tube, conforming to ASTM B88 with wrought copper solder joint fittings conforming to ANSI B16.22.
- B. Copper unions shall conform to ASME B16.22.
- C. Cast copper alloy flanges shall be class 300 conforming to ASME B16.24.
- D. Solder filler metal shall consist of lead free alloys conforming to ASTM B 32 with water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B813.
- E. Silver Brazing Filler metals shall be BCuP series, copper phosphorus alloys for general duty brazing conforming to AWS A5.8.
- F. Pipe identification shall comply with ANSI A13.1.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Ball:
 - 1. Ball valves 80 millimeters or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller shall be full port, two or three piece ball valve conforming to MSS SP-72 and SP-110. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be soldered.
- B. Check:
 - 1. Check valves less than 100 mm or DN100 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
 - 2. Check valves shall be class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A 126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Fittings joining copper alloy and ferrous materials shall be isolated.

- B. Dielectric unions shall be factory fabricated union assemblies, rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig) minimum working pressure at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) suitable for compressed air service.
- C. Dielectric flanges shall be factory fabricated companion flange assemblies, rated at 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) suitable for compressed air service.

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless steel hose flexible connectors shall be corrugated, stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing. The stainless steel hose connectors shall be rated at 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum. The end connections for 50 millimeter or DN50 (NPS 2 inches) and smaller shall be threaded steel pipe nipple. The end connections for 65 millimeter or DN65 (NPS 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flanged steel nipple.

2.5 SPECIALTIES

A. PRESSURE GAGES

- 1. Pressure gages permanently installed in the system or used for testing purposes shall be listed for compressed air service. For pressure gage requirements, see Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

B. AIR PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES

- 1. Air pressure regulating valves under 80 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inches) shall be pilot or diaphragm operated, bronze body and trim, direct acting, spring loaded manual pressure setting adjustment and rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) inlet pressure.
- 2. Air Pressure regulators 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and over shall be pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring loaded manual pressure setting adjustment and rated for 1725 kPa (250 psig) inlet pressure. Delivered pressure shall vary not more than one kPa for each 10 kPa variation in inlet pressure.

- C. Safety valves shall be constructed according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Code, Section VIII "Pressure Vessels," and be National Board Certified, labeled, and factory sealed. The safety valve shall be constructed of bronze body with poppet type safety valve for compressed air service.

- D. The automatic drain valves shall have stainless steel body and internal parts rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum working pressure. The

automatic drain valve shall be capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.

- E. The coalescing filter shall be capable of removing water and oil aerosols, with color change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. The coalescing filter shall including mounting brackets for wall mount application.
- F. Air line lubricators shall come with a drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering air stream. The air line lubricator shall have oil feed adjustment screw and quick release collar for easy bowl removal. The Air line lubricators shall including mounting brackets for wall mount application.

2.6 QUICK CONNECT COUPLINGS

- A. The quick connect coupling assemblies shall have a locking mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed air hose.
- B. Automatic shutoff quick couplings shall be straight through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless steel or nickel plated steel operating parts. The automatic shutoff quick connect coupling shall consist of socket or plug ends with one way valve and with barbed outlet or threaded hose fittings for attaching hose.
- C. Valve less quick couplings shall be straight through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless steel or nickel plated steel operating parts. The valve less quick connect coupling shall consist of socket or plug ends and with barbed outlet or threaded hose fittings for attaching hose.

2.7 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Hose, clamps, couplings, splicers shall be suitable for compressed air service of nominal diameter indicated and rated for 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure.
- B. The hose shall be reinforced double wire braid, CR covered hose.
- C. Hose clamps shall be stainless steel.
- D. Hose couplings shall be two-piece straight through, threaded brass or stainless steel O-ring or gasket seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
- E. Hose splicers shall be one piece, straight through brass or stainless steel fitting with barbed ends.

2.8 AIR COMPRESSOR FOR SHOP AIR SYSTEMS

- A. The packaged air compressor and receiver shall be a factory assembled, wired, piped, and tested that deliver air of quality equal to intake air. The packaged air compressor shall be air cooled, continuous duty. The packaged air compressor shall be capable of operating against a pressure of 690 kPa (100 psig).
- B. The automatic control panel shall house local control and protection functions. The control panel shall comply with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. The motor controllers shall be full voltage, combination magnetic type with under-voltage release feature and motor circuit protector type disconnecting means and short circuit protective device. The control voltage shall be 120 volts or less. The motor overload protection shall consist of overload relays in each phase. Starting devices shall consist of Hand-off-Auto selector switch in cover of control panel plus pilot device for automatic control. Compressed air system shall include discharge air pressure gage, air filter maintenance indicator, hour meter, compressor discharge air and coolant temperature gages, and control transformer. For connection to alarm system, an alarm signaling device shall annunciate when backup air compressor is operating.
- C. The receiver shall be a steel tank constructed according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel code Section VIII, Division 1. The receiver pressure rating shall be at least as high as highest discharge pressure of connected compressors and bearing appropriate code symbols and markings. The interior finish shall be corrosion resistant. The tank shall include a safety valve, pressure gage, drain, and pressure regulating valves.
- D. The packaged air compressor unit shall be secured to a mounting frame strong enough to resist movement due to a seismic event.
- E. The compressor shall be reciprocating or rotary, receiver mounted with a maximum speed of 1400 RPM. The Lubrication system may be automatic flood system or forced feed. A belt guard shall totally enclose all pulleys and shafts.
- F. Motor and Starter: Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT. Where conflicts occur between this paragraph and Section 22 05 12, this paragraph shall take precedence. The motor shall be designed to operate to 120 degrees F

(48 degrees C) ambient temperature rise type motor, ball bearing, voltage and phase as indicated in schedule and conforming to NEMA standards. The maximum motor speed shall be 1800 RPM. The motor shall be of sufficient size to operate compressor without overloading. Each motor with automatic, fully enclosed, magnetic starter as specified in Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS, controlled by a (H-O-A) switch.

- G. After cooler Air Cooled: The after cooler shall be capable of cooling the air stream within minus 4°C (25°F) of ambient air temperature before it enters the receiver. After cooler shall be built in accordance with applicable requirements of ASME Code for Pressure Vessels and be provided with an automatic condensate drain trap.
- I. The in line Filter shall have a Fifty micron element with 23 mL (1/2 pint) safety green transparent bowl. The filter shall be rated at 1025 kPa (150 psig) at 52°C (125°F).
- J. The Sound level of the compressor package shall not exceed 62dB (A) when measured in the free field conditions at one meter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping shall be installed concealed from view and protected from physical contact unless indicated to be exposed. Piping shall be installed exposed in mechanical rooms and service areas.
- B. Exposed piping shall be installed at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless indicated.
- C. Piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings, allowing for sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that that space.
- D. Piping installed adjacent to equipment shall be located that allows for the required service clearances.
- E. Air and drain piping shall be installed with a 1% slope downward in direction of flow.
- F. Nipples, flanges, unions, transitions, and special fittings, and valves shall be installed with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating..
- H. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.

- I. Only eccentric reducers shall be installed where compressed air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducers fitting flush.
- J. Branch connections shall be installed from the top of the main compressed air line. Drain legs and drain trap shall be installed at the end of each main and branch and at all low points in the system.
- K. Thermometers and pressure gages shall be installed on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver.
- L. Valves shall be installed to permit servicing to all equipment.
- M. Pipes shall be installed free of all sags and bends.
- O. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing is not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation and worked into place without springing or forcing the pipe. Tube must bottom in each solder socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting where solder can enter the inside of line. The tube shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube and that no chips of copper remain in the line. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of pipe to prevent oil or grease being introduced into piping.
- P. Particular care shall be exercised, when flux is applied to avoid leaving any excess inside the completed joints. Thoroughly wash the outside of each joint with clean hot water after assembly to remove oxide coating.
- Q. Hanger spacing shall be based upon NFPA 99.
- R. The Filtered Muffler shall be mounted to the air compressor outdoor intake line without the use of foundations or support frames. Silencer tubes shall be located between the filter and the housing.
- S. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

3.2 TESTS

Make tests under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of compressors shall be performed simultaneously with the compressed air system of which each compressor is an integral part.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Flush panel access doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Through bolts: Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor
Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-08Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.2M-03.....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2010Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and
Shapes
WW-P-541-E/GENPlumbing Fixtures with Amendment 1
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM
AMP 500-505
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)

- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual
Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination
Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control
Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings
- F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards
Institute (ANSI):
61-2009Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
- G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and
Surfaces
- H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL 93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe
Drinking Water Act.
- I. International Building Code, ICC IPBC 2009.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
 - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.2 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Resident Engineer.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Psychiatric Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
 - 1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 ml/s to 110 ml/s (1.5 gpm to 1.7 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 170 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
 - 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psi and 80 psi).
 - 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.5 CARRIERS

- A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction steel plate as detailed on drawing. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

- C. (WC-1) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 9) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush, wall outlet. Top of rim shall be between 406 mm and 432 mm (16 inches and 17 inches) above finished floor. Handicapped water closet shall have rim set 457 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
 - 1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets - neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers.
3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation sensor operated with manual override water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance 25 mm (1 inch) screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) top spud, wall and spud flanges, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above rim.

2.7 URINALS

- A. (U-1,HC) Urinal (Wall Hung, ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 30) bowl with integral flush distribution, wall to front of flare 356 mm (14 inches). Wall hung with integral trap, siphon jet flushing action 4 L (1.0 gallons) per flush with 50 mm (2 inches) back outlet and 19 mm (3/4 inch) top inlet spud.
 1. Support urinal with chair carrier and install with rim 600 mm (24 inches) above finished floor.
 2. Flushing Device: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass body, exposed flush valve battery powered, active infrared sensor for automatic operation non-hold-open, water saver design, 19 mm (3/4 inch) capped screwdriver angle stop valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above urinal. Valve body, cover, tailpiece, and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.

2.9 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.

- L. (L-1,HC) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Gooseneck Spout, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china with punching for gooseneck spout. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, battery operated electronic module back check valves solid brass hot-cold water mixer adjusted from top deck with barrier free design control handle and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam.
 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer with offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches)P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
 5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- L. (S-2) Sink to be provided under lab equipment - provide following equipment foe complete installation.
1. Operation: Provide thermostatic valve to supply a water temperature of 36 degrees C (95 degrees F). Equip scrub sink with an infrared photocell sensor to control water flow automatically. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Provide unlimited flow time with flow stopping when user moves away from light beam. Provide laminar flow control device. Provide recessed steel control box with chrome-plated bronze or stainless steel access cover for solenoid and transformer.
 2. Valve: Type T/P combination temperature and pressure balancing with chrome plated metal lever type operating handle and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set

- stops for a maximum temperature of 40 degrees C (105 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of 380 ml/s at 310 kPa (6 gpm at 45 psi) pressure drop.
3. Gooseneck Spout: Provide gooseneck spout and laminar flow device. Spout and trim shall be cast or wrought copper alloy and be chrome plated with smooth bright finish.
 4. Drain: Strainer with bright finish.
 5. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.

2.12 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE

SH-1,HC SHOWER - (FLOOR/BASIN, WALLS AND DRAIN PAN MEMBRANE BY G.C.)

The shower enclosure shall be comfort designs model sss3600bf center, right or left. Finished surface shall be of a sanitary- grade century stone - dune exhibiting a minimal thickness of 55 dry mils, and a finished cured barcol hardness of 80 -90 as tested with astm d-2583. Unit construction shall be of molded reinforced fiberglass with a 15% minimum fiberglass content. The unit shall have outside dimensions of 39" x 39.5" x 77". The base shall be attached to the sump unit in such a manner to form and integral part with an inner and outer coating of reinforced polyester resin. The unit shall meet the ansi 1171.1, ansi 124.2, asa, hud, boca, nahb, ufas.

The enclosure shall be equipped with the following installed accessories:

1) one 36 x 36 x 1 1/4" diameter, 18 gauge white comfort care grab bar with 1 1/2" statute clearance, mounted with stainless steel bolts and secured from the rear with a 3"x3" 11 gauge metal mounting plate, 2) factory installed bariatric fold up seat, 3) molded soap ledges, 4) molded leg ledge, 5) tile finish, 6) white curtain rod w/ skilled nursing rod cups and premium nylon curtain, 7) factory installed easy base with 3/4" threshold, 8) standard tr-cell reinforcement on all walls, 9) non-slip textured floor, 10) collapsible water dam, (to be field installed by contractor), 11) cottonseed finish. 12) provide open top removable end caps for shower rod removal.

"Symmons" - 1-250vt-h321-v-x-2.0 - unit includes "visu-temp", pressure balancing mixing valve with "clear-vue" integral thermometer, integral service stops and adjustable stop screw to limit handle turn, wall/hand shower with 5'-0" flexible metal hose, in-line vacuum breaker, modified with 2.0 gpm flow rate and 30" vertical chrome plated bar with adjustable slide, wall connection and flange. Temperature limit stop set at 110°F.

Note: all showers shall be set in a bed of cement grout to provide a firm setting bed.

2.14 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. (WH-1) Wall Hydrant: Cast bronze non-freeze hydrant with detachable T-handle. Brass operating rod within casing of bronze pipe of sufficient length to extend through wall and place valve inside building. Brass valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer removable through face of hydrant; 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose thread on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe thread on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) nor more than 914 mm (36 inches) above grade. On porches and platforms, set approximately 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker which automatically drains when shut off.
- B. (WB-1) Washing Machine Supply and Drain Units: Fabricate of 16-gage steel with highly corrosion resistant epoxy finish. Unit to have 51 mm (2 inches) drain connection, 13 mm (1/2 inch) combination MPT brass sweat connection, ball type shut-off valve, 51 mm (2 inches) cast brass P-trap, duplex electric grounding receptacle and dryer outlet. Size 229 mm by 375 mm (9 inches by 14 3/4 inches) rough wall opening 203 mm by 330 mm by 92 mm (8 inches by 13 inches by 3 5/8 inches). Centerline of box shall be 1118 mm (44 inches) above finished floor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into

masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.

- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

3.2 CLEANING

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 00
VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: This section describes the labor, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of piped medical vacuum systems and medical vacuum and waste anesthesia gas disposal systems . Medical vacuum shall be installed started, tested, and ready for use. The scope of work shall include all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets and inlets, rough ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, vacuum pumps, electric motors and starters, receivers, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station inlet terminal connections.
- B. The contractor shall provide all elements and accessories required for a complete system according to the most recent edition of NFPA 99C, Gas and Vacuum Systems.
- C. All necessary connections to owner furnished equipment shall be made as indicated on the documents. A separate construction isolation valve shall be made at the point of connection to an existing vacuum system.
- D. Electrical power and control wiring for vacuum pump(s), WAGD Producer(s), ceiling columns, alarms wiring from equipment to alarm panels, and modular accessories associated with the system(s) shall be included.
- E. Pressure testing, cross connection testing and final testing per NFPA 99 most recent edition and using procedures shall be performed.
- F. The contractor shall retain a qualified third party medical vacuum verifier acceptable to the engineer and VA to perform and attest to final verification of the systems. The contractor shall make all corrections as determined by this third party verifier, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.

- G. Coordinate with owner retained verifier for final verification of the systems. Make corrections as required, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Alarm interface with ECC.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- F. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Control wiring.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.
- H. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT: Electric motors.
- I. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Motor starters.
- J. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and Healthcare Gases and Vacuum Alarms.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer will provide factory authorized representatives to review installation and perform initial start up of system.
- B. Contractor shall include with submittals an affidavit attesting to compliance with all relevant paragraphs of NFPA 99 most recent edition.

Personnel assembling medical vacuum and WAGD system shall meet NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11 "Qualification of Installers" and hold medical gas endorsements as under ASSE 6010. The Contractor shall furnish documentation attesting that all installed piping materials were purchased cleaned and complied with the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.10.1 and 5.1.10.2. Electrical Control systems and Medical vacuum Alarms are to be UL listed as assemblies with label affixed. Medical vacuum and WAGD controls are to be wired in accordance with NEC.

C. Equipment Installer: The equipment installer shall show documentation proving that the personnel installing the equipment meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Installers. Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. The equipment install shall perform the following coordination functions:

1. Coordinate with other trades to ensure timely installations and avoid conflicts and interferences.
2. Work with the metal stud partition installer and/or mason to ensure anchors, sleeves and similar items are provided in sufficient time to avoid delays; chases and openings are properly sized and prepared.
3. Coordinate with VA to ensure medical vacuum inlets, whether owner supplied or contractor supplied, in walls, ceiling and all equipment is provided by the same Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer satisfactory to the owner.
4. The contractor shall coordinate with the Medical Vacuum System Verifier to deliver a complete, tested medical gas installation ready for owner's use.

D. Equipment Supplier: The Equipment supplier shall demonstrate evidence of installing equivalent product at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three

years. Names and addresses where the product is installed shall be submitted for verification.

- E. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The Medical vacuum verifier shall show documentation proving that the medical gas verifier meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Verifiers. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.
- F. Names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be provided. The name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation.
- G. The testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project shall be submitted. In the testing agency's procedure documentation, include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references shall be submitted.
- H. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer shall provide factory authorized representatives to review the installation and perform the initial startup of the system. The factory authorized representatives shall submit a report to the construction administrator and to the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all corrections identified by the factory authorized representative.
- I. Certification: The Final inspection documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

J. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version (R-14 or later) provided on compact disk.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Complete specifications for the product intended to be installed, dimensional drawings, and wiring schematics.
2. Package drawing indicating package style, dimensions when complete, method of disassembly and sizes of subsections for rigging and installation.
3. Piping.
4. Valves.
5. Inlet and outlet cocks
6. Valve cabinets.
7. Gages.
8. Station inlets, and rough in assemblies.
9. Ceiling services.
10. Alarm controls and panels.
11. Vacuum switches.
12. Vacuum bottle brackets.

C. Station Inlets: A letter from manufacturer shall be submitted stating that inlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Inlet

shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

- D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- E. A notarized affidavit from the verifier stating that the verifier undertakes to verify this project and thus agrees to disqualify themselves from supplying any equipment which will be included in the scope of their verification. No verifier who supplies equipment shall be permitted to verify that equipment. Statement declaring that the vacuum system manufacturer has no fiduciary interest in the verifier and that the verifier is not an agent or representative of the vacuum system manufacturer. Statement declaring that the contractor has no fiduciary interest in the third party verifier and that the third party verifier has no fiduciary interest in the contractor.

1.5 TRAINING

- A. The services of a competent instructor shall be provided for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the vacuum systems, on the dates requested by COTR.
- B. The other training requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS shall be coordinated with the above paragraph

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A13.1-2007.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.22-01 (R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings

B40.1-(2006)..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B819-00.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Medical Gas Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Section IX-04.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

AWS A5.8/A5.8M-2004.....Brazing Filler Metal

AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance
Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

P-9-92.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS-6-(1993, R 2006)....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70(2007).....National Electric Code

99-2005.....Health Care Facilities with 2005 errata

I. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

J. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

MSS-SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose

MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS-SP-73-03.....Braze Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy
Solder Pressure Fittings

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty will be expressly complete, include all components of the system and be the responsibility of the vacuum system manufacturer of record only. Warranties limiting the responsibility of the vacuum system for any system component or which pass through to another manufacturer are not acceptable.
- B. Warranties shall include on site repairs including travel, labor and parts. Warranties requiring return of equipment for adjustment are not acceptable.

1.8. MAINTENANCE SUPPORT

- A. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate a national factory direct service capability able to perform major overhauls. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall offer factory direct preventative maintenance contract for the owner's consideration. The medical vacuum equipment manufacturer shall offer formal maintenance training courses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. One Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer shall supply the medical vacuum system(s) and equipment to include outlets, valves and gauges, valve boxes, alarm panels, manifolds, medical air, instrument air, vacuum and WAGD sources.

2.2 PIPING

- A. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall be type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ANSI B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. The copper tubing size designated reflects nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

- B. Brazing Alloy: The brazing alloy shall comply with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.
- C. Screw Joints: Screw joints shall use polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.
- D. Galvanized Steel: Galvanized steel shall only be used for the discharge from the vacuum producer. The galvanized steel vacuum discharge pipe and fittings shall comply with the following:
1. Pipe: The galvanized steel pipe shall comply with ASTM A53, standard weight.
 2. Fittings: The fittings shall comply with the following
 - a. Flexible groove, malleable iron, ASTM A47, or ductile iron, ASTM A536.
 - b. Malleable iron screwed, ANSI B16.3.
- E. Memory metal couplings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than that of a brazed joint.
- F. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.
- G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:
1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
 2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
 3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.

4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.3 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE VACUUM PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used for exposed laboratory and healthcare vacuum piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Unions shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Valves shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball: Ball valves shall be in line, other than zone valves in cabinets.

1. Sixty five millimeter or DN65 (2 1/2 inches) and smaller: Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.
2. Eighty millimeter or DN80 to 100 millimeter or DN100 (3" to 4" inches): Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full

flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.

B. Check:

1. Check valves eighty millimeters (DN80) (3 inches) and smaller: brass and Bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self aligning with teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG minimum working pressure.
2. One hundred millimeter or DN100 (4 inches) and larger check valves shall be iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, 1025 kPa (150 psi) WSP.

C. Zone valve in cabinet shall be ball valve with bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG, cold, non shock gas working pressure or vacuum service to 29 inch Hg, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Tubing extensions, factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service shall be provided. A 3 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port shall be provided for a 50mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick on labels. Valves shall be in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background	WHITE

2.5 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Valve cabinets shall be flush mounted, commercially available item for use with medical gas services, constructed from steel not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or extruded aluminum not lighter than 1.9 mm (14 gage). The valve cabinets shall be rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate all valve(s) and fittings indicated. Holes shall be predrilled to receive pipe connections. These pipe connections shall be made outside of the valve box. Anchors shall be provided to secure cabinet to wall construction. Openings in cabinet shall be sealed to be dust tight. Bottom of cabinet shall be located 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above finished floor.
- B. Engraved rigid plastic identification plate shall be mounted on the wall above or adjacent to the cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Inscriptions shall be provided on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS." The final wording must be approved by the VA project manager.
- C. Cover plate: The cover plate shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. A cover window shall be provided of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. The following shall be permanently painted or stenciled on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. The valve cabinet shall be configured such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have a pressure gauge upstream of valve and this pressure gage shall be inside valve box.

- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. Each cabinet shall serve no more than one smoke compartment.

2.6 GAGES

A. Vacuum Gages:

1. For vacuum line adjacent to source equipment the vacuum gages shall comply with ANSI B40.1, vacuum gage type, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), gage listed for vacuum, accurate to within 2-1/2 percent, with metal case. The vacuum gage range shall be 0 to -100 kPa (0-30 inches Hg). Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Label shall be for vacuum service. A gage cock shall be installed. Compound gages shall be installed for Vacuum system.
2. For vacuum service upstream of main shutoff valve: A 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage shall be provided with steel case, bourdon tube and brass movement, dial range 0 to -100 kPa (0-30 inches Hg). Compound gages shall be provided for Vacuum system.

2.7 STATION INLETS

A. Vacuum Station inlets:

1. Station inlets shall be for designated service, consisting of a quick coupler, quick disconnect type with inlet supply tube.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure.
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-

inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.

6. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPUs) shall be furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein.
7. Completion kits (valve body and face plate) shall be installed for the remainder of required tests.

B. For Ceiling Hose Drops:

1. Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.
2. Hose assemblies shall be furnished for all ceiling stations for the finished ceiling height as indicated on the drawings. Each hose shall be provided with a heavy chain type dual retractor for vacuum. Retractors made of stainless steel are not acceptable. An extra 450 millimeters (18 inches) of hose length shall be provided for retractors.
3. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
4. Each inlet shall be securely to rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. to the installation shall be adjusted compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness.

2.10 CEILING SERVICES

- A. Column accessories: Each utility column shall be equipped with flush type quick coupler vacuum service station inlets as specified under Article, STATION INLETS. The following inlets, mounted on the utility column shall be provided: three medical vacuum and one anesthesia evacuation.
- B. Ceiling Mounted Station Inlets shall be equipped as specified under Article, STATION INLETS. The station inlets shall be flush mount on ceiling and provide with hose tubing drops and retractors. Male thread DISS connection shall be extended through ceiling plate.
1. Hoses: Conductive, neoprene tubing hoses, color coded for appropriate service shall be capable of, dropping to within 1425 mm (4 feet 6 inches) from floor, with upper end of hose having female DISS connection with nut, easily finger tightened to ceiling inlet, and lower end of hose having DISS connection quick. Color coding for hoses is as follows:

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
VACUUM	White

2. Rough-in shall be standard metal single gang, interchangeable, sectional or one piece, securely anchored to ceiling runner channels. Ceiling plate shall be die cast plate, .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal. Identification plate shall be attached as specified in Article, STATION INLET ROUGH-IN, to ceiling plate and attached adjacent to each inlet.
3. Hose retractor kit: The hose retractor kits shall be chrome plated, spring loaded assembly. Hose clamps shall have stainless steel sash chain; to automatically withdraw hose assembly a minimum of 508 mm (20 inches) from fully extended position of 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) to 1930 mm (6 feet 4 inches) above finished floor.

2.11 VACUUM SWITCHES

- A. Vacuum switches shall be general purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover. The vacuum switch shall have an adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment. Vacuum switches shall activate when indicated by alarm requirements. One orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) shall be used for each sensor switch.

2.12 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET

- A. Vacuum bottle bracket shall be single plate of one piece, .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet. All components shall be of same material as plate and assembly anchored securely. The bracket shall be provided and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All installation shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10. Brazing procedures shall be as detailed in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5. Brazing shall be performed only by brazers qualified under NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.5.
- B. Contractor shall furnish 4 inch high concrete housekeeping pads. The contractor shall furnish inertia bases in lieu of housekeeping pads where the equipment installed is not factory isolated by the manufacturer. Anchor bolts shall be cast into bases
- C. Cast escutcheon shall be installed with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- D. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.
- E. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. the

tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. The tubing shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. The tubing shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease from being introduced into the tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for vacuum service and new, sealed tube sections used..

- F. Piping shall be supported with pipe trays or hangers at intervals as shown on the drawings or as defined in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.10.10.4.5. Piping shall not be supported by other piping. Isolation of copper piping from dissimilar metals shall be of a firm, positive nature. Duct tape is not acceptable as an isolation material..
- G. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- H. Piping exposed to physical damage shall be protected.
- I. During any brazing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be purged continuously with oil free, dry nitrogen NF, following the procedure in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5. At the completion of any section, all open pipe ends shall be capped using an EXTERNAL cap. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch. The use of flux is prohibited when making of joints between copper to copper pipes and fittings.
- J Threaded joints in piping systems shall be avoided whenever possible. Where unavoidable, make up the male threads with polytetrafluorofethylene (such as Teflon) tape. Liquid sealants shall not be used.
- K. Tubing shall not be bent. Fittings shall be used in all change of direction or angle.
- L. After installation of the piping, but before installation of the outlet valves, blow lines clear using nitrogen NF.

- M. Ceiling column assembly shall be supported from heavy sub-mounting castings and furnished with the unit as part of rough in. Ceiling columns shall be anchored with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling.
- N. Two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits shall be provided from ceiling column assembly to the adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, and for connection to signal cabling network.
- O. Pressure and vacuum switches, transmitter and gauges shall be installed to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Pressure switch and sensors shall be installed with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- P. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.
- Q. After initial leakage testing is completed, the piping shall be allowed to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- R. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, fire stopping shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material shall be completely filled and sealed..
 2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- S. A vacuum gage 40mm (1 1/2 inch) diameter line shall be installed downstream of each zone valve in cabinets.

- T. Zone valves shall be provided in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlets.
- U. Piping shall be labeled with name of service, identification color and direction of flow. Where non-standard pressures are piped, pressure shall be labeled. Labels shall be placed at least once every 20 feet of linear run or once in each story (whichever is more frequent). A label shall additionally be placed immediately on each side of all wall or floor penetrations. Pipe labels shall be self adhesive vinyl type or other water resistant material with permanent adhesive colored in accordance with NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 and shall be visible on all sides of the pipe. Each master alarm signal shall be labeled for function after ring out. Each zone valve shall be labeled and each area alarm labeled for the area of control or surveillance after test. Labels shall be permanent and of a type approved by the VAMC
- V. Alarms and valves shall be labeled for service and areas monitored or controlled. Coordinate with the VAMC for final room or area designations. Valves shall be labeled with name and identification color of the gas and direction of flow

3.2 INSTALLER TESTING

- A. Prior to declaring the lines ready for final verification, the installing contractor shall strictly follow the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.2 and attest in writing over the notarized signature of an officer of the installing company the following;
1. That all brazing was conducted by brazers qualified to ASSE 6010 and holding current medical gas endorsements.
 2. That all brazing was conducted with nitrogen purging. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5).
 3. That the lines have been blown clear of any construction debris using oil free dry nitrogen or air are clean and ready for use. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2).

4. That the assembled piping, prior to the installation of any devices, maintained a test pressure 1 1/2 times the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 without leaks. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.3).
 5. That after installation of all devices, the pipeline was proven leak free for 24hours at a pressure 20% above the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2.6)
 6. That the systems have been checked for cross connections and none were found. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.4)
 7. That the manufacturer has started up all medical air compressors, medical vacuum pumps WAGD producers, liquid oxygen system(s) and manifolds, and that they are in operating order.
- B. Four originals of the affidavit, shall be distributed; (1) to the engineer, (1) to the owners representative, (1) to the general contractor and (1) to the verifier.

3.3 VERIFIER TESTING

- A. Prior to handing over the systems to VAMC, the contractor shall retain a Verifier acceptable to the engineer and owner who shall follow strictly the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3 and provide a written report and certificate bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company which contains at least the following:
1. A current ACORD insurance certificate indicating professional liability coverage in the minimum amount of \$1 Million per occurrence, and general aggregate liability in the minimum amount of \$1 Million, valid and in force when the project is to be verified. General liability insurance is not alone acceptable.
 2. An affidavit bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company stating that the verification company is not the supplier of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report and that the verification contractor has no relationship to, or pecuniary interest in, the manufacturer, seller, or installer of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report

3. A listing of all tests performed, listing each source, outlet, valve and alarm included in the testing.
4. A statement that equipment used was calibrated at least within the last six months by a method traceable to a National Bureau of Standard Reference and enclosing certificates or other evidence of such calibration(s). Where outside laboratories are used in lieu of on site equipment, those laboratories shall be named and their original reports enclosed.
5. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of debris to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.7.
6. The flow from each outlet when tested to a procedure per NFPA 99-5.1.12.3.10.
7. A statement that the systems were tested and found to have no cross-connections to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.3.
8. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of contaminants to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.8 except that the purity standard shall be 2 ppm difference for halogenated hydrocarbons and 1 ppm total hydrocarbons (as methane).
9. Statement that all local signals function as required under NFPA 99 5.1.3.4.7 and as per the relevant NFPA 99 sections relating to the sources.
10. A listing of local alarms, their function and activation per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.14.
11. A listing of master alarms, their function and activation, including pressures for high and low alarms per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.2.
12. A listing of area alarms, their function and activation pressures per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.3.
13. A statement that the sources include all alarms required by NFPA 99 Table A.5.1.9.5.

14. The concentration of each component of NFPA 99 Table 5.1.12.3.12 in the medical air after 24hours of operation of the medical air source.
 15. The concentration of each gas at each outlet as specified in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.11.
 16. A statement that all valves and alarms are accurately labeled as to zone of control.
 17. Provide four originals of this affidavit, and report, distributed;
(1) to the engineer, (1) to the owner's representative, (1) to the general contractor and (1) to the installing contractor.
- B. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
- C. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
- D. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

3.4 CONNECTION TO EXISTING LABORATORY VACUUM SYSTEM:

- A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the resident engineer (RE) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.
- B. Double Shut-off valves shall be installed at the connection of new line to existing line.

- C. Time for shut-down of the existing vacuum system shall be coordinated with the VA medical center.
- D. Prior to any work being done, new pipeline shall be checked for particulate or other forms of contamination.
- E. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
- F. A spot check of the existing pipelines shall be made in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
- G. The tie-in shall be made as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
- H. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source Vacuum back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
- I. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the inlet. After the inlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA tests after connection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 63 00
GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of oxygen, nitrous oxide, nitrogen, and compressed air services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, ceiling services, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, nitrogen control panels, cylinder manifolds, air compressors, electric motors and starters, air dryers, filters, pressure regulators, dew point, carbon monoxide monitors and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.
- B. Nitrous Oxide and Nitrogen Systems: Ready for connection to cylinders, but not including cylinders.
- C. Supply Lines Outside of Building (including PVC protective pipe): As specified in this Section.
- D. Laboratory and healthcare gas system alarm wiring from equipment to alarm panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Alarm interface with ECC. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Conduit: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. Control wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

G. Electrical wiring and accessories: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

H. Electric motors: Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

I. Motor starters: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

J. Prefabricated bedside patient units: Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS.

K. Vacuum Piping and Equipment: SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

L. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99, (2005) and as specified.

B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. Installers shall meet the qualifications of ANSI/ASSE Standard 6010.

C. Equipment Supplier: Show evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names and addresses where the product is installed.

D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Testing and systems verification shall be performed by personnel meeting the qualifications of ANSI/ASSE Standard 6030. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

E. Provide names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the

work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.

- F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.
- G. Certification: Provide documentation prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- H. Installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided on prints and in digital format. The digital format shall be in the native CAD system required for the project design. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- I. "Hot taps" are not permitted for operating medical oxygen systems. Methods for connection and extension of active and pressurized medical gas systems without subsequent medical gas testing and verification are not allowed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Valves.

3. Inlet and outlet cocks
4. Valve cabinets.
5. Gages.
6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.
7. Ceiling services.
8. Alarm controls and panels.
9. Pressure Switches.
10. Nitrogen control panels.
11. Manifolds.
12. Air compressor systems (Provide certified compressor test data at start-up.):
 - a. Compressors: Manufacturer and model.
 - b. Characteristic performance curves.
 - c. Compressor operating speed (RPM).
 - d. Capacity: Free air delivered at indicated pressure (L/s) (SCFM).
 - e. Type of bearing in compressor.
 - f. Type of lubrication.
 - g. Type and adjustment of drive.
 - h. Electric motors: Manufacturer, frame and type.
 - i. Speed of motors (RPM).
 - j. Current characteristics and horsepower of motors.
 - k. Receiver capacity and rating.
 - l. Air silencer: Manufacturer, type and model.
 - m. Air filters: Manufacturer, type, model and capacity.

- n. Pressure regulators: Manufacturer and capacity.
 - o. Dew point monitor: Manufacturer, type and model.
 - p. Air dryers: Manufacturer, type, model and capacity (L/s) (SCFM).
 - q. Carbon monoxide monitor manufacturer, type and model.
 - r. Aftercoolers.
- C. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.
- D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged, analyzed and verified in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the laboratory and healthcare gas systems, on the dates requested by COTR.
- B. Coordinate with other requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B819-(R2006).....Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.22-01(R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings

B40.100 (2005)Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments Boiler and
Pressure Vessel Code -

Section VIII-07.....Pressure Vessels, Division I

Section IX-07.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

AWS A5.8-04.....Brazing Filler Metal

AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance
Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

E. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

C-9-04.....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas
Cylinders

G-4.1 (2009).....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service

G-10.1(2008)Nitrogen, Commodity

P-9-01.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

V-1-05.....Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve
Outlet and Inlet Connections

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS-6-93(R2006).....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

99-05.....Health Care Facilities

H. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

I. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

MSS-SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose

MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy
Solder Pressure Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tubing: Type "K", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".
- B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.
- C. Screw Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.
- D. Underground Protective Pipe: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), ASTM D1785, Schedule 80.
- E. Memory metal couplings: Temperature and pressure rating shall not be less than that of a brazed joint.
- F. Apply piping identification labels at the time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Apply supplementary color identification in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.
- G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE GASES PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250 PS1 Classes).
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:

1. Seventy five millimeter (2 1/2 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full port, three-piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125

kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service

2. Eighty to one hundred millimeter (3-4 inches): Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service.

B. Check:

1. Eighty millimeter (3 inches) and smaller: Bronze/brass body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self aligning with teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG minimum working pressure.
2. One hundred millimeter (4 inches) and larger: Iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 1025 kPa (150 psi) WSP.

- C. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 100 kPa (29 inch Hg), cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, and pressure tested. Provide 3 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port for a 50mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window

cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN
NITROGEN	White letters on black background	BLACK
CARBON DIOXIDE	Black or white letters on gray background	GRAY

2.4 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and healthcare services, not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or 1.9 mm (14 gage) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet to be dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above floor.
- B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate must be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."
- C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: CAUTION-CLOSE ONLY IN EMERGENCY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.
- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

2.5 GAGES

- A. Pressure Gages: Includes gages temporarily supplied for testing purposes.
1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), for compressed air, nitrogen and oxygen, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gage cock.
 2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for oxygen use, labeled for the appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage with dial range 1-690 kPa (1-100 psi) for air service

2.6 STATION OUTLETS

- A. For all services except ceiling hose drops and nitrogen system: For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times the normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Identification of each gas service shall be permanently cast into the back plate and shall be visible through a transparent plastic guard. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.
- B. For Ceiling Hose Drops and Nitrogen Service: Brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate

service to conform with CGA V-5. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation, for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating, and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Adjust to compensate for variations in plaster or cover thickness.

2.8 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

- A. Flush mounted, protected against corrosion. Anchor rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast back plate, two-piece .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, with mounting flanges on all four sides, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.
- C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU): One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.
- D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background
NITROGEN	White letters on black background
CARBON DIOXIDE	White letters on gray background

2.9 CEILING SERVICES

- A. Column accessories:

1. Equip each utility column with flush type quick coupler gas service station outlets, except nitrogen outlets shall be DISS, as specified under Article, STATION OUTLETS. Provide the following outlets, mounted on the utility column: two oxygen, one nitrous oxide, one nitrogen, one medical air, and one carbon dioxide.
2. Provide one 48 mm by 80 mm (1-7/8" by 3") blank and face plate for future installation of mass spectrometer inlet tubing and wiring.
3. Provide spacing to allow for future installation of up to three monitoring receptacles.
4. Provide four single, NEMA 5-20R, hospital grade receptacles rated at 20 amps, 125 volts, 2 pole, 3 wire; two grounding receptacles. Coordinate with Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
5. Equip column with four I.V. hooks.
6. Provide one 48 mm by 80 mm (1 7/8" x 3") blank face plate for computer connection.

B. Articulating Utility Column:

1. Pendant: Articulating arm and head constructed of lightweight aluminum alloy castings enclosed in high impact, flame retardant (UL 94 V-0) dress shrouds. Arm shall have a minimum of 508 mm (20-inch) vertical range of motion and a horizontal swing of 5.67 RAD (330 degrees), adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Head shall have a minimum rotation of 5.76 RAD (330 degrees) adjustable in .26 RAD (15 degree) increments. Minimum reach of the arm from ceiling pivot to head pivot is 889 mm (37 inches). The total reach of the pendant with head perpendicular to the arm axis is 1450 mm (57 inches). Vertical motion shall be achieved by 93 watts (1/8 hp) induction motor. Driven linear motion is by hand control contained in housing. Pneumatic driven unit shall consist of a pneumatic cylinder, duplex regulating valve, pressure gauge, filter, pressure relief valve, master control valve and lubricator/muffler. The entire vertical motor mechanism within unit shall be furnished and pre-installed. The weight capacity of head shelf shall be 79 kg (175 pounds) of weight mounted onto integral shelf or 57 kg (125 pounds) if the optional monitor mount is used. Nitrogen control system shall

be integral with the unit with internal regulators mounted in the dispensing head. Factory assembled and tested. Provide with complete protective cover for the duration of construction.

2. Ceiling Support: Provide manufacturers standard anchoring device for pendant. Provide all required hardware to support pendent from the building structure.

C. Retractable Utility Column:

1. Column: Upper section for rigid mounting at drop-ceiling level, and counter-balanced telescoping lower section capable of being extended and retracted minimum 450 mm (18-inches). Provide fail-proof stops to prevent the underside from extending lower than 1675 mm (5 foot 6 inches) above finished floor. Equip with combination handle and release lever to allow the lower telescoping section to be positively locked in any position from fully extended to fully retracted. Construct vertical sections with 1 mm (20 gage) stainless steel and bottom plate with 1.9 (14 gage) stainless steel. Welded seams shall be ground smooth for seamless appearance. Except for the escutcheon which may be extruded aluminum, exposed surfaces shall be NAAMM Number 4 satin finish stainless steel. Provide access panels to allow inspection of interior column fittings. Nitrogen control system shall be integral with the unit with internal regulators mounted in the dispensing head. Factory assembled and tested. Provide with complete protective cover for the duration of construction.

- D. Ceiling Mounted Station Outlets: As specified under Article, STATION OUTLETS, flush mount on ceiling and provide with hose tubing drops and retractors. Extend male thread DISS connection through ceiling plate.

1. Hoses: Conductive, neoprene tubing, color coded for appropriate service, dropping to within 1372 mm (4 feet 6 inches) from floor, with upper end of hose having female DISS connection with nut, easily finger tightened to ceiling outlet or inlet, and lower end of hose having DISS connection only for nitrogen service, and matching existing equipment having quick coupler for all other services. Color coding for hoses is as follows:

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
---------	------------

SERVICE	HOSE COLOR
OXYGEN	Green
NITROGEN	Black
AIR	Yellow
CARBON DIOXIDE	Gray

2. Rough-in: Standard metal single gang, interchangeable, sectional or one piece, securely anchored to ceiling runner channels; ceiling plates of die cast plate, .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal. Attach identification plate, as specified in Article, STATION OUTLET AND INLET ROUGH-IN, to ceiling plate adjacent to each outlet and inlet.
3. Hose retractor kit: Chrome-plated, spring loaded assembly and hose clamps with stainless steel sash chain; to automatically withdraw hose assembly a minimum of 508 mm (20-inches) from fully extended position of 1425 mm (4 feet 8 inches) to 1930 mm (6 feet 4 inches) above finished floor.

2.10 ALARMS

- A. Provide all low voltage control wiring, except for wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to ECC, required for complete, proper functioning system, in conformance with Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Local Alarm Functions: Provide individual local air compressor malfunction alarms at each compressor system main control panel.
 1. Compressor Malfunction Alarm: Each compressor system receiving any of the following individual signals and sends a single combined "compressor malfunction alarm" signal to master alarm panel.
 - a. Thermal Malfunction Alarm: Functions when discharge air temperature exceeds 177 °C (350 °F), shutting down affected compressor.

- b. Lead Compressor Fails to Start: Functions when lead compressor fails to start when actuated, causing lag pump to start.
 - c. Lag Compressor in Use: Functions when the primary or lead compressor is incapable of satisfying the demand. When three or more compressors are part of the system, the lag compressor in use alarm shall energize when the last compressor has been signaled to start.
 - d. High Water Level in Receiver. (Liquid ring or water-cooled units)
 - e. High Water Level in Separator (if so required). (Liquid ring unit)
2. Desiccant Air Dryer Malfunction Alarm: Dryer receives the following individual signals and sends a single consolidated dryer malfunction alarm signal to master alarm panel.
- a. Dew Point Alarm: Functions when line pressure dew point rises above 4 °C (39 °F) at 380 kPa (55 psi).
3. Vacuum Pump Malfunction Alarm: Pump system receives the following individual signals and sends a single consolidated pump malfunction alarm signal to master alarm.
- a. High Temperature Shut down Alarm: Functions when exhaust air temperature exceeds 104 °C (220 °F), shutting down affected pump.
 - b. Lead Pump Fails to Start Alarm: Functions when lead pump fails to start when actuated causing lag pump to start.
 - c. Lag Pump In Use Alarm: Functions when the primary or lead vacuum pump is incapable of satisfying the demand. When three or more vacuum pumps are part of the system, the lag pump in use alarm shall energize when the last vacuum pump has been signaled to start.
4. Waste Anesthetic Gas Disposal (WASG) Lag in Use Alarm: Provide when a central WAGD system is used. The signal shall be manually reset.
5. Instrument Air Dew Point High: Functions when the line pressure dew point is greater than -30 °C (-22 °F).

C. Master Alarm Functions: Provide the following individual alarms at the master alarm panel.

1. Oxygen Alarms:

- a. Liquid oxygen low level alarm: Functions when stored liquid oxygen reaches a predetermined minimum level.
- b. Reserve switchover alarm: Functions when, or just before, reserve oxygen supply goes in operation.
- c. Reserve low supply alarm: Functions when contents of cylinder reserve oxygen supply are reduced to one day's average supply; switch and contacts at the bulk tank control panel.
- d. Reserve low pressure alarm: Functions when the gas pressure available in the liquid reserve oxygen supply is reduced below the pressure required to function properly.
- e. Low pressure alarm: Functions when system pressure downstream of the main shutoff valve drops below 275 kPa (40 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi); operated by pressure switch or transmitters.
- f. High pressure alarm: functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve increases above 415 kPa (60 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
- g. Cylinder reserve pressure low: Functions when the content of a cylinder reserve header is reduced below one day's average supply.

3. Nitrogen Alarms:

- a. Reserve switchover alarm: Functions when, or just before, secondary or reserve nitrogen supply goes in operation.
- b. Pressure alarms: Functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below 1310 kPa (190 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) or increases above 1510 kPa (220 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.

- c. Cylinder reserve pressure low: Functions when the content of a cylinder reserve header is reduced below one day's average supply.

4. Carbon Dioxide Alarms:

- a. Reserve Switchover Alarm: Functions when, or just before, secondary or reserve carbon dioxide supply goes in operation.
- b. Pressure Alarms: Functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below 275 kPa (40 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) or increases above 415 kPa (60 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
- c. Cylinder reserve pressure low: Functions when the content of a cylinder reserve header is reduced below one day's average supply.

5. Compressed Air Alarms:

- a. Medical air dew point high alarm: Functions when the line pressure dew point rises above 2 °C (35 °F) at 380 kPa (55 psi).
- b. Carbon Monoxide Alarm: Functions when the carbon monoxide levels rise above 10 parts per million; receives signal from the carbon monoxide monitor.
- c. Main Bank Filter Set Alarm: Functions when the pressure drop across filter set increases more than 14 kPa (2 psi) over that when filters are clean and new; operates by differential pressure switch or transmitters.
- d. Desiccant Prefilter Alarm: Functions when pressure across the filter increases more than 21 kPa (3 psi) over that when filters are clean and new; operates by pressure differential switch.
- e. Desiccant Post Filter Alarm: Functions when pressure drop across filter increases more than 21 kPa (3 psi) over that when filters are clean and new; operates by pressure differential switch.
- f. Desiccant Dryer Malfunction Alarm: Functions on any combination of failure of tower cycling and/or pressure dew point rise above 60 °C at 690 kPa (140 °F at 100 psi).

- g. Aftercooler High temperature Alarm: Functions when aftercooler discharge air temperature exceeds 38 ° C (100 ° F).
 - h. Pressure Abnormal Alarm: Functions when system pressure downstream of main shutoff valve drops below 550 kPa (80 psi) (plus/minus gage or increases above 830 kPa (120 psi) (plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) set points; operated by pressure switch.
 - i. Compressor Malfunction Alarm: Functions when compressor system control panel signals compressor thermal malfunction alarm, lead compressor fails to start alarm or high water level in receiver or separator (if so required) receives signal from system control panel.
 - j. Low Lubricant Shutdown: For rotary screw compressors. Functions when lubricant level drops to a low point. Receives signal from compressor control panel.
 - k. Instrument air dew point high alarm: Functions when the line pressure dew point rises above -30 °C (-22 °F) at 380 kPa (55 psi).
- D. Alarm Functions:
- 1. Oxygen, nitrous oxide, carbon dioxide and compressed air alarms:
Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 275 kPa (40 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) or increases above 414 kPa (60 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
 - 2. Nitrogen alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 1310 kPa (190 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) or increases above 1500 kPa (220 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (2 psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
 - 3. Vacuum alarms: Low vacuum alarm: Functions when vacuum in branch drops below 40 kPa (12-inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.
5. Vacuum alarms:

- a. Low vacuum alarm: Function when system vacuum upstream of main shutoff valve drops below 40 kPa (12 inches Hg); operated by vacuum switch.
- b. Filter differential pressure/back pressure alarm: Functions when discharge oil filter differential rises to set level, or when back pressure is sensed; receives signal from pump control panel.
- c. Laboratory vacuum pump malfunction.

E. Alarm Panels:

- 1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternative current low voltage control circuit; provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting as required.
- 2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion protected. Size to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box securely. Provide spare capacity to accommodate 50% of the number of provided alarm points.
- 3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum, chromium plated metal, or plastic. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.
- 4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.
- 5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.
- 6. Controls:

- a. Visual signal: When the condition occurs which any individual service indicator light is to report, button for particular service shall give a lighted visual signal which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
 - b. Audible signal: Alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit energization of any visual signal. Audible signal shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a button. This shall cancel and reset audible only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.
 - c. Signal tester: Test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm is energized. Pushing test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired indications of status of system.
- F. Alarm Relay Interface Control Cabinet: Design cabinet to transfer the closed circuit alarm signals through relays to a set of terminals for monitoring signals at the ECC without interrupting the closed circuit system. Construct of 1.9 mm (14 gage) steel, conforming with NEMA ICS-6, Type 1, enclosures. Provide both normally open and normally closed contacts for output signals, with number of circuits required for full alarm capability at the ECC. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for compatibility.
- G. Alarm Network Communication: Network communications board shall be installed in local alarm and connected to the facility's Ethernet. Local alarm modules shall send information to the master alarm and the data can be downloaded thru the computer connected to the facility's Ethernet. Master alarm displays the message, sound its alarm and saves the information in an event log. This event log shall be downloaded to a computer file for tracking data and troubleshooting.

2.11 PRESSURE SWITCHES

General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor or pressure switch.

2.12 NITROGEN CONTROL PANEL (NCP)

- A. General: For nitrogen service, consisting of a line pressure control regulator, outlet line pressure gage, DISS service outlet, and supply valve, assembled and rigidly mounted in a roughing-in assembly, and provided with a metal cover plate. Panel shall be designed to deliver 10 L/s (20 SCFM) at 1535 kPa (223 psi). Unit may be recessed wall mounted or integral with the articulating arm or column with individual regulators for each outlet.
- B. Manifold Assembly: Mounted to a steel support bracket, factory assembled and tested, ready for installation in the roughing-in assembly.
 - 1. Supply valve, bronze bodied, double seal, full flow, ball type, designed for working pressure in excess of 1700 kPa (300) psi, with chrome plated brass ball which seals in both directions, requiring only a quarter turn of the knob from open to closed position.
 - 2. Line pressure control regulator, self-relieving, diaphragm type, with high-flow precision adjustment and working pressure in excess of 1700 kPa (250 psi).
 - 3. Line pressure gage, to monitor the gas outlet line pressure, calibrated from 0 to 2000 kPa (300 psi) in increments of 100 kPa (10 psi).
 - 4. Nitrogen service outlet, DISS type as specified under Article, STATION OUTLETS, with a self-sealing dust plug, having a working pressure of 1700 kPa (250 psi) maximum.
 - 5. Two 146 mm (5-3/4 inch) lengths of 10 mm (3/8-inch) outside diameter type "K" copper tubing for connection to gas service supply line and to remote outlet line.

- C. Roughing-In Assembly: Designed for recessed installation, consisting of a prime painted steel fabricated back box with mounting flanges on all four sides, with provisions to securely anchor the back box to wall construction. Equip with a crossover "U" tube to facilitate testing of the nitrogen system prior to the manifold installation, and a plaster shield to prevent dust or other foreign matter from contaminating internal parts prior to final assembly.
- D. Cover plate Assembly: Chromed cast metal or NAAMM Number 4 satin finished stainless steel panel with provisions for line pressure gage(s), nitrogen outlet, regulator and supply valve knobs, attaching directly to the roughing-in assembly by means of four Number 6 - 32 by 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) long mounting screws, with plaster adjustments up to 20 mm (3/4 inch).

2.13 CYLINDER GAS SUPPLY MANIFOLDS

- A. Non-ferrous metal manifold and fittings, valves, parts and connections, suitable for a regular working pressure of 21 MPa (3000 psi). Gas cylinders at manifold shall be individually chained to wall or floor with adequate support.
- B. Duplex arrangement, each bank having number of cylinder connections as required, high pressure copper cylinder connection pigtailed with brazed fittings. Shutting of either bank shall not interrupt supply to system.
- C. Provide manifold with two (one for each bank) two-stage pressure regulators with gages and built-in safety valves, manifold header valves and check valves, service line connection valves, relief valves, tank connecting coils and handles, and all required equipment for a complete assembly. Enclose manifold controls in sheet metal cabinet.
- E. Switch-over to full reserve bank shall be automatic when one cylinder bank becomes exhausted, with no fluctuation in pressure, and not require resetting of regulators. After replacement of empty tank, resetting of controls shall be automatic or by single lever. Reserve switch-over shall be actuated by pressure switch; alarm shall be part of manifold control.

2.15 PRESSURE REGULATORS:

- A. For 690 kPa (100 psi) regulator, provide duplex in parallel, valve for maintenance shut-down without service interruption. For additional pressures, locate regulators remote from compressor near point of use, and provide with isolation valves and valve bypass.
- 1. For systems 5 L/s (10 scfm) and below: Brass or bronze body and trim, reduced pressure range 170 - 850 kPa (25 - 125 psi) adjustable, spring type, diaphragm operated diaphragm operated, relieving. Delivered pressure shall vary not more than one kPa (0.15psi) for each 10 kPa (1.5psi) variation in inlet pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. In accordance with current NFPA. Run buried oxygen piping in PVC protective pipe for entire length including enclosure of fittings and changes of direction.
- B. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- C. Keep open ends of tube capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.
- D. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.
- E. Spacing of hangers: Current NFPA.
- F. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

- G. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with *oil* free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.
- H. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.
- I. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. Anchor with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Provide two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits from ceiling column assembly to adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, for connection to signal cabling network.
- K. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- L. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.
- M. Pipe compressor intake to a source of clean ambient air as indicated in current NFPA.
- N. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- O. Penetrations:
 - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
 - 2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

P. Provide 40mm (1 1/2 inch) diameter line pressure gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.

Q. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

3.2 TESTS

A. Initial Tests: Blow down, and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by current NFPA with documentation.

B. Laboratory and healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:

1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
 - a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

- b. Oxygen, nitrous oxide and air outlets must deliver 100 Lpm (3.5 scfm) with a pressure drop of no more than 35 kPa (5 psi), and static pressure of 350 kPa (50 psi).
 - c. Nitrogen outlets must deliver 565 Lpm (20 scfm) with a pressure drop of no more than 35 kPa (5 psi), and static pressure of 1445 kPa (210 psi).
 - d. Needle valve air outlets must deliver 1.5 scfm with a pressure drop of no more than five psi, and static pressure of 350 kPa (50 psi).
6. Source Contamination Test: Analyze each pressure gas source for concentration of contaminants, by volume. Take samples for air system test at the intake and at a point immediately downstream of the final filter outlet. The compared tests must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Allowable concentrations are below the following:
7. Analysis Test:
- a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.
 - b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.
 - c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:
 - 1) Laboratory air 19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen.

Oxygen	>=97 plus percent oxygen
Nitrous oxide	>=99 plus percent nitrous oxide
Nitrogen	>=99 plus percent nitrogen
Medical air	19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen
Carbon Dioxide	99 plus percent carbon dioxide

3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING LABORATORY GAS SYSTEM:

- A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the resident engineer (RE) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and or maintenance.
- B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.
- C. Coordinate time for shut-down of the existing laboratory and healthcare system with the VA medical center.
- D. Shut off all oxygen zone valves and gas riser valves if the section to be connected to cannot be totally isolated from the remainder of the system.
- E. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination.
- F. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
- G. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
- H. Reduce the pressure to zero and make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
- I. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source gas back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
- J. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the outlet. After the outlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA tests after connection.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 66 00
CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for chemical waste systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures:
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.11-01.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
 - B16.15-06(R 2006).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

- A183-03).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
- A312-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe
- A733-03.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples
- C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- D401-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D2447-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on
Outside Diameter
- D2564-04e1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings
- D2665-07.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings
- D4101-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D. International Code Council:
IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications
- 310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary
and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHEMICAL RESISTANT WASTE AND VENT PIPING

- A. The material shall include connecting fittings in stacks or mains.
- B. The chemical resistant waste and vent piping shall be high silicon iron pipe and drainage pattern fittings conforming to ASTM A861. The cast

iron pipe shall be close grained, containing not less than 14.25 percent silicon content.

1. The joints shall be mechanical joint type with stainless steel clamps with TFE inner sleeve and CR outer sleeve.
 2. The joints shall be bell and Spigot Joint type joint using acid resistant packing and lead calking materials.
- C. The chemical resistant waste and vent pipe material shall be borosilicate glass pipe and drainage pattern fittings conforming to ASTM C1053.
- D. The chemical resistant waste and vent pipe material shall be extruded polypropylene plastic pipe and drainage pattern fittings conforming to ASTM F1412. The polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 and made from a polypropylene resin with a fire retardant additive complying with ASTM D4101 with mechanical joints for sizes under 3 inches (DN 75) and fusion and mechanical joints for sizes 3 inches (DN 75) and over.
- E. The chemical resistant waste and vent pipe material shall be PVDF pipe and drainage pattern fittings conforming to ASTM F1673. The PVDF pipe and fittings shall be schedule with mechanical joints for sizes under 80 mm (3 inches) and fusion and mechanical joints for sizes 80 mm (3 inches) and over.
- F. The chemical resistant waste and vent pipe material shall be type 316L stainless steel pipe and drainage pattern fittings conforming to ASME A112.3.1 and ASTM A 666. The stainless steel pipe shall have socket and spigot ends for gasket joints having piping manufacturer's FPM lip-seal rubber gaskets shaped to fit socket groove with plastic backup ring.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Plastic dilution traps shall be corrosion resistant polypropylene with removable base and mechanical joint connections. The dilution tanks shall have a 3.8 liter (one gallon) capacity with a clear base. The dilution tank shall have two 40 mm or DN40 (NPS 1-1/2) top inlets and one 40 mm or DN40 (NPS 1-1/2) side outlet.
- B. High silicon iron dilution traps shall have 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2) as required for fixture and waste with mechanical joints, and conforming to ASTM A861.

- C. Glass drain line interceptor drum traps shall have 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2) as required for fixture and waste and conforming to ASTM C 1053.
- D. Corrosion resistant P-trap or drum trap shall have 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2) as required for fixture and waste and conform to ASTM A 861 for high silicon iron pipe with hubless joints, ASTM D4101 for polypropylene pipe with mechanical joints, ASTM D 3222 for PVDF pipe with mechanical joints, and ASTM C 1053 for glass pipe with coupling connections.

2.5 NEUTRALIZATION TANKS

- A. Plastic neutralization tanks shall have a capacity of (5 gallons) and be constructed from corrosion resistant plastic materials with removable, gastight cover. The tank shall be filled with limestone 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 inch) chips or lumps with a calcium carbonate content exceeding 90 percent.

2.7 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches); not less than 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts for chemical waste drain pipe shall be of same material as the pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged chemical waste drain.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall have cast iron body and frame with square adjustable scoriated secured nickel bronze top. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, a clamping collar shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts

shall be extended to the wall access cover. The vertical cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover shall be furnished with a minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed roughing work, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required. D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.8 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Type L: Flushing Rim Drain. Heavy cast iron body, double drainage pattern with flushing rim and clamping device. Solid bronze gasketed grate approximately 275 mm (11 inches) in diameter, with 50 mm (2 inch) length of 20 mm (3/4 inch) brass pipe brazed or threaded into the center of the solid grate, pipe shall be threaded and provide brass cap with inter gasket (neoprene) to provide a gas tight installation. Attach deep seal P-trap to drain. Body and trap shall have pipe taps for water supply connections:

1. Drain Flange: Flange for synthetic flooring.

2. Cystoscopy Rooms:

a. Flush Valve: The flush valve shall be large diaphragm type flushometer, solenoid operated with a single circuit timer. Mount in valve cabinet.

b. Operation: Valve solenoid shall be cycled by a single circuit timer set to operate flush valve at five minute intervals. Timer shall be electrically connected to an "on - off" toggle switch and be provided with pilot light. Timer and flush valve shall operate only when timer/valve switch is in the "on" position.

c. Valve Cabinets:

1) General: Sheet metal not lighter than 1.6 mm thick (16 gauge), size as required, rigidly assembled with joints welded, and punched or drilled for passage of required pipes and services. Provide anchors for fastening cabinet in place. Front shall be flush with wall finish and shall have flush fitting, hinged

doors, with latch. Door shall be arranged to not offer any obstruction when open.

- 2) Doors and Trim: Flush with front of cabinet, constructed of not lighter than number 2.7 mm thick (12 gauge) steel. Doors shall open through 180 degrees and be provided with two butt hinges or continuous hinge. Latch shall be provided by manufacture of cabinet.

- 3) Painting: Prime and finish painting is specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Type T: Funnel Type Chemical Resistant Floor Drain and "P" Trap: Double drainage pattern with integral seepage pan for embedding in floor and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. Floor drain shall be polypropylene, flame retardant, Schedule 40 or 80. Provide outlet of floor drain suitable for properly jointing perforated or slotted floor level grate and funnel extension. Minimum dimensions as follows:

1. Height of funnel - 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
2. Diameter of lower portion of funnel - 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Diameter of top portion of funnel - 100 mm (4 inches).

C. Type X: Chemical resistant floor drain and p-trap. Double drainage pattern with integral seepage pan for embedding in floor and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. Floor drain shall be polypropylene, flame retardant, Schedule 40 or 80. Provide outlet of floor drain suitable for properly joining a perforated or slotted floor level grate.

2.9 WATERPROOFING

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International plumbing code and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping for chemical waste piping system shall be installed and connected to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Piping shall be installed for reagent racks. The piping shall be arranged neatly and located as required by the equipment.
- D. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- E. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- F. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- G. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- H. The piping shall be installed at the indicated slopes or according to the International plumbing code.
- I. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- J. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- K. Changes in direction for chemical waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed

according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

- M. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- N. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. for PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. 100 mm or DN 100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 to NPS 8): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 to NPS 12): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. Vinyl coated hangers shall be installed for glass piping. The maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters shall be:
 - 1. For 25 mm or DN25 to 32 mm DN32 (NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4), the maximum spacing shall be 1.22 meters (48 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 2. For 40 mm or DN40 and 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2), the maximum spacing shall be 1.83 meters (72 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. For 80 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inch), the maximum spacing shall be 1.83 meters (72 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 4. For 100 mm (DN100) (NPS 4 inch), the maximum spacing shall be 1.83 meters (72 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 meters (15 feet). In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING,

- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, and Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger Rods shall be carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 7. Rollers shall be Cast iron.
 8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4 inches) in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- H. Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop system that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Chemical waste and vent piping shall conform to the following:

1. Where waste lines from fixtures are shown on plans to be chemical resistant, vents from those fixtures shall also be chemical resistant.
2. Storage and installation for PVC chemical resistant pipe shall comply with ASTM D2665.
3. Glass Pipe installation shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Glass pipe pitch shall be 1 : 50 (1/4 inch per foot), minimum.
4. Silver recovery pipe pitch shall be 1 : 200 (0.5 percent), minimum.
5. Mechanically Joined Polypropylene Pipe requires a pre-grooved pipe or cutting of a groove in each pipe section using a rotation cutting tool. Polypropylene chemical resistant pipe pitch shall be 6 mm minimum (1/4 inch per foot) minimum. Mechanically joined pipe shall not be installed below grade.
6. Plastic chemical waste pipe shall not be installed within 23 m (75 feet) of hot water appliances (autoclaves, dishwashers, sterilizers) and similar equipment.
7. High silicon content cast iron pipe with bell and spigot joints and heat fusion plastic pipe may be used below grade under building.
8. Stainless steel, mechanical joints shall not be installed below grade.
9. Stainless Steel Piping system shall be Joined and supported per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 TESTS

- A. The chemical resistant pipe system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Tests for Chemical Resistant Waste, vent, and Silver Recovery Systems shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted as directed.
 1. If entire system is tested using a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in

- system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. Air pressure test of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
 3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (two ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
 - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Building Components for Attachment of Hangers: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- J. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located reasonably close to the site.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
 1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- G. Boiler Plant and Outside Steam Distribution Welding: Refer to Sections 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION.
- H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
 1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the RE/COTR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the RE/COTR for resolution.
 3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- G. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided under Article CHANGES of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- H. Layout Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.

2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
 3. Do not install equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - d. Pipe sleeves.
 - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
430-99Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2004Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

- IP-21-1991(1997)Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts
- IP-22-2007Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
 - 410-96Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
 - Section I-2007Power Boilers
 - Section IX-2007Welding and Brazing Qualifications
 - Code for Pressure Piping:
 - B31.1-2004Power Piping, with Amendments
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-05Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96(2002)Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
 - E84-07Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-07Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
 - SP-58-2002Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
 - SP 69-2003Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
 - SP 127-2001Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind - Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG-1-2006Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 31-06Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
 - 54-06National Fuel Gas Code
 - 70-08National Electrical Code
 - 85-07Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code
 - 90A-02Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 101-06Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
 - 5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ANSI/RMA recommendations) in millimeters and inches:

Fractional Horsepower		Standard		High Capacity	
Cross Section	Min. od mm (in)	Cross Section	Min. od mm (in)	Cross Section	Min. od mm (in)
2L	20 (0.8)	A	83 (3.25)	3V	67 (2.65)
3L	38 (1.5)	B	146 (5.75)	4V	180 (7.10)
4L	64 (2.5)	C	239 (9.40)	5V	318 (12.50)
5L	89 (3.5)	D	345 (13.60)		
		E	554 (21.80)		

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.
- B. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- C. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- D. Rating: Continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation not to exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- E. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.

5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

F. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency" shall comply with EPACT.

G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be energy efficient type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.12 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.13 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 - 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 - 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

- D. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- E. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- F. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- G. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING
- H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- K. Supports for Piping Systems:
1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide

- Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
 - L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.

- a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.14 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the RE/COTR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.17 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of

sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for

determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe and duct penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the RE/COTR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government

property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 8. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment,

switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

E. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to RE/COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT, and submit the test reports and records to the RE/COTR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of

tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Multiple motor control assemblies, which include motor starters.
- D. Other sections specifying motor driven equipment in Division 23.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-98.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-01.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection,
Installation and Use of Electric Motors and
Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-02.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:

- a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
- b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.

2. Three phase:

- a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
- d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
- e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

C. Number of phases shall be as follows:

- 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
- 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
- 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the

motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

- E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- F. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- G. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- H. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%

29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

I. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

J. Premium efficiency motors shall be used where energy cost/kW x (hours use/year) > 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for flexible pipe connectors to reciprocating and rotating mechanical equipment.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- D. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Criteria:
 - 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors(Public)	40
Laboratories	45
Offices, large open (3 or more occupants)	40
Offices, small private (2 or fewer occupants)	35

- 2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in

- accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
 4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.
 5. Equipment:
 - a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
 6. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
 7. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Vibration isolators:
 - b. Hangers
 4. Acoustical enclosures.

- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2005Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-02Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-04Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-02Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95Occupational Noise Exposure

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- D. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.
3. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be felt, cork, neoprene waffle, neoprene and cork sandwich, neoprene and fiberglass, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between

design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.

5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

- ##### **B. Inspection and Adjustments:** Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- ##### **A.** Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

- - - E N D - - -

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL

ROOF VENTILATORS

ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:

5 HP & OVER	---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
-------------	-----	-----	-----	----	---	-----	----	---	-----	----	---	-----	----	---	-----

CENTRIFUGAL BLOWERS

UP TO 50 HP:

UP TO 200 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	1.7	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	N	0.3	B	S	1.7	B	S	1.7	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	N	0.3	B	S	1.0	B	S	1.0	B	S	1.7	B	S	2.5

60 HP & OVER:

UP TO 300 RPM	B	S	1.7	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	S	1.7	I	S	1.7	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	S	1.0	I	S	1.7	I	S	1.7	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5

AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES

SUSPENDED:

UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	---	-----	-----	---	-----	-----	---	-----	-----	---	-----

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.7	---	H, THR	1.7	---	H, THR	1.7	---	H, THR	1.7
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.0	---	H, THR	1.0	---	H,TH R	1.7	---	H,TH R	1.7
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.7	R	S, THR	1.7	R	S, THR	1.7	R	S, THR	1.7
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	1.0	---	S, THR	1.0	R	S, THR	1.7	R	S, THR	1.7
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	1.7	R	S	1.7	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	1.7	R	S	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	1.7	R	S	1.7	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	1.7	R	S	1.7	R	S	1.7	R	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes heating hot water
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, , exhaust air and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
- C. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Terminal Units Performance.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist

- loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing.
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 90 percent of final values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

- b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
- c. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be 0 to plus 5 percent.
- d. Heating hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
- 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.

6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2003HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter
47, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2002AABC National Standards for Total System
Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems
1st Edition 1994Procedural Standards for the Measurement and
Assessment of Sound and Vibration
2nd Edition 1999Procedural Standards for Building Systems
Commissioning

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS-Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

See paragraphs "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and cabinets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of at least 90 percent of the design final pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:

- a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode.
5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:
1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
 2. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function properly.
 3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings

exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
1. Take readings in rooms, approximately three percent of all rooms.
The Resident Engineer may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT:
- a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
- b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
- c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
- d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
- a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.

- b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
 - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.
3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
- B. Definitions
1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC and plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F)
 8. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).

- b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 12. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
 13. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
 14. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
 15. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
 16. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
 17. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
 18. PC: Pumped condensate.
 19. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
 20. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
 21. CH: Chilled water supply.
 22. CHR: Chilled water return.
 23. RS: Refrigerant suction.
 24. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General requirements pertaining to mechanical Boiler Plant work.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and equipment.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Chilled water piping.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4.
 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E (2)-91Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-90Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (1)-87Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
- MIL-C-19565C (1)-88Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-87Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- B209-04Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C411-97Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
- C449-00Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
- C533-04Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

- C534-05Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-06Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation
- C552-03Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation
- C553-02Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
- C585-90Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-04Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-06Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006)Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-06Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-05aStandard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-04Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 90A-02Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems
 - 96-04Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
 - 101-06Life Safety Code

251-06Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials

255-06Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, $k = 0.037$ Watt per meter, per degree C (0.26), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m^3 (2 pcf), $k = 0.04$ (0.27), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, $k = 0.037$ (0.26) for use at temperatures 230 degrees C (450 degrees F).

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, $k = 0.021$ (0.15), for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, $k = 0.021$ (0.15), for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, vapor retarder and all service jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m^3 (7.5 pcf) nominal, $k = 0.033$ (0.29) at 0 degrees C (75 degrees F).

B. Pipe insulation for temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F).

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19), for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV, K=0.027(0.19), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 Watt per meter, per degree C (0.27), at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 5 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 100 mm (4 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to FedSpec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 20 mm (0.75 inch) wide on

450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

- H. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with tin-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or stainless steel.

C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 20 mm (3/4 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- F. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- G. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 - 4. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller,

- exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- H. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- I. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- J. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- K. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- L. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
- a. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 - c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct.
 - b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

4. Concealed return air duct above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Molded Mineral Fiber Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size, millimeters (inches):	25 (1) & below	32- 75 (1-1/4- 3)	100-150 (4-6)	200 (8) and above
a. 122-177 degrees C (251-350 F) (HPS, MPS,)	50 (2.0)	65 (2.5)	90 (3.5)	90 (3.5)
b. 100-121 degrees C HPR, MPR (212-250 degrees F) (Vent piping from PRV safety valves, condensate receivers, and flash tanks)	25 (1.0)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
c. 38-99 degrees C (100- 211 degrees F) (LPR, HWH, HWHR)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
1. Runouts to reheat coils	15 (0.5)	-	-	-

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Rigid Closed-Cell Phenolic Foam Insulation					
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches):	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4-3)	100-150 (4-6)	200-300 (8-12)	350 (14) & above
1. 100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F), LPS, Vent piping from receivers and flash tanks.	15 (0.5)	25 (1)	25 (1)	--	--
2. 38-99 degrees C (100- 211 degrees F), LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR.	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	25 (1)	--	--
a. Run outs reheat coils.	15 (0.5)	--	--	--	--
3. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F), CH, CHR, GC, and GCR.	20 (0.75)	20 (0.75)	25 (1)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)
4. 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and less, RS for DX refrigerants.	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	--	--	--

8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick for all pipe sizes. Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) provided insulation thickness requirement does not exceed 38 mm (1.5 inches).
2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications).

4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
10. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
11. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in table below, for piping:

Nominal Thickness of Polyisocyanurate Rigid Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters(inches):	25(1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4- 3)	100-150 (4-6)	200-300 (8-12)

Nominal Thickness of Polyisocyanurate Rigid Insulation				
1. 122-149 degree C(251-300 degree F) (HPS, MPS)	40 (1.5)	--	--	--
2. 100-121 degrees C (211-250 degrees F), HPR, MPR, LPS, Vent piping from receivers and flash tanks	20 (0.75)	40(1.5)	40(1.5)	40(1.50)
3. 38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F), LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR a. Run outs to reheat coils	20 (0.75) 20 (0.75)	25(1.0) --	40(1.5) --	40(1.50) --
4. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F), CH, CHR, GC and GCR for relative humidity up to 80 percent or underground location	25 (1.00)	25 (1.0)	40 (1.50)	40(1.5)
5. 4-16 degrees C(40-60 degrees F) CH, CHR for relative humidity 80 to 90 percent or higher	40 (1.50)	40 (1.5)	40 (1.5)	40 (1.5)
6. 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and less, RS for DX refrigerants	20 (0.75)	25 (1.0)	--	--

12. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick for all pipe sizes. Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following HVAC systems will be commissioned:

1. Air Handling Systems (including terminal units)
2. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
3. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
4. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
5. Laboratory Exhaust Systems (Fume hoods, pressure controls, system alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
6. Laboratory Ventilation Systems (Supply air terminal units and controls, pressure controls and alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
7. Room Pressurization Equipment (Pressure sensors, terminal units/dampers, and controls and alarms).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems

are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to

verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL
COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The control system(s) shall be as indicated on the project documents, point list, drawings and described in these specifications. This scope of work shall include a complete and working system including all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
- B. Engineering Control Center (ECC) shall include:
 - 1. Operator Workstation Web-Browser User Interface (UI).
 - 2. Ethernet, IP Supervisory Network.
 - 3. Graphic Operational Interface.
 - 4. Software Configuration Tools (SCT).
 - 5. Scheduling and Alarm Management software.
 - 6. Local LonWorks FTT-10 or 1250 networks.
 - 7. Network Area Controllers (NAC).
 - 8. Data and File Server (DFS).
 - 9. Unitary Control Units (UCU).
 - 10. LonMark Compliant Application Controllers and field devices.
 - 11. Connected I/O devices.
 - 12. Third party system Data Integration.
- C. The Controls Contractor's work shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required by the Contract for the complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
- D. Following control devices and systems shall be used to provide the functional requirements of HVAC equipment and systems.
 - 1. Direct Digital Control (DDC) of HVAC equipment and systems with electric or electronic positioning of valves and dampers.

2. Terminal units including Variable/Constant Air flow valves, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents.
- E. Connect the new work to the existing ECC system or operator workstation manufactured by CM3 Inventsys. The existing CPU/Monitor, printer, and other peripherals may be used to form a single operator workstation. New system including interface to existing systems and equipment shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified. Modify the existing ECC, if necessary, to accommodate the additional control points.
- F. The control subcontractor shall supply as required, all necessary hardware equipment and software packages to interface between any existing and new system Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of area controllers required is dependent on the type and quantity of devices, hardware and software points provided. Network area controllers are same as remote controller units (RCU).
- G. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. Temperature Controls contractor shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- H. The Top End of the NAC shall communicate using American Society of Heating and Refrigerating Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASHRAE/ANSI) Standard 135(BACnet) protocol. The NAC shall reside on the BACnet/IP Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) local area network, and provide information via standard BACnet object types and application services. The Bottom End of the NAC, the unit level controllers and all other field devices shall reside on the LonTalk FTT-10a network, and

provide data using LonMark standard network variable types and configuration properties.

- I. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. The ECC requires the incorporation of LonWorks Technologies using Free Topology Transceivers (FTT-10), and specific conformance to the LONMARK Interoperability Association's v3.0 Physical and logical Layer guidelines in all (NAC) Network Area Controllers, Remote Control Unit controllers, unitary terminal unit controllers and other LonMark compliant field devices. The minimum Baud rate shall be 78,000 Baud for FTT-10 and 1,250,000 Baud for FTT-1250.
 - 1. LonTalk communications protocol will be used on the communication network between RCU controllers and LonWorks controllers and devices to assure interoperability between all devices within the network.
 - 2. The ECC shall provide communication to all LonTalk data variables as defined in input/output point schedule and as required to accomplish sequence of operation as specified.
 - 3. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- J. The control system shall accommodate 5 users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- D. Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- G. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- J. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- L. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- M. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- N. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- O. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

P. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ACU: Auxiliary Control Unit (ACU) used for controls of air handling units, reports to RCU.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE Standard 135.
- E. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- F. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- G. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- H. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- I. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls. In this specification, there are three types of control units are used; Unitary Control Unit (UCU), Auxiliary Control Unit (ACU), and Remote Control Unit (RCU).
- J. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- K. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- L. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or

subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

- M. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- N. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- O. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- P. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- Q. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- R. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- S. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- T. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- U. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
- V. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

- W. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- X. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- Y. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- Z. I/P: Internet Protocol-global network, connecting workstations and other host computers, servers etc. to share the information.
- AA. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- BB. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- CC. LonMark: An association comprising of suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. The Association provides guidelines for the implementation of the LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through Standard implementation.
- DD. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication.
- EE. LonWorks: Network technology developed by the Echelon Corporation.
- FF. Network: A set of computers or other digital devices communicating with each other over a medium such as wire, coax, fiber optics cable etc.
- GG. Network Area Controller: Digital controller, supports a family of auxiliary control units and unitary control units, and communicates with peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.
- HH. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- II. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing.

- JJ. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- KK. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- LL. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- MM. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.
- NN. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.
- OO. UCU: Unitary Control Unit, digital controller, dedicated to a specific piece of equipment, such as VAV boxes, chillers, fan coil units, heat exchangers etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. The Controls and Instrumentation System Contractor shall be a primary equipment manufacturer-owned branch office that is regularly engaged in the engineering, programming, installation and service of total integrated Facility Management Systems of similar size, scope and complexity to the EEC specified in this Contract. Distributors, manufacturer's representatives and wholesalers will not be acceptable.
2. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegates the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
3. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
4. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in

this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.

5. The controls subcontractor shall have (minimum of three years) experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
7. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.
3. Peer-to-peer controllers, unitary controllers shall conform to the requirements of UL 916, Category PAZX.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to 4 graphics on a single screen with a minimum of (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within (10) seconds of the request.

2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within (10) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be (10) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within (3) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior (10) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every five (5) seconds. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
8. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within (5) seconds of each other.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5 degrees C (±1 degrees F)
Ducted air temperature	±1.0 degrees C [±2 degrees F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0 degrees C [±2 degrees F]
Water temperature	±0.5 degrees C [±1 degrees F]
Relative humidity	±2 percent RH
Water flow	±5 percent of full scale
Air flow (terminal)	±10 percent of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5 percent of reading
Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1 "W.G.]

Air pressure (space)	±3 Pa [±0.001 "W.G.]
Water pressure	±2 percent of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	5 percent of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.

2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 4. Installation instructions for smoke dampers and combination smoke/fire dampers, if furnished.
 5. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
 6. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
 7. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 8. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 9. Furnish PICS for each BACNET compliant device.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- E. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

2. Include the following documentation:

- a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
 - h. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
- F. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
- 1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training by independent or franchised dealers who are not direct employees of the controls supplier will not be acceptable.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35 degrees C (65 to 90 degrees F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent non-condensing.
- B. The CUs and associated equipment used in controlled environment shall be mounted in NEMA 1 enclosures for operation at 0 to 50 degrees C (32 to 122 degrees F) at a relative humidity of 10 to 90 percent non-condensing.
- C. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65 degrees C (-40 to 150 degrees F).
- D. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- E. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-04BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- B16.18-01Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings.
- B16.22-01Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings.
- BPVC-CC-N-04Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
- B32-04Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B88-03Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- B88M-05Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-03Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service
- D2737-03Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
- Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15..Radio Frequency
Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- 802.3-05Information Technology-Telecommunications and
Information Exchange between Systems-Local and
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)
Access method and Physical Layer Specifications
- G. Instrument Society of America (ISA):
- 7.0.01-1996Quality Standard for Instrument Air
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-05National Electric Code
- 90A-02Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilation Systems
- I. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):
- 94-06Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for
Parts and Devices and Appliances
- 294-05Access Control System Units
- 486A/486B-04-Wire Connectors

555S-03Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-Rev 2-04Energy Management Equipment
1076-05Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The Operator Workstations, Servers and principal network computer equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
4. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. Operator Workstations - fixed and portable as required by the Specifications.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. Routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, interfaces and the like communication equipment.
 - d. Active processing network area controllers connected to programmable field panels and controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces as required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls Systems Application network shall utilize an open architecture capable of each and all of the following:
 - a. Utilizing standard Ethernet communications and operate at a minimum speed of 10/100 Mb/sec.
 - b. Connecting via BACNET with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135.
 - c. LonMark as per ANSI/EIA 709 (LonWorks) to LonMark FTT-10 transceivers.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies if required by the VA.
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the owner.
4. The Controls Contractor shall provide the IT interfacing equipment and shall coordinate on configuration and interfacing arrangements with the Data Cabling System contractor

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The Controls Systems shall include necessary hardware, equipment and software to allow data communications between the Controls Systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. The other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment will provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and will cooperate fully with the Controls Contractor in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide Controls Systems Application Server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these Server(s) with the same software Tool Set that is located in the Network Area Controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the Controls Systems Server(s) shall be through the same browser Operator Interface functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a Server the Operator will be able to also interact with any other NAC on the Controls As required for the functional operation of the Controls Systems, the

Controls Contractor shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable Server(s). These Server(s) shall be utilized for Controls Systems Application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for Operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for Operator Interface tasks, for Controls Application management and the like. These Server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms such as Microsoft SQL Server and Microsoft Data Engine (MSDE) or approved equal.

2.2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLLERS

- A. (NAC) Network Area Controllers shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital processor complete with all hardware, software, and communications interfaces, power supplies. The Controls System shall be designed and implemented entirely for use and operation on the Internet. NACs shall have access to data within the industry standard IT network to the Data Server and other NACs as needed to accomplish required global control strategies.
1. NACs shall provide both standalone and networked direct digital control of mechanical and electrical building system controllers as required by the Specifications. The primary NAC shall support a minimum of [5,000] field points together with all associated features, sequences, schedules, applications required for a fully functional distributed processing operation.
 2. NACs shall monitor and report communication status to the Controls Systems Application. The Controls Systems shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration.
 3. All NACs on the network shall be equipped with all software functionality necessary to operate the complete user interface, including graphics, via a Browser connected to the Node on the network or directly via a local port on the NAC.
 4. All NAC shall be provided with face mounted LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
 5. The controllers shall reside on the BACnet Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) local area network and provide Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) services as defined in Clauses 15.5 and 15.8, respectively of ASHRAE Standard 135, to communicate BACnet objects. Objects supported

- shall include: Analog input, analog output, analog value, binary input, binary output, binary value, and device.
6. Each NAC shall be provided with the necessary un-interruptible power facilities to ensure its continued normal operation during periods of line power outages of, at minimum, 1-minute duration. Normal functionality shall include all normal software processing, communication with powered field devices and network communications with other powered Controls Systems NAC, Data Servers and OWS. Each NAC shall report its communication status to the Application. The Application shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration. Each NAC shall retain program, control algorithms, and setpoint information in non-volatile memory in the event of a power failure, and shall return to normal operation upon restoration of power.
 7. Each NAC shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and program requirements, including the following:
 - a. Device and network management.
 - b. Data sharing.
 - c. Alarm and event management including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for the points noted in the I/O Schedule.
 - d. Energy management.
 - e. Historical trend data for points specified.
 - f. Maintenance report.
 - g. Scheduling.
 - h. Dial up and network communications.
 - i. Manual override monitoring.
 8. Each NAC shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware and shall have a minimum of 15 percent spare capacity of secondary system controllers, point capacity and programming functions.
 9. Each NAC shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery condition; and upon failure shall assume the predetermined failure mode.
 10. Each NAC shall monitor the status of all overrides and inform the operator that automatic control has inhibited, and allow the

operator to manually override automatic or centrally executed command.

11. Provide the capability to generate and modify the Controls Systems Application software-based sequences, database elements, associated operational definition information and user-required revisions to same at any designated Workstation together with the means to download same to the associated System Controllers.
 12. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shutdown of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.
- B. Auxiliary Control Units (ACUs) shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real time digital processor complete with all hardware, software and communication interfaces, power supplies, and input/output modular devices.
1. ACUs shall either reside on the LonTalk FTT-10a network or provide data using LonMark standard network variable types and configuration properties.
 2. All ACUs shall be provided with LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
 3. Each ACU shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database including the following:
 - a. Data sharing.
 - b. Device and network management.
 - c. Alarm and event management.
 - d. Scheduling.
 - e. Energy Management.
 4. Each ACU shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware and shall have a minimum of 15 percent spare capacity of I/O functions. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented functions on the controller, but in no case there shall be less than one point of each implemented I/O type.
 5. Each ACU shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and provide both local and remote annunciation of any

detected component failures, low battery condition; and upon failure shall assume the predetermined failure mode.

6. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shutdown of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.

C. Unitary Control Units (UCUs) shall be microprocessor-based. They shall be capable of stand-alone operation, continuing to provide stable control functions if communication is lost with the rest of the system.

1. Unitary Control Units shall either reside on the LonTalk FTT-10a network or provide data using LonMark standard network variable types and configuration properties.
2. Each UCU shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, including data sharing.
3. All UCUs shall be provided with LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
4. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shutdown of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.

D. Provide I/O module that connects sensors and actuators onto the field bus network for use by the direct digital controllers. I/O devices shall support the communication technology specified for each controller.

1. Analog input shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0-10 VDC), current (4-20 ma), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog input shall be compatible with, and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices. Analog output shall provide a modulating signal for these control devices.
2. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. Binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 milliamps to be compatible with commonly available control devices. Binary outputs shall provide on/off operation, or a pulsed

- low voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
3. Binary outputs on remote and auxiliary controllers shall have 3-position (on/off/auto) override switches and status lights. Analog outputs on remote and auxiliary controllers shall have status lights and a 2-position (auto/manual) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override.
 4. Each output point shall be provided with a light emitting diode (LED) to indicate status of outputs.

E. Communication Ports:

1. NACs controllers in the DDC systems shall be connected in a system local area network using protocol defined by ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet protocol.
2. The control supplier shall provide connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers necessary for inter-network communication.
3. Minimum baud rate between the peer-to-peer controllers in the system LAN shall be maintained at the rate of 10 Mbps. Minimum baud for the low level controllers between UCUs and ACUs, ACUs and NAC's shall be maintained at the rate of 76 Kbps.
4. Provide RS-232 port with DB-9 or RJ-11 connector for communication with each controller that will allow direct connection of standard printers, operator terminals, modems, and portable laptop operator's terminal. Controllers shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, printers or terminals.
5. Database, such as points; status information, reports, system software, custom programs of any one controller shall be readable by any other controller on the network.

F. Diagnostic Devices (DD):

1. Provide a laptop computer capable of accessing all system data. This device may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any digital controller for programming, set-up, and troubleshooting.
2. Laptop computer shall be PC notebook style containing necessary software and hardware required. The PC shall contain as a minimum:
 - a. 2.4 GHZ Intel Pentium Processor.
 - b. 128MB, 100 MHz RAM.

- c. 60GB Hard Drive.
 - d. One-Die 256K L2 Cache.
 - e. 3.5 inch, 1.44MB Floppy Disk Drive
 - f. 48 X CD RW Drive.
 - g. 56K Internal Modem.
 - h. 32MB video memory graphics.
 - i. Ethernet IP network card.
 - j. Operating system compatible with PC Microsoft XP professional listed under Operator Workstation.
- G. Electric Outlet: Provide a single phase, 120 VAC electrical receptacles inside or within 2 meters (6 feet) of the NAC and ACU enclosures for use with test equipment.
- H. Spare Equipment:
- 1. Provide spare digital controller (CU) boards and spare I/O boards as required. It shall be possible for trained hospital personnel to replace CU boards and load software via the Laptop computer or the ECC.
 - 2. Provide a minimum of one spare digital controller board of each type and associated parts including batteries to make at least one complete set of DDC control equipment spares.
 - 3. If I/O boards are separate from the CU boards, provide two spare I/O boards for each spare CU board provided above.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
- B. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the operator workstation.
- C. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
- D. All CU's shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is

normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC workstation. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.

- E. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
1. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 2. Proportional control.
 3. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 4. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 5. Automatic tuning of control loops.
- F. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
- G. Application Software: The CUs shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the operator workstation or via a portable workstation, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
1. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage will likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads.

- Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.
2. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
 3. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via operator's workstation.
 4. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the appropriate workstations based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
 5. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to workstations and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.

The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

2.4 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

A. Temperature and Humidity Sensors:

1. Electronic Sensors: Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems. All sensors shall be vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting.

a. Temperature Sensors: Thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.

1) Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.

2) Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.

3) Space sensors shall be equipped with set-point adjustment, override switch, display, and/or communication port as shown on the drawings. Match room thermostats, locking cover.

4) Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.

5) Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

6) Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

7) Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

b. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.

1) Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.

2) Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.

3) 4-20 ma continuous output signal.

c. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.

- 1) 4-20 ma output signal.
 - 2) 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3) 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
 - d. Humidity Sensor: one-pipe, direct acting, with minimum sensing span of 15-85% relative humidity for 3-15 psig output signal, corrosion resistant, temperature compensated. Space mounted sensor shall match thermostats covers.
 - e. Differential Air Pressure Transmitter: One pipe direct acting, diaphragm type, temperature compensated; accuracy within 5 percent of full scale, and 3-15 psig output signal.
- B. Water flow sensors:
1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 IN full port gate valve.
 - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 IN.
 - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
 - c. Mounting connection: 2 IN 150 PSI flange.
 - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
 - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
 2. Controller:
 - a. Integral to unit.
 - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
 - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
 3. Performance:
 - a. Accuracy: 1.0% of reading
 - b. Repeatability: 0.15% of reading
 - c. Turndown: 20:1
 - d. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
 - e. Power: 24 volt DC
 4. Manufacturer: Emco V-Bar 910
 5. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations. Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.
- C. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:
1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.

- a. Ambient conditions, -40 to 80 degrees C (-40 to 175 degrees F).
 - b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
 - d. Accuracy, plus or minus 1.0 percent of span.
 - e. Repeatability, plus or minus 0.1 percent.
 - f. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
 - g. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
 - 1) Ambient conditions, -20 to 50 degrees C (0-120 degrees F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
 - 2) Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
 - 3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
 - h. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.
- D. Flow switches:
- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
 - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.
- E. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.5 CONTROL CABLES

As specified in Division 26.

2.6 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling heating and cooling devices shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall

have polished or brushed aluminum finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall be a platinum sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

2.7 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

- A. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensor controller shall meet the following as a minimum:
 1. Operating range: -0.200000 to +0.20000 inches of water
 2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
 3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.00001 inches of water
 4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
 5. Operating temperature range: 32-120 degrees F

2.8 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.

1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
- D. Operators shall be electric type operating at 140 kPa (20 psig) as required for proper operation.
1. See drawings for required control operation.
 2. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.
 3. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit; 210 meter per minute (700 fpm).
 - b. Duct mounted damper; 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - c. Maximum static pressure loss, 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- E. Control Valves:
1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
 4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
 5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way valves shall have a linear relation or equal percentage relation of flow versus valve position.

- b. Two-way valves position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
- 6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
 - d. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
 - 1. Pneumatic operators, spring return type with non-ferrous metal bellows or diaphragm of neoprene or other elastomer. Bellows or diaphragm shall be of sufficient size so that a change in operating pressure of not more than two (2) percent of the total motor operating pressure range will be required to start the valve or damper moving. Provide positive positioning or sequencing relays with adjustable operating range and starting point for operators sequenced with other operators to permit adjustment of control sequences, except for control valves in confined spaces in terminal units, which may use springs with range selected to provide necessary sequencing.
 - 2. Electric damper operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design.
 - 3. Electronic damper operators: VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

2.09 AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controller (CUs) with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be true analog output signals to pneumatic positioners or variable frequency drives. Pulse width modulation outputs are not acceptable. The CUs shall

include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

- a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.
- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.

2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:

- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.

- b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
 - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
3. Electronics Panel:
- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
 - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 24 / and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
 - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.
 - d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
 - 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
 - 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
 - 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
 - 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45 to 70 degrees C (-50 to 160 degrees F).
 - 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.
 - e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.
4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4

4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

- a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than $\pm 2.0\%$ error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within $\pm 0.25\%$.

C. Static Pressure Measuring Station:

1. Static Pressure Control:

- a. Systems shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure.

- 1) Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
- 2) For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the CU.
- 3) The CU shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
- 4) In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions.

D. Constant Volume Control:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

E. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Work Coordination: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
3. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.

4. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
5. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
6. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
8. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Piping Installation:

1. All piping associated with smoke control shall be hard drawn copper.
2. Tubing passing through or buried in concrete shall be installed in rigid steel conduit of sufficient strength to prevent damage to tubing.
3. Except for short apparatus connections, non-metallic tubing in all exposed locations, including mechanical rooms shall be protected from damage by installing the tubing in electric conduit or raceways. Provide protective grommet where tubing exits conduit.
4. Non-metallic tubing exposed to outdoors shall be protected by a sleeve or larger tubing.
5. In concealed but accessible locations such as above lay-in ceilings, non-metallic tubing may be run without conduit or raceway.
6. All tubing which is not run in conduit or raceway, both metallic and non-metallic, shall be neatly routed and securely fastened to building structure at not more than 36-IN. intervals.
7. Welding shall be performed in accordance with Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
8. Label and identify control air piping in accordance with specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

C. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2. Install signal and communication cables in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section. All wiring shall be installed in conduits.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage power is required, provide suitable transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.

D. Install Sensors and Controls:

1. Temperature Sensors:

- a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
- c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
- d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
- e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.
- f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
- g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
- h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
- i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:

- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
- b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
- c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.

3. Actuators:

- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
 - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
 - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- E. Installation of Network:
 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 10 Base 2 (ThinNet RG-58 A/U Coaxial cabling with BNC connectors), 10 Base T (Twisted-Pair RJ-45 terminated UTP cabling).
 2. Echelon:
 - a. The ECC shall employ LonTalk communications FTT-10.
 - b. Echelon LAN (Flat LON): The ECC shall employ a LON LAN that will connect through an Echelon Communication card directly to all controllers on the FTT-10 LAN.
 3. Third Party Interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- F. Installation of Digital Controllers and Programming:

1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a System Demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this Demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete Validation of all aspects of the Controls and Instrumentation System.
- B. Validation
 1. Prepare and submit for approval a Validation Test Plan including Test Procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the Engineering Control Center and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test Plan shall include a Test Check List to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver Test Plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the Validation Test Plan, Installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. DEMONSTRATION

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the Installer in the presence of the Architect or Owner's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Owner's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the owner.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. Witnessed validation demonstration of Operator's Terminal functions shall consist of:
 - a. Running each specified report.
 - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
 - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
 - d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
 - e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
 - f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
 - g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
 - h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
 - i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
 - j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.

- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Chilled water, heating hot water and drain piping.
 - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION:
General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Flexible connectors for water service.
 - 8. All specified hydronic system components.
 - 9. Water flow measuring devices.
 - 10. Gages.

11. Thermometers and test wells.

- C. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment. .
 - 1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
 - 2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
 - 3. One complete set of drawings in electronic format (Autocad, pdf, or other approved format).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B1.20.1-83 Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.1-98 Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-98 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.4-98 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.5-03 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.9-03 Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-05 Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.14-91 Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads
 - B16.22-01 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
 - B16.23-02 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings
 - B16.24-01 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500
 - B16.39-98 Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes
150, 250, and 300

B16.42-98Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:
Classes 150 and 300

B31.1-01Power Piping

B31.9-04Building Services Piping

B40.100-05Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI):

B16.1 00Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,
Class 25, 125 and 250

B16.3 00Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150
and 300

B16.5 03Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS ½ through
NPS 24

B16.9 03Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11 01Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded

B16.14 91Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads

B16.18-01Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure
fittings

B16.22 00Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings

B16.24 01Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Fittings and Flanged
Fittings: Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500

B31.1 01Power Piping

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (2004)Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-06Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and
Seamless

A106/A106M-06Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-04Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A181/A181M-01Standard Specification for Carbon Steel
Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping

A183-03Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A216/A216M-04 Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
Temperature Service

A234/A234M 04 Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature
Service

A307-04 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-84 (2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A 615/A 615M-04 Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-04 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip
Process

B32-04 Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B61-02 Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze
Castings

B62-02 Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or
Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
Tube

B209 04 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177 97 Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux
Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties
by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-03 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533 03 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal
Insulation

C552 03 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

D 3350-02 Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
Materials

C591-01 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

D1784 03 Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

- D1785 03 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,
Schedules 40, 80 and 120
- D2241 04 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe
(SDR Series)
- D2464 99 Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic
Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- D3139 98 Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible
Elastomeric Seals
- F439-06 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80
- F477-02 Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110/03 Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203 00 Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot
Applied
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8/A5.8M-04 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- B2.1-02 Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- G. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-95 Copper Tube Handbook
- H. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EMJA-2003 Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
Standards, Eighth Edition
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-02a Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-06 Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-71-05 Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-72-99Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service

SP-78-05Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends

SP-80-03Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

J. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

14 03Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials

K. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 8th Edition, 2000

L. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition 1997

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR
HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Chilled Water, Heating Hot Water:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

C. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard
drawn copper tubing.

D. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or
schedule 80 flame retardant polypropylene plastic.
2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88,
Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

E. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping:
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Mechanical
couplings and fittings are optional for water piping only.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as
connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless
otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:

- a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
 - 1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
- b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded. Mechanical couplings are optional for water piping only.
 - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 - 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
 - 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Solder Joint:
 - 1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
 - 2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

- A. Schedule 80, socket type for solvent welding.
- B. Polypropylene drain piping: Flame retardant, drainage pattern.
- C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Gate Valves:
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - 2. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
 - a. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- E. Globe, Angle and Swing Check Valves:
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.)
Globe and angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

2. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves and MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
- F. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
1. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
 2. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.
- G. Butterfly Valves: May be used in lieu of gate valves in water service except for direct buried pipe. Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation.
1. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type (for end of line service) or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F).
 - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
 - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
 - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
 - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
 - 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
- H. Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating.

Screwed or solder connections. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

- I. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size and be one of the following types.
 - 1. Butterfly valve as specified herein with memory stop.
 - 2. Eccentric plug valve: Iron body, bronze or nickel-plated iron plug, bronze bearings, adjustable memory stop, operating lever, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- J. Circuit Setter Valve: A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.
- K. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
 - 1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
 - 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
 - 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
 - 4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.
- B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.

- C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.
- D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports may be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.
- E. Flow Measurement/Balance Valves: A system comprised of two valves of bronze and stainless steel metallurgy designed for 1205 kPa (175 psig) pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with thermal insulation sleeve.
 - 1. Measurement and shut-off valve: An on/off ball valve with integral high regain venturi and dual quick connect valves with integral check valves and color coded safety caps for pressure/temperature readout.
 - 2. A butterfly balancing valve as specified herein, with memory stop and quick connect valve for pressure/temperature readout.
- F. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Flow Measuring Device Identification:
 - 1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
 - 2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in l/m (gpm).
- H. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:
 - 1. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - 2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
 - 3. Vent and drain hose and two 3000 mm (10 feet) lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
 - 4. Factory fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
 - 5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.

- I. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, or 450 mm (18 inch) long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in lps (gpm), with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

2.10 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for water service.
- B. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations.
2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.
- C. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

- A. Flanged Spool Connector:
1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
- a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.
- B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:
- See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.12 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Pipe air outlet to drain.

2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in

diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
 - 1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
 - 3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.15 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges may be slightly greater than shown to meet manufacturer's standard. Required ranges in degrees C (F):

Chilled Water: 0 to 38	Hot Water: -1 to 116 degrees C
------------------------	--------------------------------

degrees C (32-100 degrees F)	(30 to 240 degrees F).
------------------------------	------------------------

2.16 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.17 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars, ASTM 615, Grade 40, unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in

overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
 - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

D. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Resident Engineer.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping:

1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the Resident Engineer.

2. Cleaning: Circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings. Boiler plant and outside steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Piping insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- C. Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Flexible connectors.
 - 8. Pipe alignment guides.
 - 9. Expansion joints.
 - 10. Expansion compensators.
 - 11. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
 - 12. All specified steam system components.
 - 13. Gages.
 - 14. Thermometers and test wells.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11,
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Institute Standard (ANSI):
- B1.20.1-01Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-98Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.3-98Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
- B16.4-98Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
- B16.9-01Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
- B16.11-02Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
- B16.14-91Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads
- B16.22-98Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-92Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings
- B16.24-01Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500
- B16.39-98Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B31.1-01Power Piping
- B31.9-96Building Services Piping
- B40.100-98Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels,
Division 1
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53-01Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless
- A106-99Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature
Service
- A126-01Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A181-01Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose
Piping
- A183-98 Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

- A216-98 Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
Temperature Service
- A285-01 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-
Intermediate-Tensile Strength
- A307-00 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- A516-01 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for
Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service
- A536-99 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B32-00 Solder Metal
- B61-93 Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-93 Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-99 Seamless Copper Water Tube
- F439-01 Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)
(CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- F441-99 Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic
Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-92 Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- B2.1-00 Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-95 Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-98 Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-71-97 Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-72-99 Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-78-98 Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-80-97 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-94 Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-S-901D-1989 Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard
Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

- H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves
- I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40.
- B. Steam Condensate Piping:
 - 1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.
 - 2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn; or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Mechanical couplings and fittings are optional for water piping only.
 - 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.
 - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 - 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings are piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping.

Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.

4. Unions: ASME B16.39.

5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and thredolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Solder Joint:

1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Gate Valves:

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

2. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.

- a. High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
 - b. All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- E. Globe, Angle and Swing Check Valves:
 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe and angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
 2. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - a. Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves and MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
- F. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
 1. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
 2. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.
- G. Butterfly Valves: May be used in lieu of gate valves in water service except for direct buried pipe. Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation.
 1. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type (for end of line service) or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F).
 - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
 - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the

body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.

- c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.

1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.

2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.

- H. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for water service.

- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.

1. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.

2. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).

3. Mechanical coupled pipe: Grooved end, ductile iron.

- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.

1. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.

2. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.

- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

- B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

- D. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.

2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.

3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
 4. Welded ends.
 5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
 6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
 7. Integral external cover.
- E. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
 2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
 3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
 4. Welded ends.
 5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
 6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
 7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.
- F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.
- G. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.10 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

- A. Design and Fabrication: One piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 1720 kPa (250 psig) and a temperature of 232 degrees C (450 degrees F). Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 6 mm (1/4 inch) to 150 mm (6 inch) inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to 750 mm (30 inches). Joints through 350 mm (14 inches) shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 400 mm (16 inches) through 760 mm (30 inches) shall be of one piece construction.
- B. Material:
1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with Section II of the ASME Boiler Code or ASME B31.1.

- Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) to plus 274 degrees C (525 degrees F).
- C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:
1. Low pressure leakage test: 41 kPa (6psig) saturated steam for 60 days.
 2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 3445 kPa (500 psig) saturated steam.
 3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
 4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
 5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axis at 25 to 125 Hz; 1.3 mm to 2.5 mm (0.05 inch to 0.1 inch) double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

2.11 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:
1. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
 2. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
 3. Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
 4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, monel, or similar durable material.
 - a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.
 5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 dbA at 1500 mm (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1500 mm (5 feet) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam pressure reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.

6. Pneumatically controlled valve: May be furnished in lieu of steam-operation. All specification requirements for steam operated valves apply. Valves shall close on failure of air supply.
- B. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.
- C. Steam PRV for Individual Equipment: Cast iron or bronze body, screwed ends, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure. Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, adjustable range, all parts renewable.
- E. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
 1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
 - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
 - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
 2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy.
 6. Floats: Stainless steel.
 7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- G. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

2.12 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.
- C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam to 103 kPa(15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Medium pressure steam nominal 413 kPa (60 psig)	0 to 689 kPa (100 psig).
High pressure steam nominal 620 kPa to 861 kPa (90 to 125 psig)	0 to 1378 kPa (200 psig).

2.13 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, , 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
 3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
 - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- D. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

3.4 STEAM TRAP PIPING

Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are

used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

3.6 LEAK TESTING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.7 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping and associated drain and condenser water piping for walk-in coolers and freezers, including required pipe insulation
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Requirements for water and drain piping and valves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Flexible metal hose
 - g. Liquid-suction interchanges
 - h. Oil separators (when specified)
 - i. Gages
 - j. Pipe and equipment supports
 - k. Refrigerant and oil
 - l. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - m. Soldering and brazing materials
 - 2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
 - 495-05Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
 - 730-05Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and
Suction-Line Filter-Driers
 - 750-01Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
 - 760-01Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile
Refrigerants

- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
- 15-04Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
 - 17-98 (RA2003)Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
 - 63.1-95 (RA 01)Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- A13.1-96 (REAF 2002) ...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - Z535.1-02Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.22-2001Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
 - B16.24-2001Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)
 - B31.5-2001 (ADA 2004) ..Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI)
 - B40.100-05Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - B40.200-01Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- A126-04Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
 - B32-04Standard Specification for Solder Metal
 - B88-03Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
 - B88M-05Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
 - B280-03Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
- G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
- Brazing Handbook
 - A5.8/A5.8M-04Standard Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
- Fed. Spec. GG
- H. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):
- U.L.207-01 (Rev.2004) ..Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006) ..Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer.
- B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L), or refrigerant tube ASTM B280.
- C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
 - 1. Solder joints: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Solder, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
 - b. Solder, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
 - 2. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
 - 3. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, backseating.
 - b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
 - c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally open.
 - d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
 - e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.

4. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
5. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
6. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.
7. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.

2.2 GAGES

- A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.
- B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).
2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

Refer to specification Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.6 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

Provide required refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.7 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

- A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) overall height, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.
- C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.8 PIPE INSULATION FOR WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS

- A. Flexible elastomeric: Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
- B. Insulate refrigerant suction piping from unit cooler to condensing unit. Use 20 mm (3/4-inch) thick insulation on piping inside the refrigerator or freezer and 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation (double layer required) on piping outside the refrigerated space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
 1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through

- walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
 4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
 5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Joint Construction:
1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
 - C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.
 - D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
 - E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily

accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.

- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:

1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

- A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Resident Engineer. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.
- B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have

either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, and exhaust systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- E. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- F. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- G. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- H. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- I. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- J. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- K. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
 - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 8. Flexible connections.
 - 9. Instrument test fittings.
 - 10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):
- 500D-98.....Laboratory Method of Testing Dampers for Rating
 - 500L-99.....Laboratory Method of Testing Louvers for Rating
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE7-98.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A653-01.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
 - A1011-02.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip Hot rolled Carbon structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209-01.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - C1071-00.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
 - E84-01.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-99.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 96-01.....Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
- 2nd Edition - 1995.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
 - 1st Edition, 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
 - 6th Edition - 1992.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 33-93.....UL Standard for Safety Heat Responsive Links for
Fire Protection Service
- 181-96.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors
- 555-02Fire Dampers
- 555S-02Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A527, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Optional Duct Materials:
 - 1. PVC Coated Duct: Duct internally coated with PVC may be furnished in lieu of stainless steel for laboratory fume hood exhaust duct.
 - a. Duct shall be galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A527, coating G90, coated inside before fabrication with four mil dry film thickness of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic suitable for temperature to 120 degrees C (250 degrees F). Material shall comply with UL 181, Class 1 (flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less in accordance with ASTM E84). Duct exterior may be uncoated or coated with PVC. Provide compatible joint sealant and material for field coating of damaged areas.
 - b. Damper frames, damper blades and shafts, shall be stainless steel or PVC coated galvanized steel, with non-ferrous bearing material.
- D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.

3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

E. Approved factory made joints such as DUCTMATE SYSTEM may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Duct Pressure Class: 3 inch W.G.

C. Seal Class: As shown on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

D. Wet Air Exhaust Ducts and Accessories: Ducts for cage washers, steam sterilizer hoods, ethylene oxide (ETO) sterilizers and orthotics hoods shall be 1.3 mm (18 gage) stainless steel made liquid tight with continuous external weld for all seams and joints. Provide neoprene gaskets at flanged connections. Where ducts are not self draining back to the equipment, provide low point drain pocket with copper drain pipe to sanitary sewer. Provide access door in side of duct at drain pockets.

E. Radioisotope H3, Hood Exhaust and Associated Ductwork: 1.3 mm (18 gage) all welded stainless steel duct.

F. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.): Provide for exhaust duct between HEPA filters and exhaust fan inlet including systems for Autopsy Suite exhaust.

1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.

2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 1.0 mm (20 gage), Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 32 mm by 3.2 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) minimum at not more than 2.4 m (8 feet) spacing.

DUCTMATE SYSTEM or equal manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.

G. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.
Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.
- H. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- I. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- J. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

- A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.
- B. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

C. Round and Oval Duct Liner: Factory fabricated double-walled with 25 (one inch /) thick sound insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA 90A. Metal liner shall be 1.0 to 0.60 mm (20 to 24 gage) having perforations not exceeding 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 - 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
 - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
 - 2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
 - 1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles,

- minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.
 3. Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-louver or curtain type units meeting all requirements of both dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu

of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 THERMOMETER (AIR)

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.15 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil.

2.16 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV)

Refer to Section 23 36 00 / 23 82 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS

2.17 LEAD COVERED DUCT

- A. Sheet Lead: 3.1 mm (1/8 inch) thick, securely installed, free of waves, lumps or wrinkles and with as few joints as possible.
- B. Joints shall be made to obtain X-ray absorption equivalent to adjacent sheet lead, and finished smooth and neat.

2.18 ELECTROSTATIC SHIELDING

- A. At the point of penetration of shielded rooms ducts shall be made electrically discontinuous by means of a flexible, nonconductive connection outside shielded room.
- B. Metallic duct portion inside shielded room shall be electrically bonded to shielding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:
1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Leak testing company shall be independent of the sheet metal company employed by General Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution supply, return, exhaust system Section by Section including fans, coils and filter Section designated as static pressure class 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) and above. All supply ductwork less than 500 Pa (3 inch W.G.) shall also be tested where there is no air terminal units employed in the system.

- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shows cubic meters per minute (CFM) and design static pressure. Scheduled fan motors, 0.37 kW (1/2 horsepower) and larger, are sized for design cubic meters per minute (CFM) at 110 percent design static pressure, but not to exceed 185 Pa (3/4-inch) additional pressure.
 - 2. Provide fans and motors capable of stable operation at design conditions and at 110 percent pressure as stated above.
 - 3. Lower than design pressure drop of approved individual components may allow use of a smaller fan motor and still provide the safety factor. When submitted as a deviation a smaller motor may be approved in the interest of energy conservation. The contractor shall be responsible for making necessary changes to the electrical system.

4. Select fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward curved and axial fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
 - b. Airfoil, backward inclined or tubular: Near the peak of static efficiency.
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:
 1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
 2. Fans for fume hoods (H7 or H13) shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan. If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
 - a. In-line centrifugal fans.
 - b. Tubular Centrifugal Fans.
 - c. Up-blast kitchen hood exhaust fans.
 - d. Industrial fans.
 - e. Utility fans and vent sets.
 3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
 4. Power roof and wall ventilators.
 5. Centrifugal ceiling fans.
 6. Propeller fans.
 7. Packaged hood make-up air units.
 8. Vane axial fans.
 9. Air curtain units.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.

- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Belt guards.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic meters per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at 110 percent of design static pressure. Include product application data to indicate the effect of capacity control devices such as inlet vane dampers on flow, pressure and kW (horsepower).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc. (AFBMA):
 - 9-00Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
- C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 99-86Standards Handbook
 - 210-01Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating
 - 261-98Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
 - 300-96Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of
Fans
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B117-03Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus
 - D1735-02Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
 - D3359-02Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test
 - G152-01Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials
 - G153-01Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic
Materials
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-02Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-02Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food
Service Establishments

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-96Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-
HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.
- B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
 - 1. DWD1 fans: Arrangement 3.
 - 2. SWS1 fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10, // except for fume hood (H7 or H13) exhaust fans Arrangement 3 shall not be acceptable. //
- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
 - 1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2") wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
 - 2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
 - 3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
 - 4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 40,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
 - 5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static. Furnish one additional complete set of belts for each belt-driven fan.
 - 6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.

7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys, so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.
- D. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and C, provide inlet and outlet flanges, bolted access door and arrangement 1, 4 or 9 supports as required.
- F. Industrial Fans: Use where scheduled or in lieu of centrifugal fans for low volume high static service. Construction specifications paragraphs A and C for centrifugal fans shall apply. Provide air handling type wheel.
- G. Utility Fans, Vent Sets and Small Capacity Fans: Class 1 design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Applicable construction specification, paragraphs A and C, for centrifugal fans shall apply for wheel diameters 300 mm (12 inches) and larger. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 300 mm (12 inches) and housings may be cast iron.

2.3 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

- A. Construction: Galvanized steel, with continuous welded corner seams, two inch wall thickness, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg per cubic meter (3 pound) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be built for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- B. Curb Height: 300 mm (12 inches) above finished roof //, except curb height for up-blast kitchen hood exhaust fan shall be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished roof surface or as required to comply with NFPA 96.//

2.8 VARIABLE PITCH VANE AXIAL FANS

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. The requirements for AMCA listing and seal are waived.
- B. Fan Housings: Hot rolled steel, one-piece design, incorporating integral guide vanes, motor mounts, bolted access hatch and end flanges. Provide

spun inlet bell and screen for unducted inlet and screen for unducted outlet. Provide welded steel, flanged inlet and outlet cones for ducted connection. Provide mounting legs or suspension brackets as required for support. Guide vanes shall straighten the discharge air pattern to provide linear flow.

- C. Impeller: Heat treated cast aluminum alloy incorporating airfoil blades. Pitch of all blades shall be continuously and simultaneously adjustable throughout the complete pitch range while the impeller is operating at full speed. Blade pitch adjustment shall be accomplished by a factory furnished, mounted, adjusted and tested pneumatic operator with positive positioner relay. Signal pressure shall be 100 kPa (15 psig) and operating pressure shall be 450 kPa to 550 kPa (65 to 80 psig). Impellers shall be balanced statically and dynamically prior to installation on the shaft and as an integral unit prior to shipment.
- D. Fan Drive: Direct drive, arrangement 4, with motor located inside fan housing on discharge side of impeller, NEMA C motor mounting, bearings B-10 with average operating life of 200,000 hours, motor wiring leads and bearing lubrication lines extended to outside of housing. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for motor specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify proper operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION:
General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
 - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):

880-98Air Terminals

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-02Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-05National Electrical Code

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-05Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

1995-05Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single or dual duct applications, as indicated. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC work assume factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

B. Rating and Performance Certification: ARI Industry Standard 880.

1. Maximum pressure drop: As shown on the drawings.

2. Maximum room sound levels: Not to exceed criteria stated in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT unless shown otherwise on drawings. Provide terminal sound attenuators where necessary to comply with the noise criteria. Sound tests and correction of deficiencies is specified in Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 0.85 mm (22 gauge) or aluminum sheet not lighter than 1 mm (0.040 IN). Casing of units serving surgery area shall be of aluminum. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion. Insulation shall

- consist of 13mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Comply with UL Standard 181 for erosion. Surfaces, including all edges, shall be faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material. No lining material is permitted in the boxes serving surgery areas.
2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
 3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 747 pa (3 IN WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
 4. Octopus connector: Factory installed, lined air distribution terminal. Provide where flexible duct connections are shown on the drawings connected directly to terminals. Provide butterfly-balancing damper, with locking means in connectors with more than one outlet. No lining material is permitted in connectors serving surgery areas.
- D. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance. The dampers and other internal or external devices for boxes serving surgery area shall be of stainless steel or aluminum:
1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1kPa (4-inch WG).
- E. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- F. Provide static pressure tubes.
- G. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.

- H. Provide sound attenuators where scheduled. Attenuators to be as specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- I. Heating coils for air terminal units: ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
 - 1. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
 - 2. Headers: Copper or Brass.
 - 3. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per IN).
 - 4. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
 - 5. Water velocity: 2.4 m/s (8 FPS) maximum with head loss not greater than indicated.
 - 6. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
 - 7. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.
- J. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units.
- K. Terminal Sound Attenuators: Construction shall be similar to sound attenuators in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

2.2 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV)

- A. Airflow control device shall be a venturi valve.
- B. Pressure independent over a 150 Pa-750 Pa 0.3 IN WG - 3.0 IN WG drop across valve.
- C. Volume control accurate to plus or minus 5% of airflow over an airflow turndown range of 16 to 1. No minimum entrance or exit duct diameters shall be required to ensure accuracy or pressure independence.
- D. Response time to change in command signal and duct static pressure less than one second.
- E. 16 gauge spun aluminum valve body and control device with continuous welded seam and 316 stainless steel shaft and shaft support brackets. Pressure independent springs shall be stainless steel. Shaft bearing surfaces shall be Teflon or polyester.
- F. 316 stainless steel continuous welded seam valve body, control device, shaft, shaft support bracket, pivot arm and internal mounting link. The control device shall have a baked on corrosion resistant phenolic coating. The shaft shall have a Teflon coating and all shaft bearing

surfaces shall be made of Teflon. The pressure independent springs shall be made of stainless steel.

- G. The airflow device shall have no exposed aluminum or stainless steel components. The shaft support brackets, pivot arm, internal mounting link, and pressure independent springs shall have a baked-on corrosion resistant phenolic coating. Internal nuts, bolts, and rivets shall be titanium or phenolic coated stainless steel.
- H. Constant volume units:
1. Internal spring compresses to maintain constant volume of air.
 2. As static pressure decreases internal spring expands to increase annular area to maintain constant volume of air.
- I. Variable volume units:
1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
 2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
 3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linearized factory calibrated feedback.
- J. Certification:
1. Control device: factory calibrated to airflows detailed on plans using NIST traceable air stations and instrumentation having a combined accuracy of plus or minus 1% of signal over the entire range of measurement.
 2. Electronic airflow control devices: further calibrated and their accuracy verified to plus or minus 5% of signal at a minimum of eight different airflows across the full operating range of the device.
 3. All airflow control devices: individually marked with device specific, factory calibration data to include: tag number, serial number, model number, eight point characterization information (for electronic devices), and quality control inspection numbers.
- K. Airflow control devices that are not venturi valves, and airflow measuring devices (e.g., pitot tube, flow cross, air bar, orifice ring, vortex shedder, etc.) are acceptable provided:
1. They meet the performance and construction characteristics stated throughout this section of the specification.
 2. Suppliers of airflow control devices or airflow measuring devices requiring minimum duct diameters: provide revised duct layouts

showing the required straight duct runs upstream and downstream of these devices.

3. Supplier of the airflow control system: submit coordination drawings reflecting these changes and include static pressure loss calculations as part of submittal.
4. All costs to modify the ductwork, increase fan sizes and horsepower, and all associated electrical changes to be borne by the airflow control supplier and the contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air outlets and inlets, including the following: Supply air diffusers, Exhaust air grilles, Exhaust air registers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- C. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
 - 2. Perforated distribution plates.
 - 3. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
 - 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-98.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip
- A653-01.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy
coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
- A1011-02.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip
Hot rolled Carbon structural, High-Strength Low-
Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability
- B209-01.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- E84-01.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-99.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-01.....Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of
Commercial Cooking Operations
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 33-93.....UL Standard for Safety Heat Responsive Links for
Fire Protection Service

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

- A. Materials:
1. Steel or aluminum except that all units installed in operating rooms, labs and wet areas (see Article 2.3) shall be stainless steel .
Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
 2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
 3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.
- B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.
- C. Air Supply Outlets:
1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck

- connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
- a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
 - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
4. Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
- a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.
 - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
5. Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- D. Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
 7. Filter Grilles: Standard face hinged to a mounting frame with space for a 25 mm (one inch) throwaway filter. Hold face closed by a locking screw. Provide retaining clips to hold filter in place. Provide one inch thick fiberglass throwaway filter.

8. Operating Room: Stainless steel return registers, material and finish to match supply side.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 74 13
PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof top air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Roof Top Air Handling Unit(Roof Top Units, RTU): A factory fabricated assembly consisting of fan, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Sound and vibration requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- C. Piping and duct insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
- D. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- E. Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- F. Return and exhaust fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- G. Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- H. HVAC controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- J. Types of motors: Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- K. Types of motor starters: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Certification: Certify roof top air-handling units in accordance with ARI 430.
- C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: ARI 430, ARI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.

D. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan schedule indicates design cubic meter per minute (cubic feet per minute) and design static pressure. Scheduled fan motors, 375 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, are sized for the maximum of present or future design cubic meter per minute (cubic feet per minute) at 110 percent design static pressure, but not to exceed 187 Pa (3/4 inch water gage) additional pressure.
2. Fans and motors shall be capable of stable operation at design conditions cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute) and 110 percent pressure as stated above.
3. Lower than design pressure drop of approved individual components may allow use of a smaller fan motor and still provide the safety factor. When submitted as a deviation, a smaller motor may be approved in the interest of energy conservation. Such a deviation shall not qualify for any value engineering incentive claim or reward.
4. Select fan operating point to right hand side of peak static pressure point and near the peak of static efficiency.
5. Operating Limits: AMCA 99.

E. Units shall be constructed by a manufacturer who has been manufacturing roof top units for at least five (5) years.

F. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and /or road salt. Shipping splits can be provided as required for installation. Lifting lugs will be supplied on each side of the split to facilitate rigging and joining of segments.

1.4. SUBMITTALS:

A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all roof top units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submittals for RTUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, humidifiers, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain

- pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc) and rigging points. Submittal drawings of section or component only, will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details; and the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
2. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for fan and at entrance and discharge of RTUs at scheduled conditions. Include sound attenuator capacities and itemized internal component attenuation. Internal lining of supply air ductwork with sound absorbing material is not permitted. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
 3. Provide fan curves showing cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute) and 110 percent of design static pressure.
 4. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for RTU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.
- C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.
- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing.
Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
 - 260-01Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and
Conditioning Equipment
 - 410-01Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and
Air-Cooling Coils
 - 430-89Standard for Central Station Air Handling Units

ARI-DCAACPDirectory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning
Products

C. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):

210-00Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating

D. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):

9-90Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):

51-01Standard, Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Rating

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A653/653M-02Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process

B117-97Salt Spray (Fog) Testing

C1071-00Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Mineral
Fiber, Duct Lining Material)

D1654-00Standard Method for Evaluation of Painted or
Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

D1735-97Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog
Apparatus

D3359-95Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test

E84-01Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

G. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):

9-90Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings

H. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

DOD-P-21035A-77Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-99Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF TOP AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. General:

1. Roof top units (RTU) shall be entirely of double wall galvanized steel construction. Casing is specified in paragraph 2.1.C. Foil face lining is not an acceptable substitute for double wall construction.

- Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units may be provided subject to VA approval and documentation that structural rigidity is equal or greater than the galvanized steel specified.
2. The contractor and the RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for insuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
 3. RTUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
 4. The RTU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation that this representative has provided this service on similar jobs to the Contracting Officer. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
 5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.

6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage) or higher.

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all RTU major components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap and steam coil condensate return trap.
2. RTUs shall be completely self supporting for installation on roof curb or steel support pedestals.
3. The RTU bases not constructed of galvanized material shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: RTU casing shall be entirely double wall insulated panels, integral of or attached to a structural frame. Construction shall be such that removal of any panel shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casing finished shall meet salt-spray test as specified in paragraph 2.1.C.10. All casing and panel sections shall be tightly butted and gasketed. No gaps of double wall construction will be allowed where panels bolt to air handling unit structural member. Structural members, not covered by the double wall panels, shall have equivalent insulated double wall construction.
2. Double wall galvanized steel panels, minimum 51 mm (2 inches) thick, constructed of minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer skin and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) solid or perforated inner skin. Perforated panels (inner skin) are not allowed in cooling coil sections, floors, door panels and where solid sheet is required to avoid air bypass. RTUs serving surgical suites shall have all surfaces, exposed to supply air, made of stainless steel from after-filter discharge to RTU discharge. Slight exposure of galvanized metal at assembly and access points will be acceptable. Casings of these sections must be without perforations and shall be same gauge thickness as specified above.
3. Blank-Off: Provide where required to insure no air bypass between sections, through perforated panels or around coils or filters.

- Blank-Off shall be installed at each component of the air handling unit and also at the internal panels to prevent recirculation of the air through perforated panels. Seal any holes where bypass occurs.
4. Insulation: Insulation shall be encased in double-wall casing between exterior and interior panels such that no insulation can erode to the air stream. Insulation shall be 50 mm (2 inch) thick, 24 kg/m³ and (1.5 lb/ft³) density with a thermal conductivity R of approximately 13.8 W/m.K (8.0 BTU/hr-ft² °F). Units with less than 50 mm (2 inch) of insulation in any part of the walls, floor, roof or drain pan shall not be acceptable. The insulation shall comply with NFPA 90-A for the flame and smoke generation requirements. Also, refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
 5. Condensation through metal connections between inner and outer panels shall be kept to an absolute minimum.
 6. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
 7. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, humidifier coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
 - a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 pound) weight hung on latch side of door.
 - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening.

Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage).

- c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket.

Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.

- 8. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.
- 9. Roof of the unit shall be sloped to have a minimum pitch of 1/4 inch per foot. The roof shall overhang the side panels by a minimum of three inches to prevent precipitation drainage from streaming down the unit side panels.
- 10. Casing finished shall meet ASTM B117, 500-hour salt spray test, using 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no sign of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8-inch on either side of scratch mark.
- D. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 pounds per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.
- E. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double wall construction, 304 stainless steel and have a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) insulation, and shall be sloped to drain. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water

will be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate condensate drip pan shall be provided on stacked cooling coils and shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel with copper downspouts factory piped to main condensate pan. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

F. Fans Sections:

1. Fans shall be minimum Class II construction, single width single inlet plenum fan as indicated on drawings, factory balanced and rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51. Provide self-aligning, pillow block, regreasable ball-type bearings selected for a B(10) life of not less than 40,000 hours and an L(50) average fatigue life of 200,000 hours per AFBMA Standard 9. Extend bearing grease lines to motor and drive side of fan section. Fan shall be located in airstream to assure proper air flow.
2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

G. Fan Motor, Drive and Mounting Assembly:

1. Provide internally vibration isolated fan, motor and drive, mounted on a common integral bolted or welded structural steel base with adjustable motor slide rail with locking device. Provide vibration isolators and flexible duct connections at fan discharge to completely isolate fan assembly. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, for additional requirements.

2. Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be energy efficient type with efficiencies as shown on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications on RTUs where this type of drive is indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Where variable speed drives are required they shall be compatible with fan and motor. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
3. Fan drive and belts shall be factory mounted with final alignment and belt adjustment to be made by the Contractor after installation. Drive and belts shall be as specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Provide additional drive(s) if required during balancing, to achieve desired airflow.

H. Filter Section:

1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the RTU. The RTU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for RTU testing.
2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the RTU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements.

I. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain and vent piping connections. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.

1. Water Coils.
2. Integral Face and Bypass Steam Coils: Provide integral vertical face and bypass dampers. Electric damper operators shall be furnished and mounted by the RTU manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

J. Humidifier: When indicated on the drawings, RTUs shall include factory installed humidifiers. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING, for additional requirements.

K. Catalytic Air Cleaner

1. The Catalytic Air Cleaner System shall be a three part integral assembly for treatment of air by: (1) High Efficiency Particle Filtration (2) Ultraviolet Germicidal Irradiation (UVGI) using UV-C lamps and fixtures; and (3) Photocatalytic Oxidation (PCO) catalyst media using titanium dioxide (TiO₂).
2. UV-C lamps and ballasts designed specifically to provide type-C ultraviolet light with a wavelength at or near 2537 Angstroms and shall not produce any ozone. Lamps shall be Teflon-coated to reduce breakage. Sufficient lamps shall be provided and positioned center point through the media equidistant from edges so as to achieve a minimum overage of 9.5 milliwatts per square inch of UVC light, upstream and downstream, across all exposed surfaces of the PCO media. Lamp UVC output shall not drop below 9.5 milliwatts per square inch over their usable 12000 hr life.
3. The catalyst media shall consist of six-inch deep (direction of airflow) grid with face area to match casing opening, one pleat per inch (nominal), and coated with 40-200 nanometer TiO₂. The complete PCO media bank assembly shall be housed in a galvanized or stainless steel casing and placed in the air handler perpendicular to the airflow. Media shall have an internal mechanism to eliminate the silica produced by the oxidation of ethanol.
4. All UV lamps and PCO media shall be removable from outside the AHU casing through a side access door for maintenance purposes.
5. An air flow switch shall be wired into the control circuit to disable the UV lights when the AHU fan is not running.
6. Electrical fixtures shall meet the UL drip proof design criteria. Component enclosures shall be constructed of galvanized steel or stainless steel to resist corrosion. Fixtures shall have been tested and recognized by UL/C-UL under Category Code ABQK (Accessories, Air Duct Mounted), UL Standards 1995.
7. TCACS assemble shall be capable of withstanding 750 fpm face velocity with no structural damage
8. All polymeric materials that come into direct or indirect (reflected) contact with UV-C light shall be tested and certified as UV-C tolerant. Any non-conforming construction materials or components within the exposure zone shall be completely shielded from the UV-C

light using a certified UV-C tolerant material. UV-C tolerance is defined as being capable of performing its intended duty for a minimum of 20 years.

K. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, humidifier and any section over 300mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
2. Install compatible 100 watt bulb in each light fixture.
3. Provide a convenience duplex weatherproof receptacle next to the light switch.
4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof top unit in conformance with ARI 435.
- B. Assemble roof top unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035A. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum clean interior of the units prior to operation.
- C. Leakage and test requirements for roof top units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- D. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and RTU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. A factory-trained service representative of the manufacturer shall supervise the unit startup and application specific calibration of control components.
- B. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- C. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Heating coils for duct applications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with ARI Standard 410 and shall bear the ARI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
ARI 410-02.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling Air-Heating
Coils.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B75/75M-02.....Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts
Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1996-01.....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410.
- B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
Provide copper fins for sprayed coil applications and reheat coils for Operating Rooms.
- D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- G. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (250)

- H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- J. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS or Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

2.4 REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED

Continuous circuit booster type for steam or hot water as shown on drawings. Material of coils same as noted in Articles 2.1 thru 2.3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 0100

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 - GENERAL

3.16 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. This section is a Division 26 Common Work Results for Electrical section, and is a part of each Division 26 Section.
- C. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. Common Work Results for Electrical.

3.17 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1 - reference individual sections for further expansion of these requirements:
 - 1. Pre-Construction Meeting.
 - 2. Abbreviations and Definitions.
 - 3. Permits, Codes, and Inspections.
 - 4. Utilities.
 - 5. Visiting Premises.
 - 6. Submittals.
 - 7. Project Drawings and Specifications.
 - 8. Cooperation and Coordination with Other Trades.
 - 9. Space Priority.
 - 10. Product Listing.
 - 11. Nameplate Data.
 - 12. Record Documents.
 - 13. Maintenance Manuals.
 - 14. Warranty.
 - 15. Performance of Equipment.
 - 16. Delivery, Storage and Handling.
 - 17. Sequence of Work.
 - 18. Rough-ins.

- 19. Electrical Installations.
- 20. Cutting and Patching.
- 21. Cleaning.
- 22. Testing.
- 23. Instructions to the Owner.

3.18 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Utilize the following abbreviations and definitions for discernment within the Drawings and Specifications.

1. Abbreviations:

ANSI	American National Standards Institute.
ASA	American Standards Association.
ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials.
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers.
E.C.	Electrical Contractor.
EIA	Electronic Industries Association.
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
G.C.	General Contractor.
HVAC	Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning Contractor.
ICEA	International Cable Engineers Association.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society.
NEC	National Electrical Code.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association.
O.E.M.	Original Equipment Manufacturer.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Admin.
P.C.	Plumbing Contractor.
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

3.19 DEFINITIONS

- A. PROVIDE means to furnish, place, erect, connect, test and turn over to Owner, complete and ready for the regular operation, the particular work referred to.
- B. INSTALL means to join, unite, fasten, link, attach, set up or otherwise connect together before testing and turning over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation, the particular work referred to.

- C. FURNISH means to supply all materials, labor, equipment, testing apparatus, controls, tests, accessories and all other items customarily required for the proper and complete application for the particular work referred to.
- D. WIRING means the inclusion of all raceways, fittings, conductors, connectors, tape, junction and outlet boxes, connections, splices, and all other items necessary and/or required in connection with such work.
- E. CONDUIT means the inclusion of all fittings, hangers, supports, sleeves, etc.
- F. AS DIRECTED means as directed by the Architect or their representative.
- G. CONCEALED means embedded in masonry or other construction, installed behind wall furring or within double partitions or installed within hung ceilings.
- H. ACCEPTED means as accepted by the Architect or their representative.
- I. APPROVED means as approved by the Architect or their representative.
- J. EQUAL means equivalent as approved by the Architect or their representative.
- K. CONTRACTOR as stated herein shall mean Electrical Contractor.

3.20 PERMITS, CODES, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. General: Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and inspections required by laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations having jurisdiction for work included under this Contract, and shall submit approval certificates to the Architect.
- B. Codes: The electrical installation shall comply fully with all local, county, and state laws, ordinances and regulations applicable to electrical installations.
- C. The Electrical installation shall be in compliance with the requirements of the latest revisions of:
 - 1. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
 - 2. Institution of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
 - 3. National Electric Code (NEC).
 - 4. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).
 - 5. National Board of Fire Underwriter's (NBFU).
 - 6. Authority having Jurisdiction.

7. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
9. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA).
10. National Safety Code.
11. Legislative Act 235 (1965) - Handicapped.
12. Legislative Act 287 (1974) - Excavation.
13. International Building Code (IBC) 2009.
14. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
15. All local codes and ordinances in effect and having jurisdiction.
16. All requirements of electric, telephone, and CATV utility companies.
17. All approved published instructions set forth by equipment manufacturers.

D. Submit certificates issued by approved authorized agencies to indicate conformance of all work with the above requirements, as well as any additional certificates as may be required for the performance of this contract work.

E. Should any change in Drawings or Specifications be required to comply with governmental regulations, the Contractor shall notify Architect prior to execution of the work. The work shall be carried out according to the requirements of such code in accordance with the instruction of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.21 VISITING PREMISES

- A. General: The Bidder shall visit the project site before submitting their bid, in order to familiarize themselves with existing conditions that may affect their work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to analyze existing conditions. Sufficient allowances shall be provided in the Contractor's bid to cover work, due to existing conditions, that will be required to complete this contract work.
- B. By submission of a bid, the Contractor is attesting that responsible personnel did in fact visit the site during the bidding period and verified all existing pertinent conditions.
- C. Contractor shall verify all measurements and dimensions at the site prior to submitting a bid.

3.22 PROJECT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall carefully examine the Drawings and Specifications of all trades and report all discrepancies to the Architect in writing to obtain corrective action. No departures from the Contract Documents will be made without prior written approval from the Architect.
 - B. Questions or disputes regarding the intent or meaning of Contract Documents shall be resolved by the interpretation of the Architect. The Architect's interpretation is final and binding.
 - C. The Drawings and Specifications are not intended to define all details, finish materials, and special construction that may be required or necessary. The Contractor shall provide all installations complete and adequate as implied by the project documents.
 - D. Drawings are diagrammatic only and do not show exact routes and locations of equipment and associated wiring. The Contractor shall verify the work of all other trades and shall arrange their work to avoid conflicts. In the event of a conflict, the Contractor shall obtain corrective action from the Architect.
 - E. All work shall be considered new, unless noted otherwise.
- 3.23 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES**
- A. This Electrical Contractor must cooperate completely and coordinate work with the Contractors of other trades providing equipment under this division and other divisions of the specifications. This is particularly important in connection with Divisions 21, 22, and 23 - Mechanical.
 - B. Interference drawings shall be prepared as a combined effort of all trades. The Electrical Contractor shall prepare floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, elevations, sections, and details to conclusively coordinate and integrate all installations on mylar backgrounds prepared by the Mechanical Contractor. The Mechanical Contractor shall start their drawings immediately upon award of contract. Drawings shall be at 1/4" = 1'0" scale based on sheet size and plan location and orientation as shown on the architectural drawings. All interference drawings shall be capable of being overlaid to coordinate interferences and for printing. All congested areas and mechanical room plans shall be drawn at 3/8" = 1'0" scale.
 - C. After the Mechanical Contractor has finished, two (2) reproducibles

will be forwarded to the Plumbing trade who will show and coordinate the plumbing work with the other trades. After the Plumbing trade has finished, two (2) reproducibles will be forwarded to the Electrical trade who will show and coordinate their work on the combined plans.

- D. Interference plans and elevations shall show in detail the location of the following items that require coordination because of size and proximity to other equipment and systems. Drawings shall show in order of installation priority within the allotted space the items prioritized in the following paragraph entitled "Space Priority".
1. In addition, show mechanical and electrical work in equipment rooms.
 2. On the interference drawings, show all electrical conduits that are 1-1/2" and larger.
 3. Indicate locations where space is limited, and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the work.
 4. Wiring diagrams: Indicating field installed electrical power and control wiring and cabling layouts, over-current protective devices, equipment, and equipment connections.
 5. Proposed locations of major systems, equipment and material.
 6. Work in pipe spaces, chases, and trenches.
 7. Exterior wall penetrations.
 8. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
 9. Ceilings that contain piping, ductwork, or equipment in congested arrangement.
 10. Equipment connections and support details.
 11. Exterior underground lines in common excavation.
 12. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
 13. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
 14. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
 15. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communications systems components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-

mounted devices.

16. Clearances for servicing equipment, including space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.

- E. Reproducible copies of the finished interference drawings shall be submitted to the Architect for record before actual installation work begins. Each trade shall make completed interference drawings available to their craft for installation of the work.
- F. Coordinate the location of each and every electrical device with the Owner and the Architect before rough-in. The above required floor plans shall be reviewed and approved by the Owner and Architect, and shall be signed by both the Owner and the Architect.
- G. Individual trade interference drawings may be used as shop drawings and/or as record drawings at the completion of the project.

1.09 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

- A. Certain materials will be provided by other trades. Examine the contract documents to ascertain these requirements.
- B. Carefully check space requirements with other trades and the physical confines of the area to insure that all material can be installed in the spaces allotted there to including finished suspended ceilings. Make modifications there to as required.
- C. Transmit to other trades all information required for work to be provided under their respective sections in ample time for installation.
- D. Where ever work interconnects with work of other trades, coordinate with other trades to insure that all trades have the information necessary so that they may properly install all the necessary connections and equipment. Identify all items of work that require access so that the ceiling trade will know where to install access doors and panels.
- E. Due to the type of the installation, a fixed sequence of operation is required to properly install the complete systems. Coordinate, project and schedule work with other trades in accordance with the construction sequence.
- F. The locations of lighting fixtures, outlets, panels and other equipment indicated on the Drawings are approximately correct, but they are understood to be subject to such revision as may be found necessary or desirable at the time the work is installed in

consequence of increase or reduction of the number of outlets, or in order to meet field conditions or to coordinate with modular requirements of ceilings, or to simplify the work, or for other legitimate causes.

- G. Exercise particular caution with reference to the location of panels, outlets, switches, etc., and have precise and definite locations approved by the Engineer before proceeding with the installation.
 - H. The Drawings show only the general run of raceways and approximate location of outlets. Any significant changes in location of outlets, cabinets, etc., necessary in order to meet field conditions shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Engineer and receive his approval before such alterations are made. All such modifications shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.
 - I. Obtain from the Engineer in the field the location of such outlets or equipment not definitely located on the Drawings.
 - J. Circuit "tags" in the form of arrows are used where shown to indicate the home runs of raceways to electrical distribution points. These tags show the circuits in each home run and the panel designation. Show the actual circuit numbers on the finished record tracing and on panel directory card. Where circuiting is not indicated, Electrical Contractor must provide required circuiting in accordance with the loading indicated on the drawings and/or as directed.
 - K. The Drawings generally do not indicate the exact number wires in each conduit for the branch circuit wiring of fixtures, and outlets, or the actual circuiting. Provide the correct wire size and quantity as required by the indicated circuiting and/or circuit numbers indicated and control wiring diagrams, if any, specified voltage drop or maximum distance limitations, and the applicable requirements of the NEC.
 - L. Adjust location of conduits, panels, equipment, pull boxes, fixtures, etc. to accommodate the work to prevent interferences, both anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each raceway prior to installation.
-
- 1. Contractor shall furnish services of an experienced Superintendent, who shall be in constant charge of all work, and who shall coordinate his work with the work of other trades. No

work shall be installed before coordinating with other trades.

3.10 SPACE PRIORITY

- A. Ensure equitable use of available space for materials and equipment installed above ceilings. Allocate space in the order of priority as listed below. Items are listed in the order of priority, with items of equal importance listed under a single priority number.
1. Gravity flow piping systems.
 2. Vent piping systems.
 3. Ceiling recessed lighting fixtures.
 4. Concealed air terminal units, fans.
 5. Air duct systems.
 6. Sprinkler systems piping.
 7. Forced flow piping systems.
 8. Electrical conduit, wiring, control wiring.
- B. Order of priority does not dictate installation sequence. Installation sequence shall be as mutually agreed by all affected trades.
- C. Change in order of priority is permissible by mutual agreement of all affected trades.
- D. The work of a particular trade shall not infringe upon the allocated space of another trade without permission of the Contractor for the affected trade.
- E. The work of a particular trade shall not obstruct access for installation, operation and maintenance of the Work, materials and equipment of another trade.

3.11 NAMEPLATE DATA

- A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplate in an accessible location.

1.12 OMISSIONS FROM THE DRAWINGS

- A. Should a Bidder find discrepancies in or omissions from the drawings or specifications or be in doubt as to their meaning, they shall notify the Engineer before submitting their proposal. The Engineer will in turn, send written instructions to all Bidders. Neither the

Engineer nor the Owner will be responsible for oral instructions. If the Contractor fails to comply with this requirement, they shall accept the Engineer's interpretation as to the intended meaning of the drawings and specifications.

PART 4 - PRODUCTS

4.01 GENERAL

- A. Major items of equipment shall have manufacturer's name, address, and catalog number on a plate securely attached in a convenient place. All equipment or apparatus of any one (1) system must be the product of one (1) manufacturer, or approved equivalent products of a number of manufacturer's that are suitable for use in a unified system.
- B. All materials and equipment for which Underwriter's Laboratories have established standards shall bear a UL label of approval.
- C. In all cases where a device, function or item of equipment is herein referred to in the singular, such reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to complete the installation.
- D. All listed materials and equipment shown on drawings and/or specified herein, are indicative of complete and whole units and shall be furnished as such.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations as minimum criteria for the installation of equipment.
- F. All materials and equipment provided under this Contract shall be completely satisfactory and acceptable in operation, performance and capacity. No approval, either verbal or written, of any drawing, descriptive data or samples of such materials, equipment and/or appurtenances, shall relieve this Contractor of his responsibility to turn over all items in perfect working order at completion of the work.

PART 5- EXECUTION

5.01 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for distinct identification; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage and handling.
- B. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.

- C. Coordinate deliveries of electrical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

5.02 SEQUENCE OF WORK

- A. Construct work in a sequence in accordance with Division 1.

5.03 ROUGH-IN

- A. Obtain written approval of locations of all electrical devices from the Owner and Architect prior to rough-in. The Owner reserves the right to move any or all electrical devices prior to rough-in, at no additional cost.
- B. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- C. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 33 for rough-in requirements.
- D. Contractor shall obtain detailed and specific information regarding location of all equipment. Final locations may differ from those indicated on drawings. Work improperly placed because of Contractor's failure to obtain this information shall be relocated and reinstalled as directed, without additional costs to the Contract.
- E. The design shall be subject to such revisions as may be necessary to overcome building obstructions. No charges shall be made in location of equipment without prior written approval.
- F. Door swings may vary from plans. Make note of actual door swings at time of rough-in. Do not install switches or other items behind the swing of any door.
- G. Rough-ins for devices in concrete block walls shall be installed level and plumb. Devices adjacent to each other shall be installed at the same elevation. Saw cut openings to the size required, such that oversized coverplates are not required.

5.04 INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components.

Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate installation of electrical equipment and materials.
10. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, mechanical equipment and systems, and structural components.
11. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing,

maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

12. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 26 Section Common Work Results for Electrical.

13. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.05 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Establish sizes and location of the various concrete bases required. Coordinate with General Contractor and provide all necessary anchor bolts together with templates for holding these bolts in position.
- B. Provide supports, hangers and auxiliary structural members required for support of the work.
- C. Furnish and set all sleeves for passage of raceways through structural, masonry and concrete walls and floors and elsewhere as will be required for the proper protection of each raceway and passing through building surfaces.
- D. Wall-mounted equipment may be directly secured to wall by means of steel bolts. Maintain at least 1" air space between equipment and supporting wall. Groups or arrays of equipment may be mounted on adequately sized steel angles, channels, or bars. Prefabricated steel channels providing a high degree of mounting flexibility may be used for mounting arrays of equipment.

5.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
 - a. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - b. Remove and replace defective Work.
 - c. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - d. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.

- e. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
 - f. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect observation of concealed Work.
- 2. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work.
 - 3. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
 - 4. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
 - 5. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
 - 6. Arrange and pay for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of electrical installations.
 - 7. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective or non-conforming installations.
 - 8. Patch all finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. For Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.
 - a. Refer to Division 1 for definition of experienced "Installer."

5.07 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Division 1 for general requirements for final cleaning.
- B. Clean all light fixtures, lamps and lenses prior to final acceptance. Replace all inoperative lamps.

3.08 DEBRIS

- A. Debris resulting from work under this Contract, shall all be removed promptly from the premises by this Contractor.
- B. Remove all dead wire and associated raceway resulting from work under this contract.

5.09 TESTING

- A. Contractor, at his own expense, shall make any tests directed by an inspection authority or by the Architect and shall provide all equipment, instruments and materials to make such tests.
- B. All overload devices, including equipment furnished under other contracts, shall be set and adjusted to suit load conditions.
- C. Unless otherwise approved, all connections shall be made and all components shall be in place, complete and operational, at time of final inspection and tests.
- D. Time of such tests, the manner in which they are made and the results of the tests, shall be subject to approval.
- E. Upon completion of work, all component parts, both singularly and as a whole, shall be set, calibrated, adjusted and left in satisfactory operating condition to suit load conditions, by means of instruments furnished by the Contractor.
- F. Complete testing of equipment and systems shall be provided throughout this project.
- G. Industry standards shall apply except as otherwise specified.
- H. Provide all labor, premium labor and materials required by shop and field testing as specified in the Contract Documents and as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Notify the Architect seven (7) days prior to the testing dates. Upon completion of a test, a statement of certification shall be forwarded to the Architect for their approval.
- J. Conduct tests at a time agreeable to the Architect. Provide premium labor as necessary.
- K. Products which are found defective or do not pass such tests shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Tests shall be repeated.

3.10 FIRE STOPS

- A. Openings for electrical equipment penetrating a fire rated floor, wall or ceiling, shall be resealed as required by Code. Install fire rated sealant equal to or greater than the fire rating of the penetrated surface.

3.11 WATERPROOFING

- A. Avoid, if possible, the penetration of any waterproof membranes such as roofs, machine room floors, basement walls and the like. If such penetration is necessary, perform it prior to the waterproofing and

furnish all sleeves or pitch-pockets required.

- B. If Contractor penetrates any walls or surfaces after they have been waterproofed, they shall restore the waterproof integrity of that surface at their own expense and as directed by the Architect.
- C. Contractor shall advise the Architect and obtain written permission before penetrating any waterproof membrane, even where such penetration is shown on the drawings. Such work shall be performed in such a manner as to maintain any warranties in place.

3.12 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS AND NOTIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall notify, in writing, the Owner and the Engineer of construction progress. At a minimum, the Contractor shall notify at the 50% rough in of conduit, prior to enclosing or burying, and at "punch list" time lines.

END OF SECTION 26 0100

SECTION 26 0200
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contractors Guarantee.
- B. Materials, Workmanship, and Methods.
- C. Control of Installation.

1.02 CONTRACTORS GUARANTEE

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall guarantee for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the job that all equipment, material, and labor furnished by them are free from defects. Any defects in material and workmanship shall be corrected by the Electrical Contractor without further expense to the Owner. All items specified to have a longer warrantee shall be guaranteed for that longer period. Controls shall have a two (2) year guarantee on parts and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS -NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MATERIALS, WORKMANSHIP AND METHODS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new, of highest quality, and shall

conform in all respects to these specifications. All work shall be performed in keeping with the highest standards of workmanship and quality. All mechanical equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions which shall be available at the job site. All mechanical equipment shall bear the label of an approved agency.

- B. The means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and job site safety shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.

3.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 26 0200

SECTION 26 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This section is a Division 26 Common Work Results for Electrical Section, and is a part of each Division 26 section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with electrical installations as follows:
 - 1. Sleeves and Penetrations.
 - 2. Fire Stopping
 - 3. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to electrical materials and equipment.
 - 4. Locations
 - 5. Outages and Disruptions
 - 6. Temporary
 - 7. Scaffolding
 - 8. Painting
 - 9. Vibration Isolation

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for the following products:
 - 1. Access panels and doors
 - 2. Joint sealers
 - 3. Firestop materials
- C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and installation for metal fabrications and wood supports, and anchorage for electrical materials and equipment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer for the installation and application joint sealers, access panels, and doors.
- B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS

D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

C. Fire-resistance Ratings: Where a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in the UL "Building Materials Directory" for rating shown.

1. Provide UL Label on each fire-rated access door.

D. ASTM E-814 or UL 1479 for firestop system assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

E. ANSI Compliance: Comply with requirements of ANSI Standard A13.1, "Scheme for the identification of Piping Systems," with regard to type and size of lettering for cable labels.

F. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver joint sealer materials in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle joint sealer materials in compliance with the manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration and damage.

C. Deliver firestop materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand type, and UL label. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage. Comply with recommended procedure, precautions and remedies described in material data sheets.

1.06 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- E. Coordinate connection of electrical services with equipment provided under other sections of the specifications.
- F. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.
- G. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- H. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- I. Coordinate delivery of firestop materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage at job site
- J. Coordinate the shut-off and disconnection of electrical service with the Owner and the utility company.
- K. Notify the Architect at least 5 days prior to commencing demolition operations.
- L. Perform demolition in phases as indicated.
Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

- A. Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A-36.
- B. Cold-formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A-500
- C. Hot-rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A-501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A-53, Schedule 40, welded.
- E. Non-shrink, Non-metallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout, recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade, and class as required.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Framing Materials: Standard grade, light-framing-size lumber of any species. Number 3 Common or Standard grade boards complying with WCLIB or AWPB rules, or Number 3 boards complying with SPIB rules. Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln-dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent.
- B. Construction Panels: Plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than 15/32 inches.

2.03 JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.
- B. Colors: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Elastomeric Joint Sealers: Provide the following types:
 - 1. One part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for glass, aluminum, and non-porous joint substrates; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with non-porous substrates; and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Use only that manufacturer listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory for the UL system involved.
- B. All firestopping materials used on this project shall be the products of one manufacturer. Each trade shall use products of the same manufacturer.
- C. Standards: The firestop systems and products shall have been tested in accordance with the procedures of U.L. 1479 (ASTM E814-81) and material shall be UL classified as Fill, Void or Cavity Materials for use in Through-Penetration Firestops. The firestop system shall comply with NEC Paragraph 300-21. All work shall comply with NFPA 101-Life Safety Code, latest edition.

2.05 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground

smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

- B. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.
 - 1. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile: 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
 - 2. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
- C. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.
- D. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.
- E. Locking Devices: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks.
- F. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. All construction under this contract shall be completed in a neat and craftsmanlike manner. Work that, in the judgement of the Architect, is not satisfactorily installed shall be removed and replaced to the Architect's satisfaction, at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Housekeeping: Throughout construction, all work areas and storage areas shall be kept clean. The Contractor shall keep all items clean of dirt, rust, dust and fingermarks.

3.02 SLEEVES AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Contractor shall provide sleeves where raceways pass through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings.
- B. Sleeves in bearing and/or masonry walls and/or partitions shall be of galvanized rigid steel conduit finished with smooth edges. For other than masonry or bearing walls/partitions, sleeves shall be EMT conduit.
- C. Sleeves in masonry ceilings and floors shall be galvanized rigid steel conduit finished with smooth edges. For other than masonry ceilings and floors, sleeves shall be EMT conduit. All sleeves shall be properly installed and cemented in place.

- D. Floor sleeves shall extend 1" above finished floor, unless otherwise noted. Space between floor sleeves and piping or raceway shall be caulked with UL listed fire resistive and waterproof caulking compound as approved.
- E. Where piping or raceways pass through waterproofed floors or walls, design of sleeves shall be such that waterproofing can be flashed into and around the sleeves.
- F. Where items provided under this Contract pass through roofs this Contractor shall coordinate the installation with the Roofing Contractor and shall provide an approved penetration. The Electrical Contractor shall make provisions not to void the roof bond.
- G. Sleeves through exterior walls below grade shall be fitted with seals which have the ability to be ratcheted tight via bolts.
- H. Where sleeves pass through walls from the interior to the exterior, conduits shall be sealed on the inside with an UL approved sealant

3.03 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Where conduits, conduit sleeves, wireways and other electrical raceways or cables pass through fire partitions, fire walls, fire floors, or smoke walls, the Electrical Contractor shall provide a fire or smoke stopping that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke or gases.
- B. Installation of Fire-Stopping Materials: Install materials to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls and provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Install materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL Fire Resistance Directory and per manufacturer's published instructions.
- C. All cables that are installed in conduit sleeves or in wireways through fire or smoke floors or partitions shall be provided with an equally rated re-enterable U.L. listed fire and smoke rated silicone RTV foam in the opening.
- D. Examine fire/smoke-stopped areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.
- E. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports,

with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.

- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.05 LOCATIONS

- A. Obtain written approval of locations of all electrical devices from the Owner and Architect prior to rough-in. The owner reserves the right to move any or all electrical devices prior to rough-in, at no additional cost.
- B. Contractor shall obtain detailed and specific information regarding location of all equipment. Final locations may differ from those indicated on Drawings. Work improperly placed because of Contractor's failure to obtain this information shall be relocated and reinstalled as directed, without additional costs to the Contract.
- C. The design shall be subject to such revisions as may be necessary to overcome building obstructions. No changes shall be made in location of equipment without prior written approval.
- D. Door swings may vary from plans. Take note of actual door swings at time of rough-in. Do not install switches or other items behind the swing of any door.

3.06 TEMPORARY

- A. Temporary Electricity:
 - 1. The Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary electric services to the construction areas at locations acceptable to all trades.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide power outlets for construction operations, branch wiring, distribution boxes. Each individual Contractor will provide flexible power cords as required.
 - 3. Power required for tools and operating equipment used for the installation of equipment, that exceeds the power available, shall be temporarily installed and removed by the Contractor requiring it.
 - 4. Provide wiring and connections for temporary heating equipment required for construction purposes and to prevent building freeze up.
 - 5. Distribution wiring and equipment/devices used for temporary services shall not be installed as part of the permanent building distribution system.
 - 6. Permanent distribution wiring and equipment/devices shall not be used for temporary services.

B. Temporary Lighting:

1. The Contractor shall provide temporary lights and all associated wiring as required by the project conditions.

3.07 SCAFFOLDING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, set, erect and maintain all scaffolding, aerial equipment and ladders required in the installation of this Contract work.
- B. Install temporary platforms so as to be supported only by the existing steel truss framework. Do not allow any additional loading from construction operations to transfer to suspended lath and plaster ceilings.

3.08 PAINTING

- A. Except in Mechanical Rooms, Electrical Rooms, all exposed items provided or installed under this Contract shall be painted in accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Unless painting is provided by others, as elsewhere specified, all painting for items furnished or installed under this Contract shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.
- C. Factory-painted equipment cabinets and trim shall not be field-painted except for touching up scratches or damage where necessary to achieve like-new finish. Touching up shall be done after equipment is in its final location.
- D. Paint for metal surfaces shall be Rust-o-leum or as approved, one prime coat and two finish coats of color selected by Architect.
- E. Items to be painted shall be cleaned and degreased and shall be free of dirt, rust and corrosion prior to application of paint. All paint shall be applied in accordance with all the manufacturer's recommendations (i.e. temperature, dew point, ventilation).
- F. All patchwork performed under this Contract shall be painted. Color shall match the color of adjacent walls, ceilings and floors in which patchwork occurs. Area to be painted shall extend a minimum of 24" all around patchwork; however, final limit shall be set by the Architect. Blend new paint work with existing painted surfaces. Where existing finish is stained or varnished woodwork, all damaged or patched surfaces shall be restored to match the existing adjacent surface, as approved. Paint, stain, varnish and method of application shall be as set out in the specifications for General Construction, or as otherwise

approved. Except where painting of patchwork is provided by others, as elsewhere specified, all painting of patchwork required under this Contract shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.

3.09 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Isolation mounting shall be provided for all moving equipment where the energy of the vibration is of sufficient magnitude to produce perceptible vibration or structure transmitted noise in occupied areas. Isolation equipment shall be selected, installed and adjusted in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All equipment and material shall be installed so as to operate without objectionable noise or vibration as determined by Architect and Owner. Should such objectionable noise or vibration be produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by apparatus, piping or other parts of this work, any necessary changes as approved shall be made by the Contractor.
- C. All conduit terminations to noise or vibration producing equipment (i.e. motors, transformers) shall be made with a short section of liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

3.10 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Examination:
 - 1. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
 - 3. Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Owner's representative before disturbing existing installation.
 - 4. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.
- B. Preparation:
 - 1. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceiling scheduled for removal.
 - 2. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
 - 3. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
 - 4. The Contractor shall maintain the operating condition of the

existing Fire Alarm System until the new Fire Alarm System is operational. After the new Fire Alarm System has been installed, tested, inspected and is fully operational the Contractor shall remove the existing Fire Alarm System completely.

C. Demolition and Extension of Existing Electrical Work:

1. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of Division 1 and this section.
2. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
3. All abandoned wiring shall be disconnected at both ends and removed.
4. Remove exposed, abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceilings. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
5. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed.
6. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
7. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
8. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaries. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
9. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work, as approved.
10. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
11. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
12. Maintain, restore, and provide electrical service for all receptacles, outlets, lighting fixtures and electrically operated equipment not being demolished. Intercept existing circuit, connect new circuiting into existing circuiting and extend new circuiting back to panelboard or previous "up-stream" device, which is not being removed.

D. Disposition of Equipment:

1. Unless specified, indicated or directed otherwise, all material and equipment not intended for reuse on this project that is to be dismantled or removed under this contract, shall become Contractor's

property and shall be transported from the premises by him.

2. Exceptions: Contractor shall remove and transport the following items without damage to an on-site location as directed, for inspection and possible salvage by Owner:
 - a. Panel boards and Load centers
 - b. Lighting Fixtures
 - c. Circuit Breakers and Safety Switches
 - d. Dimmer Board
 - e. Emergency Generator and Accessories
3. Additional Items as the Owner sees fit during demolition.
4. Any and/or all of the foregoing items that Owner may elect not to accept as salvageable materials, shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the premises by him.

3.11 OUTAGES AND DISRUPTIONS

- A. Continuity of operation of all essential HVAC, plumbing and electrical items, including water, gas, electrical service, lighting, outlets, power and controls for heating and cooling equipment, auxiliary systems, fire alarm, emergency lighting and power, program, sound, alarms and telephones shall be provided as required for occupancy of the premises during the construction period.
- B. The schedule and timing of any interruption of electrical service or disruption of occupied areas that may affect use of the premises by the Owner and the public shall be coordinated with the Owner and Architect. Temporary or interim use feeders and facilities shall be provided by the Contractor, as approved and/or directed, to minimize the duration and extent of outages or interruptions.
- C. In areas where the construction work will interfere unduly with use of the premises, the Owner may direct that construction work be performed during time periods other than indicated above or on Saturdays, Sundays, or Holidays. Judgment as to whether such undue interference may exist shall rest solely with the Owner. Also, the Owner may require that temporary or interim use feeders and facilities shall be provided by the Contractor as approved and/or directed, to minimize the duration and extent of outages or interruptions.
- D. Preparatory work shall be performed as completely as possible in each instance prior to scheduled service outages.
- E. Contractor shall be responsible for any and all premium time/overtime

required to perform outages and cutovers of services. Coordinate with Owner and Architect.

- F. Contractor shall be responsible for any and all premium time/overtime required to complete the work in the various areas within the allotted time, as well as any premium/overtime required to install work through unaffected or remote areas from the work as necessary to maintain continuity of services and occupancy of the existing buildings, as required. Coordinate with Owner and Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 0500

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Listed; equipment or device of a kind mentioned which:

- a. Is published by a nationally recognized laboratory which makes periodic inspection of production of such equipment.
 - b. States that such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found safe for use in a specified manner.
2. Labeled; equipment or device is when:
 - a. It embodies a valid label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory such as Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - b. The laboratory makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment.
 - c. The labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product is which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of

notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COTR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
- 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.6 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.7 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.8 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
 - 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Director of the Medical Center.

- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an

- approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Lubrication schedule including type, grade, temperature range, and frequency.
 - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - k. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.

2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.
 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, outlet box, manual motor starter, device plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material and single pole molded case circuit breaker.
 6. Each type of light fixture specified in Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING or shown on the drawings.
-
- I. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by the Contractor. Data submitted from Sub-Contractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect will not be processed.
 - J. Prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for materials, systems and equipment as listed herein, including locations and sizes of all openings in floor decks, walls and floors.
 - K. The work described in any shop drawing submission shall be carefully checked for all clearances (including those required for maintenance and servicing), field conditions, maintenance of architectural conditions and proper coordination with all trades on the job. Each submitted shop drawing shall include a certification that all related job conditions have been checked and that no conflict exists.
 - L. All shop drawings shall be stamped by the Contractor, indicating approval, and space shall be provided for the Engineer's stamp and the Architect's stamp.
 - M. All drawings shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of field requirements to allow ample time for checking and re-submittal as may be required. All submittals shall be complete and contain all required and detailed information.
 - N. Acceptance of any submitted data or shop drawings for material, equipment apparatus, devices, arrangement and layout shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility of furnishing all items of proper dimensions, weight, capacities, sizes, quantity and quality as intended by the Contract. Such acceptance shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors, omissions or inadequacies of any sort on submitted data or shop drawings.
 - O. Each shop drawing shall contain job title and reference to the applicable drawing and specification article, including the Contractor's drawings, specifications and verification of compatibility with the systems involved.
 - P. All nameplate data shall be complete at time of equipment submittals - refer to other sections for identification requirements.
 - Q. For each room or area of the building containing switchboards, panelboards, transformers, emergency generators, telephone backboards, fire alarm control panels, etc., coordination drawings are required to be submitted for review and acceptance at the time of the equipment

submittal.

- R. Equipment shall not be ordered or purchased until the shop drawing approval is received.
- S. Shop Drawings shall show conformance with specified electrical characteristics, or Contractor shall assume responsibility for all deviations including all additional costs involved for the deviations.
- T. The following is a list of some important material, equipment and systems that require shop drawing approval, refer to each section of this specification for additional submittal requirements:

Safety Switches	Boxes	Lighting Fixtures
Panelboards	Conductors	Nameplates
Switchboards	Fuses	
Time Clocks	Circuit Breakers	
Contactors	Transformers	
Relays	Lighting Fixtures	
Wiring Devices	Metering Equipment	
Emergency Power Equipment	Cable Trays	
Dimming Systems	Disconnect Switches	
Surge Suppressors	Lighting Controls	
Wiring/Cables	Fire Alarm System	

- U. System submittals (Emergency Power, etc.) shall include plan, riser and wiring diagrams complete with all wiring and required equipment.
- V. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- W. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- X. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.
- Y. If electronic submittals are used, one (1) hard copy shall be delivered to the Engineer for review. 100% electronic submittals will not be reviewed.
- Z. Submittals shall be grouped as follows:
 - 1. Electrical distribution equipment.
 - 2. Lighting and controls.
 - 3. Electrical devices (i.e. - switches, receptacles, sensors).
 - 4. General materials (i.e. - conduit, boxes, wiring, fittings, etc.).
 - 5. Fire alarm.
 - 6. Emergency power system.
 - 7. Miscellaneous systems (i.e. - doorbell, area of rescue).
 - 8. Telecommunications devices and wiring (individual equipment submittals will not be reviewed).

1.12 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this

reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.13 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

1.14 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
1. Project record documents.
 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Bonds.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-04Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-59544-00Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-02Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-01Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (POWER AND LIGHTING)

A. Cable and Wire shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. A-A-59544, except as hereinafter specified.

B. Single Conductor:

1. Shall be annealed copper.

2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.

3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.

C. Insulation:

1. THW, XHHW, or dual rated THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with UL 44, and 83.

2. Isolated power system wiring: Type XHHW with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange

Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. The lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding unique and distinct (i.e. pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Field coordinate for a final color coding with the COTR.
2. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit conductors and neutral sizes.
3. Phase conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
 - c. Color as specified using 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (three inches) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, troughs, manholes, and handholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E and NEC.
- B. Branch circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
 1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers packaging shall be strictly complied with.
- C. Feeder Circuits:
 1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material.

2. Field installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulate with not less than that of the conductor level that is being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: ASTM D2304 shall apply, flame retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems, except where direct burial or HCF Type AC cables are used.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, manholes, or handholes.

- D. Wires of different systems (i.e. 120V, 277V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- H. No more than (3) single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- I. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pulbox and junction box, install metal tags on each circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage.
- B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the cable type and voltage rating. Attach the tags to the cables with slip-free plastic cable lacing units.

3.6 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

3.7 FIELD TESTING

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.
- B. Tests shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.
- C. Test conductor phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-2001Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire

B8-2004Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2005Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

- D. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.

2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.5 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

D. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.

- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Panelboard Bonding: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panelboards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than 16 mm² (10 AWG). These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.6 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

3.7 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
 - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mounting board for telephone closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- G. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-05National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 1-03Flexible Metal Conduit
- 5-01Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
- 6-03Rigid Metal Conduit
- 50-03Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 360-03Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-01Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-01Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-02Fittings for Cable and Conduit
- 514C-05Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers
- 651-02Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
- 651A-03Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 797-03Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-00Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- TC-3-04PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
- FB1-03Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, (3/4 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.

- b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
- c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
- 3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- 7. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.

- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 - 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors,

install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where specifically "accepted" by NEC Article 517.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.

13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.

- b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- 2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
- 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
- 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.

- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings, that prevent passage of explosive vapors, in hazardous areas equipped with explosive proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.10 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.

2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):
GC-12Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
IESNA LM-48 Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
C136.10American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ICS-1Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
ICS-2..... Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
ICS-6Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
20Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
773Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
773ANonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
98Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMER SWITCHES

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
 2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of "on" operation.

3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].
 3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.
- D. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams accessories and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications has been properly installed, and that the loads are balanced.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - PB-1-2006Panelboards
 - AB-1-2002Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-2004Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the
Workplace
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 50-2003Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 67-2003Panel boards
 - 489-2006Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products. All components of the panelboards shall be the product and assembly of the same manufacturer. All similar units of all panelboards to be of the same manufacturer.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
 - 1. Interior hinged door with hand operated latch or latches as required to provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized ports.
 - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips or other fasteners requiring a tool for entry, hand operated latches are not acceptable.
 - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory assembled with molded case circuit breakers. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover independent of the panelboard cover.

- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1 and UL 67 and have the following features:
1. Nonreduced size copper or aluminum bus bars, complete with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules connection straps bolted together and rigidly supported on molded insulators.
 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Three-phase, four-wire busing shall be such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two-or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Current-carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated. Mains ratings shall be as shown.
 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors indicated to be connected thereto.
 4. Neutral bus shall be 100%rated, mounted on insulated supports.
 5. Grounding bus bar equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
 6. Buses braced for the available short circuit current, but not less than 22,000 amperes symmetrical for 120/208 volt and 120/240 volt panelboards, and 14,000 amperes symmetrical for 277/480-volt panelboards.
 7. Branch circuit panels shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
 8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can be easily replaced.
 9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces", include all necessary bussing, device support and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
 10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panels, and with cable connections to the second

section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

11. Series rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

A. Cabinets:

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panels shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- ### **A. Breakers shall be UL 489 listed and labeled, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.**

- ### **B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt on type on phase bus bar or branch circuit bar.**

1. Molded case circuit breakers for lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards shall have minimum interrupting rating as indicated but not less than:
 - a. 120/208 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
 - b. 120/240 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
 - c. 277/480 Volt Panelboard: 14,000 amperes symmetrical.
2. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100-ampere frame or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3X to 10X for breakers with 600 ampere frames and higher. Factory setting shall be HI, unless otherwise noted.

- ### **C. Breaker features shall be as follows:**

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.

5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
 - a. Line connections shall be bolted.
 - b. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line terminals as indicated on the drawings.
8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Shunt trips shall be provided where indicated
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory.

2.4 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the breakers are being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected. Coordinate the sizes of cabinets with designated closet space.
- C. In accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, paint the panelboard system voltage, and feeder sizes as shown on the riser diagram in 1 inch block lettering on the inside cover of the cabinet door. Paint the words "LIFE SAFETY BRANCH", "CRITICAL BRANCH", or "EQUIPMENT SYSTEM" as applicable and the panel designation in one inch block letters on the outside of the cabinet doors.

- D. Install a typewritten schedule of circuits in each panelboard after being submitted to and approved by the Resident Engineer. Schedules, after approval, shall be typed on the panel directory cards and installed in the appropriate panelboards, incorporating all applicable contract changes pertaining to that schedule. Include the room numbers and items served on the cards.
- E. Mount the panelboard fully aligned and such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches). For panelboards that are too high, mount panelboard so that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) above the finished floor.
- F. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.
- G. Directory-card information shall be typewritten to indicate outlets, lights, devices, and equipment controlled and final room numbers served by each circuit and shall be mounted in holders behind protective covering.
- H. Provide ARC flash identification per NFPA 70E.
- I. Panelboards shall be provided with a minimum of 25% spares circuit breakers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-02National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-99General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-02Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-96Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-00General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-98Power Outlets
 - 467-93Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-01Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-03Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., as hospital grade (green dot identification) and conform to NEMA WD 1. (EXCEPTION - Receptacle types which have no listing as hospital grade but are listed by UL in their respective categories or receptacles indicated on the drawings as "not hospital grade").
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex receptacles shall be single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. Bodies shall be red in color. Wall plates shall be red with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm, (1/4 inch) white letters.

4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be hospital grade and consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. It shall be rated for operation on a 60 Hz, 120 volt, 20-ampere branch circuit. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second. Devices shall meet UL 943.
5. Isolated Ground Type Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be orange in color.
 - b. Shall be hospital grade and UL listed as "Isolated Ground".
6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.
 - a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.
 - b. Shall be NEMA WD 1 heavy duty type.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES AND DIMMERS

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.

3. Shall be color coded for current rating, listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and meet the requirements of NEMA WD 1, Heavy-Duty and UL 20.
 4. Ratings:
 - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
 - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
 5. The switches shall be mounted on the striker plate side of doors.
 6. Incorporate barriers between switches with multigang outlet boxes where required by the NEC.
 7. Switches connected to isolated type electrical power systems shall be double pole.
 8. All toggle switches shall be of the same manufacturer.
- B. Dimmers: Fluorescent lamp loads. Wall-mounted fluorescent lamp dimmers shall be specification grade with large control knob and shall be capable of raising and lowering the lighting from completely off at extreme counter-clockwise rotation, to full intensity. Dimmers shall include an "off" position. Dimmers shall have low end intensity adjustment and maintain full load rating even when two or more units are installed adjacent to one another. All wall-mounted dimmers shall be of the same manufacturer. Dimming ballast shall be provided for each F32 rapid start lamp or pair of lamps. Dimmers shall have adequate capacity for the load served and the environment in which installed.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD1.
- D. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- E. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.

2.4 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Assemblies shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 5.
- B. Shall have the following features:

1. Enclosures:

- a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) steel for base and cover. Nominal dimension shall be 40 by 70 mm (1-1/2 by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3.5 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel or lacquer finish.
2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, spacing of the receptacles along the strip shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
4. Wires within the assemblies shall be not less than No. 12 AWG copper, with 600 volt ratings.
5. Installation fittings shall be designed for the strips being installed including bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, and elbows.
6. Bond the strips to the conduit systems for their branch supply circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- C. Cables and wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW.
- D. Motor rated toggle switches: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include sufficient information, clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, fuse type and class.
 - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
 - 2. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate maintenance and operation.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.

- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
KS 1-01Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-98Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
198C-89High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current
Limiting Types
198E-94Class R Fuses
977-99Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be quick-make, quick-break type in accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS 1 and NEC.
- B. Shall have a minimum duty rating, NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 277/480 volts.
- C. Shall be horsepower rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and shall have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable by a special tool to permit inspection.
 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 7. Electrically operated switches shall only be installed where shown on the drawings.

8. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
9. Ground Lugs: One for each ground conductor.
10. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the switches are being installed. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but no fuses.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be horsepower rated.

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for motor rated toggle switches.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Install nameplate identification signs on each disconnect switch to identify the equipment controlled.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core, with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used as part of the lighting systems.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Refer to Paragraph, GUARANTY, in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, lenses, louvers, lamps, and controls.
 - 3. When catalog data and/or shop drawings for fluorescent fixtures are submitted for approval, photometric data from an independent testing laboratory shall be included with the submittal, indicating average brightness and efficiency of the fixture, as specified in specification or as shown on the drawings. Coefficient of utilization data will not be considered a suitable substitute.
- C. Samples:
- D. Manuals:

- ### E. Certifications:

- ## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- 26 51 00 - 2

C82.2-02Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts

C82.4-02Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps

C82.11-02High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-96Edison-Base Lampholders

542-99Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for
Fluorescent Lamps

844-95Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous
(Classified) Locations

924-95Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1029-94High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1598-00Luminaires

H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, UL 1598 and shall be as shown on drawings and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.

2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.

3. Where lighting fixtures are detailed with minimum 20 gauge housing, minimum 22 gauge housings will be acceptable provided they have strengthening embossed rib and break formations, which give the equivalent rigidity of a 20 gauge housing.

4. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.

5. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, and latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- E. Recessed incandescent fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Fluorescent fixtures with louvers or light transmitting panels shall have hinges, latches and safety catches to facilitate safe, convenient cleaning and relamping. Vapor tight fixtures shall have pressure clamping devices in lieu of the latches.
- G. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- H. Metal Finishes:
 - 1. The manufacturer shall apply his standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking.
 - 2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
 - 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- I. Provide all lighting fixtures with a specific means for grounding their metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
 - 1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or water white, annealed, crystal glass.
 - 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
 - 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.

- K. Lighting Fixtures in Hazardous Areas: Fixtures shall be suitable for installation in flammable atmospheres (Class and Group) as defined in NFPA 70 and shall comply with UL 844.
- L. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

- A. Where applicable, fluorescent lamps and ballasts shall comply with the National Energy Policy Act of 1992.
- B. Ballasts shall comply with NEMA 82.1, 82.2 and 82.11, NFPA 70, and UL 935 unless otherwise specified.
- C. Lamps shall be operated by electronic, high frequency ballasts.D.
Electronic high-frequency ballasts:
1. Ballasts shall operate the lamps at a frequency between 20 and 60 KHz from an input frequency of 60Hz.
 2. Ballast package:
 - a. Size: The ballast case shall be sized to be physically interchangeable with standard core-and-coil ballasts and suitable for standard mounting in new or existing lighting fixtures.
 - b. Case marking: Mark the ballast to indicate the required supply voltage, frequency, RMS current, current surge during starting, input watts, and power factor at the design center voltage, open circuit voltage, crest factor and efficacy.
 3. Performance:
 - a. Starting: The ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation of lamps at an ambient temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degree F) or more for an input voltage of plus or minus 10 percent about the center design voltage unless otherwise indicated. The ballast shall never be started in the instant start mode at any temperature.
 - b. Operation:
 - 1) The ballast shall safely and reliably operate in a room ambient temperature from 10 degrees C (50 degree F) to 40 degrees C (105 degree F).
 - 2) The light output shall not vary by more than plus or minus 5 percent for a plus or minus 10 percent variation of the input voltage about the center design voltage. Light output shall

remain constant for a plus or minus 5 percent variation of the input voltage.

- 3) The ballast shall operate the lamps in a manner that will not adversely curtail the normal life of the lamp.
- c. Transient protection: The ballast shall comply with IEEE C62.41, Cat. A.
- d. Flicker: The flicker shall be less than 5 percent and without visible flicker.
- e. Noise: The audible noise levels should be equivalent to or better than the Class A rating of CBM certified ballasts.
- f. Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) and Radio Frequency Interference (RFI): The EMI and RFI limits shall meet the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission Rules and Regulations (CFR 47 Part 18).
- g. Rated life: The ballast shall have a rated life of 10 years or 30,000 hours (based on a 10 hour day).
- h. The two-lamp ballast shall safely operate two F32T8 RS, 32-watt lamps or two F32T8/U lamps. The single lamp ballast shall safely operate one F32T8 RS, 32-watt lamp or one F32T8/U lamp.
- i. Power factor: Not less than 95 percent.
- j. Reliability:
 - 1) Labels: Ballasts must be labeled or listed by UL and CBM/ETL.
 - 2) Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a certified test report by an independent testing laboratory showing that the electronic ballasts meet or exceed all the performance requirements in this specification.
- k. Total harmonic distortion (THD) shall be less than 10 percent.
- E. Ballasts for lighting fixtures controlled by dimming devices shall be the electronic, high frequency type as specified herein, equipped for dimming and conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer of the associated dimming devices to assure satisfactory operation of the lighting system.
- F. All ballasts serving straight or "U" type lamps shall be mounted by four non-turning studs (or captive bolts) equipped with lock washers and nuts or locking type nuts, or by four thread cutting (TC) sheet metal screws which are firmly secured against the fixture body (or wireway) to maximize dissipation of heat and minimize noise. Exception: electronic high-frequency ballasts may be mounted at a minimum of two points, one at each end of unit.

- G. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- H. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, provide ballasts specifically manufactured to dim lamps to 50% light output.
- J. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

2.3 LAMPS

A. Fluorescent Lamps:

- 1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; preheat-start type shall comply with ANSI C78.2; and instant-start and cold-cathode lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
- 2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
- 3. The lamps shall include the F32T8, F32T8/U 32 watt energy saving type. .
- 4. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500 and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of not less than 80, and an initial lumen output not less than 2800. "U" tube lamps shall have the same color temperature and CRI limits as the above.

- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Shall be 3500°K, 10,000 hours average rated life.

2.4 OCCUPANT SENSOR LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. General: An active or passive sensor shall be utilized to control the "On-Off" actuation of fluorescent or incandescent lighting loads. It shall provide control of an isolated set of contacts on exposure to a perceived change in environmental conditions indicating the presence or absence of one or more persons. It shall maintain the contacts closed in the presence of continued changes (due to human presence) at similar intensity and rate. It shall open the contacts at a nominal time after the changes cease.

- B. Passive Sensor System: Sensor(s) shall react to changes of radiated infrared energy, indicating the activity of one or more human bodies in the area covered:
1. Range of detection: The sensor(s) shall provide effective coverage of a room, sensing the presence of one or more people in the room in order to turn the lights on. The ceiling mounted sensor's area of coverage shall be approximately a 4200 mm (14 feet) diameter circle at 1800 mm (6 feet) away. Provide sufficient units to give full coverage as measured 750 mm (30 inches) above the floor. A field-of-view adjustment feature shall be provided to allow orientation to various room operating conditions.
 2. Sensor placement: Locate the sensor(s) in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings by avoiding nuisance activation due to sudden temperature or air flow changes. Locate the units within 1800 mm (6 feet) horizontally of work stations or major points of activity, including the center of room entrance doors.
- C. Active Sensor System: Sensor(s) shall react to reflective changes to generated ultrasonic radiation (crystal controlled, 24 to 42kHz), indicating the activity of one or more persons in the area covered.
1. Range of detection: On ceilings below 3600 mm (twelve feet) in height, a single direction sensor shall cover approximately a 9 x 9 m (30 feet x 30 feet) area; a two directional unit a 18 x 9 m (60 feet x 30 feet) area; and a two-way corridor unit a total distance of 27 m (90 feet). The sensors shall be equipped with a concealed but accessible sensitivity control to tune the unit to specific room conditions.
 2. Sensor placement: Locate the sensor(s) in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings by avoiding nuisance activation due to predictable non-human motion activities. Give particular attention to work station or major areas of activity and the coverage of room entrance doors.
- D. Timing/Function: Shall not be user adjustable. Lighting shall remain on with one or more persons within the covered area. The system shall be factory set to maintain lights on for a minimum of 8 minutes and not longer than 12 minutes after the area of coverage is vacated. For testing purposes, there shall be a means to change the pre-set time delay to 30 seconds or less.

- E. Control Unit: The system shall have a switching relay(s) capable of switching the fluorescent or incandescent loads as required. Contacts shall be rated at a minimum of 15 Amps at voltages to 277, with expected cycles of operation in excess of 100K. Power derived from a current limiting 24 volt transformer shall power the system and the unit must be packaged for installation on a standard 200 mm x 200 mm (4 inch x 4 inch) NEMA box enclosure. The unit shall be wired through a conventional wall switch to provide an over-ride system "Off" and active "Off-On" functioning.
- F. Field Wiring: The wiring between the control unit and sensor(s) shall be an insulated multi-conductor, #22 gauge Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) jacketed cable.

2.5 REMOTE CONTROL SWITCHING FOR INDOOR LIGHTING SYSTEMS

- A. Shall be rated for continuous-duty service.
- B. Electric contacts shall be precious metal surface.
- C. Magnetic contactors and relays shall be electrically-operated and mechanically-held.
- D. Characteristics of the components and the total resistances of the circuits throughout the systems shall be such that the systems will operate satisfactorily in every respect while the branch circuit power supply voltage to each system is within a 105-130 volt range at 60 Hz.
- E. Wall switches shall be the momentary contact type suitable for mounting in a single gang outlet box space and compatible with the standard design wall plates as specified.
- F. Where shown on the drawings, incorporate the components in panelboards behind separate doors and mount them on sound absorbing materials.
- G. Install circuit breaker or fuse protection for the control circuits.
- H. Low voltage remote control system shall be DC type, operating at not greater than 30 volts, and meeting the requirements for Class 2 circuits in Article 725 of the NEC.

2.10 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
1. Extruded aluminum housing and canopy with satin finish.
- C. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:

1. Clear glass or acrylic edge lit signs with etched lettering and red LEDs. LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life; maximum 3.5 watts.
2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltages: Fixtures shall be wired for universal voltage operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Avoid interference with and provide clearance for equipment. Where the indicated locations for the lighting fixtures conflict with the locations for equipment, change the locations for the lighting fixtures by the minimum distances necessary as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- D. For suspended lighting fixtures, the mounting heights shall provide the clearances between the bottoms of the fixtures and the finished floors as shown on the drawings.
- E. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
 - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
 - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall

independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.

5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:

- a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
- b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a plaster ceiling at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.G.

Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.

- H. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- I. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- J. At completion of project, relamp all fixtures which have failed/burned-out lamps. Clean all fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt during construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. Project drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections and stipulated Specification Sections shall apply to this and all related Division 27 specification sections.
- B. Related Specification Sections:
1. Division 07 - Fire Stopping
 2. Division 08 - Access Doors
 3. Division 26 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
 4. Division 26 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 5. Division 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
 6. Division 26 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
 7. Division 26 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
 8. Division 26 - Identification for Electrical Systems
 9. Division 27 - Network Communications
- C. Reference Symbols:
1. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedule on the symbols and abbreviations sheet in the communications system drawing package. Not all device symbols as indicated may be required for the project.
 2. Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location. Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all drawings and affected trades prior to submittal of shop drawings.
 - a. The Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all architectural drawings, site plans, reflected ceiling plans, furniture plans, mechanical and electrical drawings as well as all affected trades prior to submittal of any shop drawings.
- D. Abbreviations:
1. AP: Wireless Access Point.
 2. A/V: Audio Visual Systems - For purposes of this specification section A/V systems shall include all Media Management, Video Broadcasting, Intercommunications (Paging/Public Address, Clock, Auxiliary Sound), Nurse Call\Code Blue, Video Intercom, Master Antenna (MATV) and Distance Learning Systems
 3. AVI Audio Visual Systems Integrator: Shall be a qualified contractor experienced in the installation and certification of A/V systems. The AVI contractor shall be responsible for the design, testing and certification of

- all audio/visual systems including but not limited to Intercommunications, Nurse Call\Code Blue, TV Distribution, Audio/Visual, Master Antenna and Bi-Directional Antenna systems as well as all structured cabling systems supporting these technologies.
- 4. BACnet: TCP/IP broadcast management methods as outlined in ISO 16484-5.
 - 5. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 6. BICSI: Building Industry Consultant Services International - International organization whose primary objective is to enhance the reputation and skills of companies and individuals employed in the telecommunications and security industries by ensuring that current and developing standards are maintained.
 - 7. CATV: Community Antenna Television System - Cable TV Network
 - 8. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
 - 9. CCTV: Closed Circuit Television Surveillance System.
 - 10. CMOS: Complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor
 - 11. CP: Consolidation Point - Local Interconnection Point between horizontal cables from the building IDF/MDF rooms and horizontal cables for the furniture drops.
 - 12. CPU: Central Processing Unit
 - 13. DP: Demarcation Point - The point of interface between the Communications Networks, MATV, any Auxiliary Systems, and the associated Service Providers or Public Utilities. Also known as Entrance Facility. Shall also serve as the primary termination point for all incoming OSP cabling as well as the primary main grounding bus-bar for all communications systems. Refer to project documents for exact location and termination requirements.
 - 14. DVR: Digital Video Recorder.
 - 15. DGP: Data Gathering Panel- component of the Physical Access Control System (PACS) which provides the portal at the door location to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules with the Security Management System CPU and software.
 - 16. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.
 - 17. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
 - 18. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
 - 19. ESS: Electronic Security Systems - Including but not limited to; intrusion detection, physical access control, CCTV video surveillance, electronic perimeter detection, duress alarm, programmable logic controllers (PLC), supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), integrated security management platforms and electronic screening systems.
 - 20. ESSI: Electronic Security Systems Integrator - Shall be a qualified contractor experienced in the design, programming, installation, testing and certification of all Intrusion Alarm, Access Control, CCTV Surveillance and Security Management Systems. The ESSI shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal the designs, installations and certifications of all structured cabling

- networks related to the installation of any IP based electronic security system.
21. EVAC: UL Listed Emergency Voice Evacuation System. Not to be confused with the building; Public Address/Intercom, Intercommunications and/or Mass Notification systems.
22. FASS: Fire Alarm and Signaling System
23. FASI: Fire Alarm System Integrator - Shall be engaged in the full time business of providing the installation of life safety systems and shall employ on staff a minimum of one NICET Level III certified contractor experienced in the installation, programming, testing and certification of Rescue Assistance, Protected Premises and Central Station Signaling Fire Alarm Systems as defined by NFPA 72.
24. GAP: Graphic Annunciator Panel - A custom fabricated fixed display panel providing operational control and visual display of all alarm and system functions related to the operation of the FAS and/or ESSM as described in related specification sections.
25. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
26. GUI: Graphic User Interface - A specialized program employing graphical display maps of a facility and/or site which, also provides a manual user interface for all system functions and operations by utilizing control and annunciation ICON's from dedicated human machine interface terminals.
27. HMI: Human Machine Interface - A Computer-operated, video control terminal complying with FCC Part 15 CFR Title 47, Subparts A and B, and shall utilize multiple dynamic GUI based displays for annunciation and control LCD flat panel computer monitor or display screen as defined by related specification sections.
28. ICS: Intercommunications system - Shall include but not limited to all intercoms, public address, clock, program, and auxiliary sound or emergency communications systems as defined by related specification sections.
29. IDF: Intermediate Distribution Frame - The room/space that shall serve as the local termination point for all horizontal and backbone cabling. Also shall be known as Equipment Room (ER), Horizontal Cross-Connect (HC) or Floor Distribution (FD).
30. IDS: Intrusion Detection System.
31. I/O: Input/Out - Commonly associated with dry/contact relay based digital integration.
32. ITS: Information Transport Systems - For purposes of this specification section ITS shall include all data and telecommunications communications systems including but not limited to all Data, Telephone, Intercommunications (Paging/Public Address), TV Distribution Systems (MATV) and Audio Visual Systems (A/V) and IP based CCTV Surveillance Systems.
33. ITSI: Information Technology System Integrator - Shall be a qualified contractor experienced in the installation and certification of all data, telecommunications and A/V systems. The ITSI shall be responsible for the design, testing and certification of Data, Telephone communications

- systems and all structured cabling systems supporting these technologies.
34. LAN: Local Area Network
35. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
36. LED: Light Emitting Diode.
37. LV: Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
38. MATV: Master Antenna System - Shall include all TV and media management distribution cabling, termination jacks, head-end components, control, equipment racks, amplifiers, projection equipment and video monitoring devices as defined by the project drawings and related specification sections.
39. MDF: The Main Distribution Frame - The room/space that shall serve as the primary termination point for all backbone cabling to each IDF locations and horizontal connection point for local communication drops. May also serve as a local IDF location as well as the cross-connection and interconnection of all entrance cables from the DP for all PSTN and WAN connections. Also shall be known as Main Cross Connect (MC), Telecommunications Room (TR) and/or Campus Distributor (CD)
40. M-JPEG: Motion - Joint Photographic Experts Group.
41. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
42. MNS: Mass Notification System
43. NEC: National Electric Code
44. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
45. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
46. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
47. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
48. NVR: Network Video Recorder
49. NVS: Network Video Server
50. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer
51. OSP: Outside Plant - All cabling associated with building services supporting the incoming service connections to Service Providers, Public Utilities and Wide Area Networks.
52. PA: Public Address or Building Intercommunications System.
53. PACS: Physical Access Control System.
54. POTS: Plain Old Telephone Service - Analog Telephone Circuit used for the connection of FAX machines, BAS and FAS communications devices and shall be wired upstream of the facility's telephone switch.
55. PSTN: Public Switched Telephone Network - Connection to local telephone utility providing local telephony communications service.
56. RCDD: BICSI accredited Reregistered Communications Distribution Designer
57. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
58. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
59. RS-232: A TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications protocol between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.

- 60. RS-485: A TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications protocol.
- 61. SCADA: Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition - A system used in to monitor and control plant status of facilities scattered over wide geographic areas.
- 62. SMS: Security Management System - A system incorporating security alarms, door controls, emergency intercoms/paging, duress alarms and surveillance systems all integrated through a single operating platform, providing centralized command and control capability for the various systems via dedicated human machine interface terminals.
- 63. TCP/IP: The standard communications protocol that implement protocol stack on which the Internet and data communications networks operate
- 64. TGB: Telecommunications Grounding Busbar - Located in each IDF
- 65. TMGB Main Grounding Busbar - Located at the building DP/MDF
- 66. TP: Transition Point - A location in the horizontal cabling where flat under-carpet cable transitions to a horizontal cabling consolidation point (CP).
- 67. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor
- 68. VLAN: Virtual LAN - A technique made possible by switching technologies that permits the logical grouping of any number of network devices into one or more sub- networks.
- 69. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- 70. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
- 71. VMS: Video Management Software
- 72. VoIP: Voice Over IP telephone Network
- 73. WAN: Wide Area Network
- 74. WLAN: Wireless Local Area Network

E. Definitions:

- 1. Contract Documents: The documents consisting of the Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract, (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to the execution of the Contract.
- 2. Contract Drawings: The drawings that form a part of the Contract Documents that provides the graphical representation of the project requirements intended design and/or performance criteria to be delivered by the Contractor.
- 3. Reference Drawings: A drawing and/or set of drawings produced by a proprietary supplier, manufacturer, subcontractor, or fabricator included in the Contract Documents for informational purposes, providing specific information related to the installation of related appurtenances, components, devices, hardware, products and/or systems. Reference Drawings shall also include any Contract Drawings from prior bid packages that may have pertinent information or require coordination of trades related to this contract.
- 4. Shop Drawings: A drawing and/or set of drawings produced by the contractor, supplier, manufacturer, subcontractor, or fabricator as a detailed representation of the proper installation of the related, appurtenance, component, device, hardware, product and/or system to be delivered in conformance to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section contains the overall requirements associated with all Division 27 Specification Sections, and includes the project design intent for all communication systems as well as requirements for submittals, quality assurance, product handling, record documents, project conditions, installation, system performance, demonstrations, testing, training and certifications for all scopes of work related to these systems. Refer to related specification sections and contract drawings for additional information.
 - 1. The Division 26 Contractor shall act as the prime contractor for the project and who herein shall be known as the "Contractor".
 - b. The Division 26 Contractor shall have overall responsibility for all work related to all Division 27 scopes of work and shall ensure full coordination of all work with relationship to the VA's Contracting Officer, Design Professional and all trades as required to provide fully operational communications systems as herein specified and in accordance with all requirements of related specification sections and contract drawings.
 - 1) All Division 27 system integrators shall be a subcontractor to the prime contractor and shall be responsible for providing all equipment, devices, system components, final cable terminations, programming, commissioning and testing in accordance with the appropriate and related specification sections.
 - 2) All subcontractors shall meet the minimum technical capabilities, certifications and licensing requirements as defined by the "Quality Assurance" chapters in all related specification sections.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish and install all necessary cabling, conduits/raceways, cable terminations, controls, systems, equipment, materials, devices, components, electrical power, equipment racks/cabinets and software as well as all appurtenances, programming, commissioning and testing necessary to deliver complete and fully operational systems as indicated by the appropriate division 27 specification sections and related contract drawings.
 - 1. The installation, performance, features, functions, software and programming criteria as specified herein as well as all related Division 27 specification sections have been designed to offer the maximum system efficiency, ease of operation, occupant safety and the protection of equipment as recommended by the Veterans Administration (VA) and Design Professional.
 - a. Any deviations from the specified criteria shall be documented, reviewed and agreed to in writing by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional prior to submission of bids. Refer to Division 1, and all related Division 27 specification sections for any substitutions and/or project deviation requests.

- 1) The required information shall include but not limited to:
reason for deviation, all differences in performance,
operation and function from the herein specified
requirements, all benefits and added features to the
Government as a result of the deviations and any
additional incurred costs to the Government for
maintenance and long term ownership.
 - 2) Failure to provide the VA's Contracting Officer and Design
Professional with the required information shall result in
any shop drawing submissions being returned for non-
conformance with the contract requirements.
 - b. The contractor and all sub-contractors for this work shall have
read all of the General Conditions, Special Requirements,
General Requirements and all related specification sections and
in the execution of all work shall be bound by all of the
conditions and requirements therein.
 - c. Prior to the submission of the Bid any discrepancies or
inconsistencies noted within these specifications and/or the
project drawings shall be brought to the immediate attention of
the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
2. Architectural room numbers and names as indicated on the contract
documents may be used for the initial system design and shop drawing
submission. However, prior to final system application, design and
programming, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify
and confirm all final room numbers and names and shall be reviewed
and approved by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design
Professional.
 - a. Only architectural approved room numbers and names shall be
used for all system programming and shall be reflected in all
as-built documentation. Failure to obtain final approval of
architectural room numbers and names prior to final programming
shall result in all system to be reprogrammed at no additional
cost to the project.
 3. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedules
as indicated by the symbol and abbreviation drawing sheets for each
discipline. The Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all
architectural, mechanical, electrical, reflected ceiling, furniture
drawings and door hardware specifications as well as all affected
trades prior to submittal of bids.
 4. All symbols are shown on the contract drawings as close as possible
to their intended location. Contractor shall coordinate the
installation of all equipment, devices, controls, components,
cabling conduits/raceways and integration of other systems with all
affected trades and specified system integrators. The contractor
shall document all coordination requirements at the time of shop
drawing submission.

- a. Drawings for this work are diagrammatic and intended to convey the extent, general arrangement and locations of the work. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items such as access panels, conduits, cabinet sizes, penetration sleeves, pull boxes, back-boxes and junction boxes may or may not be shown on the contract drawings. Include all items where required by code and related specification sections for proper installation of all work.
 - b. Where ambiguity exists between the project specifications and the contract drawings, the superior in system performance regardless of cost shall prevail and shall be delivered by the Contractor at no additional expense to the project.
5. Project specifications and drawings may not deal individually with every part, control, device, component, or appurtenance which may be required to produce the equipment performance for the specified system and/or as required for compliance with all specified systems integration.
- a. Include such items and components, as required, for complete operational systems as defined by the project documents, whether or not specifically indicated. The contractor shall be responsible for providing conduits/raceways, cable terminations, controls, systems, equipment, materials, devices, components, electrical power, equipment racks/cabinets, software, programming, commissioning, testing and all appurtenances as well as the integration of any ancillary systems or Government provided equipment/components/systems.
 - b. Coordinate with other applicable trades in submittal of shop drawings and the installation of all systems. All shop drawings shall detail space conditions in order to accommodate other concerned trades, all equipment locations are subject to final review by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References to industry and trade association standards as well as all building codes are minimum installation requirements. The codes, standards and agencies listed below shall form a part of this specification section and all work shall comply with the latest adopted standards.
- B. Where the contract drawings and specifications mandate a greater requirement or performance than those specified by any of the below referenced codes and standards, the Contract Documents shall then be the governing requirements for this project. The minimum codes and standards to be applied for this project shall be the following;
 1. All applicable requirements of NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" including, but not limited to:
 - a. Article 250, Grounding
 - b. Article 300, Part A. Wiring Method
 - c. Article 310, Conductors for General Wiring
 - d. Article 725, Remote Control, Signaling Circuits

- e. Article 800, Communication Systems
- 2. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA-72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
 - b. NFPA-75: Standard for the Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
 - c. NFPA-99: Standard for Health Care Facilities
 - d. NFPA-101: Life Safety Code
- 3. ANSI/TIA Compliance: Comply with the following Electronics Industries Association Standards:
 - a. ANSI/TIA-568C: "Commercial Building Telecommunication Standard"
 - b. ANSI/TIA-569: "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces"
 - c. ANSI/TIA-455: "FOTP-61, Measurement of Fiber or Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR"
 - d. ANSI/TIA-606: "The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Building"
 - e. ANSI/TIA-607A: "Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications"
 - f. ANSI/TIA-492A: "Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser Optimized 50-µm Core Diameter/125µm Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded Index Multi-Mode Optical Fibers"
 - g. ANSI/TIA-1179: "Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard"
- 4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 486A: "Wire connectors and soldering lugs for use with copper conductors"
 - b. UL 1449: "Transient voltage surge suppressors"
 - c. UL 1581: "Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords"
 - d. UL 478: "Standard for Electronic Data-Processing Units and Systems"
 - e. UL 83: "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables,"
 - f. UL 910: "Test Method for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Cables Used in Air-Handling Spaces." Provide products which are UL-listed and labeled.
 - g. UL 1069: Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
- 5. Federal Communications Commission:
 - a. FCC Regulations Part 15 Title 47.
- 6. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - a. IEEE 802.3 - "Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection," and all applicable supplements a through af".
 - b. IEEE 802.3.u-100-"Base T/100-Base-TX, Fast Ethernet"
 - c. IEEE 802.3.z-"Gigabit Ethernet"

- d. IEEE 802.3.ab-"1000 Base T"
 - e. IEEE 802.3.ae-"10 Gigabit Ethernet"
 - f. IEEE 802.3.af-"Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Power via Media Dependent Interface (MDI) that"
 - g. IEEE 802.11.b/g/n-"Wireless Transmission Standard"
 - h. IEEE 802.11.af-"Power over Ethernet"
7. ISO/TC - International Organization for Standardization's (ISO) Technical Committee (TC)
- a. 21730 - Health informatics - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities.
8. NEMA/ICEA Compliance:
- a. WC-5 - "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy,"
 - b. WC30 - "Color Coding of Wires and Cables," pertaining to control and signal transmission media.
9. Internet Networking Standards: Network hardware and software shall be able to communicate with the Internet and provide for the creation of IP based networks for the Agency. All supplied hardware shall comply with the following minimum standards and RFC's as appropriate.
- a. MIL-STD - 1777, RFC 971 - Internet Protocol
 - b. MIL-STD - 1778, RFC 793 - Transmission Control Protocol
 - c. MIL-STD - 1780, RFC 959 - File Transfer Protocol
 - d. MIL-STD - 1781, RFC 821 - Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
 - e. MIL-STD - 1782, RFC 854 - TELNET Protocol
 - f. RFC 950 - Internet Standard Sub-netting Procedure
 - g. RFC 1140 - Official Protocol Standards
 - h. RFC 1156 - MIB Base for IP Networks
 - i. RFC-1213 - MIB-II
 - j. RFC-1757 - Remote Monitoring (RMON)
 - k. RFC 1157 - Simple Network Management Protocol
 - l. RFC 1720 - TCP/IP, OSI Compliant
 - m. RFC 1918 - Address Allocation for Private Subnets
 - n. RFC 1583 - OSPF, Version II
 - o. RFC 1723 - RIP -II
10. ASTM Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of D-2219 and D-2220. Provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 20°C (68°F).
11. NECA (National Electrical Contractors Association) Standard of Installation
12. BICSI -TDMM 12th edition
13. ADA Standards for Accessible Design
14. Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Telecommunications Support Services
15. The Joint Commission (TJC) formally - Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO)
16. Local Authority Having Jurisdiction

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

17. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition, to all submittal requirements as stipulated by Division 01 specifications sections, the Contractor shall provide all shop drawing submittals in accordance with the following:
1. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
 2. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
 3. Submittals shall be provided as a complete submission; no partial submissions will be accepted. Failure to provide a complete submission shall result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
 4. No substituted equipment shall be reviewed without prior approval in accordance with the requirements of "substitutions" under Division 1 specification section.
 5. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - a. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 6. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination requirements refer to Division 01 Specification Sections, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. All Division 01 Specification Sections requirements shall be used in conjunction with this specification section.
 7. Prior to any submission the contractor shall be responsible for performing the following quality control items to ensure compliance with all project requirements:
 - a. Review all Shop Drawings and Product Data
 - b. Review all field measurement criteria.
 - c. Review all field construction criteria and methodologies.
 - d. Review all catalog numbers and similar data.
 - e. Review all coordination requirements of affected trades.
 - f. Review conformance to all appropriate specification sections.
 8. All shop drawings shall be prepared using latest version of AutoCAD, drawn accurately, and in accordance with the VA's CAD Standards "CAD Standard Application Guide". The Contractor shall not reproduce the Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the technical data, hand drawn mark-ups of the original project drawings shall not be acceptable. Failure to provide a complete set of

"contractor prepared" installation drawings at the time of submittal shall result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.

9. Submission Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Electronic Copy Submission: One complete set of electronic equipment data sheets and drawings submitted in PDF format and collated in two distinct files:
 - 1) Equipment Data Sheets, equipment schedules, alarm matrixes cable termination spread sheets, and all related pertinent information.
 - 2) Drawings including all site plans, floor plans, risers, point to point wiring, grounding, installation details and mounting elevations.
 - b. Hard Copy Submission: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - 1) Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - a) Where two (2) or more binders are required to accommodate data; correlate the data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-reference other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
 - b) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
 - 2) Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
 - 3) Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4) Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.

- 5) Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - a) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - b) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - c) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
10. The ITSI shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal shop drawings related to all system designs, installations, testing, certifications and structured cabling layouts for communications systems. Failure to provide RCDD sealed shop drawings shall result in all shop drawings being returned for resubmission without any reviews taking place.
11. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional's review of the shop drawings and/or samples does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project documents. Unless the Contractor has informed the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in writing of such deviation at the time of submission, has noted the deviation on the shop drawings, and the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional has given written approval of the specific deviation to the project document.
 - a. All project requirements shall stand. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional's review does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors of omission in the submission of shop drawings and/or samples.
12. Submit all system testing, commissioning and startup procedures to be employed. Include all estimated times for performance of all tests; all test equipment and manpower necessary for testing.
13. Submit all integrator qualifications and certifications in accordance with the requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification section.
14. Submit project schedule outlining the time frames for all equipment with long lead times for equipment deliveries; include all system commissioning, testing and training time expectations. Project schedule shall be submitted as CPM schedule and shall utilize a software based project management program.
15. The system integrator shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal the designs, installation and testing certification of all structured cabling networks. Failure to provide RCDD sealed shop drawings shall result in all shop drawings being returned for resubmission without any reviews taking place.

16. The Government and Design Professional's review of the shop drawings and/or samples does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project documents. Unless the Contractor has informed the Agency representative and Design Professional in writing of such deviation at the time of submission, has noted the deviation on the shop drawings, and the Design Professional has given written approval of the specific deviation to the project document all project requirements shall stand. The Design Professional's review also does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors of omission in the submission of shop drawings and/or samples.
17. Submit all system testing and startup procedures to be employed. Include all estimated times for performance of all tests, test equipment and manpower necessary for testing.
18. Submit all integrator qualifications and certifications in accordance with the requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification section.
19. Submit project schedule outlining the time frames for all equipment with long lead times for equipment deliveries; include all system commissioning, testing and training time expectations. Project schedule shall be submitted as CPM schedule and shall utilize a software based project management program.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All shop drawings shall include sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine full compliance with all project drawings and specifications. Include the following information as applicable for review, failure to provide all information listed below shall result in all shop drawing submittals being returned for resubmission:
 - a. All Building Floor and Site Plans.
 - b. All equipment, devices and components with manufacturer's name(s), model numbers,
 - c. All equipment, device and component electrical ratings and power requirements
 - d. All equipment, device and component performance ratings.
 - e. All equipment /device battery calculations,
 - f. All equipment /device voltage drop calculations,
 - g. All db losses for all passive video devices and cabling,
 - h. All Speaker taps, voltages and zoning
 - i. All equipment rack/cabinet layouts and rack/cabinet sizes.
 - j. All device-mounting elevations.
 - k. All device wiring details.
 - l. All grounding and bonding connections.
 - m. Complete point-to-point-wiring diagrams for all systems. Include all equipment and wiring termination schedules and/or matrixes.

2. Provide a complete set of "contractor prepared" installation drawings. Drawings at the minimum shall consist of floor plans indicating all; passive and active electronic component locations, field devices, device identifications, distribution racks, patch panels, control panels, auxiliary control panels, power supplies, conduit and cable requirements as well as all 120 volt electrical circuit locations and designations.
 - a. Drawings shall include at the minimum the following;
 - 1) Detailed equipment layouts for all communications rooms. Coordinate all room layouts with affected trades.
 - 2) Floor plan drawings showing locations of all equipment, devices, equipment cabinets and/or rack locations. Identify type and sizes of all equipment cabinets and/or racks.
 - 3) All cable tray layouts, and conduit routing of all conduits 2 inches in diameter or greater.
 - 4) System riser diagrams and single line drawings
 - 5) Equipment wattage for each location and estimated BTU production.
 - 6) Detailed equipment layouts for all equipment consoles. Indicate all equipment locations, power connections and installation details.
 - 7) All equipment mounting hardware/brackets and installation details, Identify type size, load capacities of all mounting hardware/brackets; include all mounting and installation details, all space requirements, any special architectural modifications required.
 - 8) Outline drawings of all equipment cabinets/racks showing the relative position of all major components, all-wiring and grounding terminations. Include all panel, cabinet and/or rack dimensions.
 - 9) All grounding and bonding termination points
 - 10) All electrical circuit numbers and distribution panel locations.
3. Provide a complete termination schedule of all communications device outlet locations; indicate on the installation drawings all device outlets' unique identification which shall correspond with schedule and drawings.
4. All shop drawing submissions shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal all shop drawings confirming that the proposed network infrastructure is in conformance with all stipulated standards and requirements as herein specified.

C. Equipment Submittals:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - a. Include all equipment data sheets pertinent to equipment provided. All data sheets shall be highlighted indicating specific equipment supplied. Failure to provide the proper annotation of all equipment shall result in submittals being returned for resubmission.
2. Submit complete technical data necessary to evaluate the material and equipment. Include a complete technical specification for the submitted equipment, noting differences and adherence to this Section. Failure to provide the required data will result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
3. Submit performance data, equipment ratings, cable requirements, control sequences, GUI based control panels, programming matrixes, logic diagrams and all other descriptive data necessary to describe the installation and operations of the system being provided. Failure to provide the required data will result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

D. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with all requirements of Division 01 specification sections and as herein specified.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "Maintenance and Operations Manual", include the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:

- a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
5. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
 6. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
 - a. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - b. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - c. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
 - d. Duct sealing compound.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Cable Installer Qualifications: The cable installation contractor shall demonstrate not less than three (3) years' experience in the installation of structured cabling systems and shall have on staff a minimum of one full time member that holds a current BICSI level II installer credential.
 - a. NOTE: The installation of all communications cabling shall be under the direct supervision of a current BICSI level II installer who shall be knowledgeable in the following technical applications:
 - 1) The Routing and installation of shielded, unshielded, twisted pair, coaxial and fiber optic cables.
 - 2) Bonding and grounding of cable tray and equipment racks.
 - 3) Fusion splicing of fiber optic cabling.
 - 4) Testing copper conductors for electrical continuity.
 - 5) Testing and Certifying of UTP structured cabling for attenuation and worst case near end cross talk.

- 6) Testing and Certifying of ALL fiber optic cabling employing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) in accordance with TIA/EIA protocols.
 - 7) Testing and Certifying of coaxial cable networks for RF leakage
 - 8) Termination, connection, and testing of shielded and un-shielded twisted pair cable, coaxial cabling and fiber optic cabling on all specified connectors, electrical protection blocks, termination blocks and patch panels.
 - 9) Generally accepted industry standards, as well as manufacturers written installation instructions, will be used for in-process quality control and final acceptance of the work installation.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval
 - a. Experience shall be defined as the completion of the specific system being provided, with that system being successfully operated by the Owner for its intended purpose for at least three (3) years.
 - b. In addition to the above "Experience" shall also be defined as the completion of modifications and renovations to any associated system being provided in any existing occupied facility of this size and magnitude.
 - c. For each facility submit the following:
 - 1) Name and location of facility
 - 2) Date of Occupancy or beneficial use by Owner
 - 3) Owner's representative to contact and telephone number
 - 4) Construction Manager or General Contractor
 - 5) Project Architect or Engineer
 - 6) Provide information on the installed locations with operational equipment
 - 7) Registration number and expiration date of RCDD professional
 - 8) Registration number and expiration date of Level II installer.
3. Service Qualifications: The ITS integrator shall be a permanent service organization maintained and/or trained by the product manufacturer on the products being provided for this project.
 - a. The integrator shall be (where required) properly licensed by the governing municipality to provide the services and work for the specific system being installed. In addition all integrators shall be capable of providing full service for the entire warranty period within an 8-hour response time upon notification of a service emergency.
- F. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and materials specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the items for at least three years.

1. Product Qualification: The Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - a. The manufacturers shall submit the appropriate documentation certifying that the project integrator is a qualified service provider of all manufacturers' products being provided for this project.
- G. Pre-installation Conferences: The Contractor and all systems Integrators shall include provisions to attend all pre-installation conferences at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to installation and operations of all communications systems, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss electrical power, equipment and component rough-ins as well as other preparatory work required to be performed by other trades related to the proper installation and performance of all communications systems.
 2. Review integration to any systems and/or equipment provided by other trades
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installation personnel, equipment, and any preparatory work by other trades needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review required start-up, testing, commissioning and certifying procedures to be employed for each system and any impacts these scopes of service has to final turnover of the systems and/or other trades.

1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. In addition to all general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections include the following project requirements;
 1. Provide complete set of finalized copies of record documents prior to final acceptance of the project by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in accordance with all requirements of Division 01 specification sections. At the minimum the record documents shall contain all information, data and drawings as described in Chapter 1.4 "Submittals" of this specification section.
 - a. As-built documents shall be submitted in both paper and electronic media formats in the quantities as specified by Division 1 specification requirements.
 - 1) All electronic record drawings shall be prepared and submitted utilizing an AutoCAD based program as manufactured by Autodesk. Where electronic documents are prepared using other than an AutoCAD program manufactured by Autodesk, the contractor shall provide to the VA's

- Contracting Officer and Design Professional the necessary software to electronically view the submitted documents.
- 2) All electronic data sheets, control sequences, programming matrixes and other descriptive data shall be provided in PDF formatted documents.
 - 3) Copies of all current system programming and associated software shall be provided on downloadable media formatted for the use in restoration all system operations and functionality in the event of a catastrophic failure.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

- A. In addition to all general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections refer to related specification sections "Extra Material" for specific requirements.
- B. All Extra materials shall be provided at the time of final acceptance of the project and a signed packing list shall be obtained at the time of delivery. At no time is the contractor to use the extra materials provided for this project to replace malfunctioning or damaged equipment and or components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, that meet and/or exceed the specified performance and features of the equipment and/or systems and for which replacement parts shall be readily available to the system integrator and/or using agency.
 1. When more than one unit, device or component of the same class of equipment is required, such units, devices or components shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 2. Acceptable manufacturers for each system shall be as specified and shall be provided in full compliance with the requirements of this and all related specification sections and contract drawings.
 - a. Manufacturers listed as acceptable shall not negate the contractors' responsibility for providing all equipment, devices, components and/or systems, in accordance with all functions and performance requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Where manufacturer and/or manufacturer model numbers reference specific system components in the related specification sections, it is to establish the performance requirements and quality of the systems and components only.
 - 1) It is in no way an inference that the referenced model numbers are the manufacturer's current product and are the only acceptable components for this project unless specifically referenced as "no substitutions".

- c. The Contractor shall provide the manufacturers' most current product that shall meet and/or exceed the specified performance and features of the equipment and/or systems.
- d. Equivalent UL- listed equipment may be substituted for the approved manufacturers unless stipulated by other specification sections as "No Substitutions". All substitutions shall be submitted for approval by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in accordance with all requirements of Division 01 specification sections and Chapter 1.4 "Submittals" of this specification section.
 - 1) Where systems and/or components are referenced as "no substitutions" the specific system and/or components shall be provided.
 - 2) All substitutions shall comply with all requirements as specified above and all system performance standards shall be maintained.
 - 3) The contractor shall stipulate the following information impacted by such a substitution.
 - a) Any and all extensions in time impacted by the substitution.
 - b) Any changes to the architectural or structural elements to the project
 - c) Differences in operation and/or performance from intended system criteria.
 - 4) Failure to provide the required substitution information shall result in "without consideration" the immediate rejection of the substituted equipment and/or systems.

B. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

- 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - a. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - b. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - c. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 - d. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

C. Where Factory or Off-Premises Testing of any equipment, product or assembly is recommended by the product manufacturer or where specified as part of this section and/or any related specification section:

- 1. The VA's Contracting Officer, Design Professional and/or Government representatives shall have the option of witnessing all factory

tests. The Contractor shall notify the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional at a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to the performance of any factory or off-premises tests.

- a. Where the factory or assembly point for all off-premises testing is not within two (2) hours driving time from the project location, the system integrator shall include as part of this project all per diem costs (travel, meals and lodging) for a minimum of two representatives from the using agency and the project Design Professional to witness all testing.
2. Provide four (4) copies of certified test reports containing all preliminary test data and testing procedures shall be furnished to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional prior to any final testing and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of any tests.
3. When equipment, product or assembly fails to meet any factory or off-premises tests, retesting of equipment, product or assembly shall be mandated, the manufacturer/integrator shall be liable for all additional expenses, including all expenses incurred by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for witnessing the retesting of any equipment, product or assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Protect all materials, equipment, devices or components permanently installed and/or stored on the job site. Protect all materials, equipment, cabling, devices or components during construction and after installation, provide appropriate protection of all materials, equipment, components and/or devices until time of substantial completion. All materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be protected during shipment and storage against any physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold, snow or rain:
 1. During installation, enclosures, racks\cabinets, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of any foreign matter; and shall be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 2. Any materials, equipment, components and/or devices, stored on site which have been deemed by the VA's Contracting Officer or Design Professional to exhibit any indications of damage or exposure dust or moisture shall not be installed and shall returned to the source of supply for immediate replacement.
 - a. The use of spare parts or the return of defective equipment for repair to mitigate the damage of defective materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall not be acceptable. All materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be new and unused until final acceptance by the Design Professional.

3. Provide and apply protective material immediately upon receiving the products and maintain throughout the construction process.
 - a. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - b. Any damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas is not obvious or detectable.
 4. Failure to properly protect all materials, equipment, components and/or devices prior to final acceptance shall constitute sufficient cause for rejection of materials, equipment, components and/or devices should any defects, damage or degradation in performance is observed.
- B. Immediately replace all malfunctioning materials, equipment, components and/or devices with new unused products up until the time the Design Professional issues final acceptance of the system. The returning of any malfunctioning equipment, devices and/or components to the manufacturer for repair and then reinstallation at the project site shall not be acceptable.
1. All replacement materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be factory new and not scavenged from the Project's spare parts inventory or factory recycled products unless expressly identified by contractor prior to replacement and approved beforehand by the Design Professional.

3.2 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Installation, final termination, testing, start-up and commissioning of all systems, system components and cabling infrastructures shall be under the direct supervision of the appropriate system integrator. The integrator shall be an accredited and authorized distributor of the appropriate equipment manufacturer and shall be fully certified in the installation, testing, commissioning and programming of all equipment, devices, components and/or systems being provided as part of this project.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor. Ensure that safe access and egress from all work areas is maintained during movement and installation of materials. Clean up all debris generated by installation activities. Keep all communications equipment rooms free of debris at all times.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Include provisions to attend all pre-installation conferences at Project site in compliance with all requirements in Division 01 specification section and as herein specified. Review methods and procedures related to installation and operations of all communications systems, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss electrical and equipment roughing-in related to all communications systems as well as other preparatory work required to be performed by other trades.
 2. Review sequence of operations for each type of system, control, cabling and/or integration to any systems and/or equipment provided by other trades
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installation personnel, equipment, and any preparatory work by other trades needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review required start-up, testing, commissioning and certifying procedures to be employed for each system and any impacts to other trades.
- D. For work on existing facilities, arrange, phase and perform work to assure the operation of all communications systems for other buildings and contiguous spaces at all times. Refer to Division 1 specification section for additional information.
- E. All new work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Division 1 specification sections.
- F. Coordinate the installation of all cabling, conduits/raceways and cable trays and equipment with applicable trades to ensure proper operation and function of all integrated systems in accordance with all related specification sections. Refer to Division 1 specification section for additional project coordination requirements.
1. Coordinate with all trades at the time of shop drawing submission detailing all space and/or room conditions. The contractor shall coordinate with the appropriate trade all conditions impacting the installation of any system, conduit or cable tray including but not limited to all equipment locations, site conditions, ceilings, lighting fixtures, fire protection piping and ductwork layouts to the satisfaction of all concerned trades, subject to final review by the Design Professional.
 - a. Coordinate exact location of all desktop/counter/wall mounted equipment with the VA's Contracting Officer, Design Professional and all affected trades prior to the installation of any equipment and/or cabling.
 - b. Coordinate exact location(s) of all cable, conduits, equipment and/or devices installations with all architectural plans, site plans, reflected ceiling plans and affected trades prior to installation.
 - 1) Equipment installations requiring coordination with other trades the contractor shall provide all templates, back-boxes and equipment anchor bolts for mounting or flush mounting preparation, (e.g. pedestals or other devices requiring mounting on walls, concrete pads or other materials). Coordinate delivery of templates and equipment

anchor bolts to preclude any delay in the construction schedule or the work of the affected trade.

- c. If installation of equipment, devices, cabling, raceways, cable trays and/or conduit is performed prior to coordination with other trades, which interferes with work of other trades or operation and maintenance of the facility, make necessary changes to correct the condition at no additional cost to the Government.
 - d. Prior to the final programming of any systems review with VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional all system features, functions, system operations, network mapping, system integrated responses and all related programming as required for the proper operation of the respective communications systems.
- G. The Contractor shall maintain a complete set of current and up to date set of shop drawings and equipment submissions at the job site at all times. The Shop drawings and all other submissions shall be marked up to reflect all as-built conditions and shall be made available for review by the Design Professional at request.

3.3 EQUIPMENT/CABLE INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. All system wiring and equipment installation shall be in accordance with good engineering practices and by all IEEE, EIA, NEC and manufacturer's requirements. Wiring shall comply with all state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from all grounds, shorts, stray voltages and EMI.
- B. Follow manufacturers' instructions for installing, components and adjusting all equipment and cabling. Submit two (2) copies of such instructions to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional before installing any equipment. Provide a copy of such instructions at the equipment during any work on the equipment. Where no instructions are included with the equipment, follow accepted industry practices and workmanlike installation standards.
- C. Ensure that all communications systems cabling supports (conduits, support grips, cable tray and J-hooks) are fully installed before proceeding with cable installation.
 - 1. At no times shall any cables be installed and left unsupported, nor shall cables be tie-wrapped to any other supporting structure in lieu of specified cable supports. Do not tie-wrap or permanently affix cable bundles to approved cable supports.
 - a. NOTE: Cable bundles shall not be cinched too tightly; all cable ties shall be VELCRO type tie-wraps only. Plastic wire ties shall not be accepted on any communications cabling.
 - 2. Do not leave any system cabling unprotected on the floor at any time. If cables must be left on any floor, protect the cables so that they may not be walked on or have any material or equipment placed or rolled on top. Replace all damaged cables from

demarcation to termination point; no splicing of damaged cables shall be permitted.

3. Maintain manufacturers recommended minimum bend radiuses of all cabling. Do not stretch, stress, tightly coil, bend or crimp the backbone, horizontal, patch or workstation cables. The Contractor shall keep all cabling out of the way of other trades during staging of any work. The contractor at the contractor's expense will replace all severely stressed or damaged cables, equipment and materials as determined by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

D. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations as indicated on the contract drawings.

1. Provide all equipment clearances in accordance with NEC requirements. Arrange equipment to facilitate unrestricted access for maintenance and service around all equipment, components and/or cable terminations.

E. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the project.
 - a. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

F. Cabling Requirements

1. Communications cabling and equipment installations shall be in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the EIA, IEEE and the NEC. All cabling shall meet all state and local electrical codes. All cabling shall test free from all grounds, shorts and EMI.
 - a. Contractors shall have the option to combine all cable home runs and conductors of same type and voltage "class" in accordance with NEC requirements unless specified elsewhere. Size all conduits and install all conductors in accordance with NEC requirements and manufacturers recommendations.
 - b. All TCP/IP based communications cabling located above accessible suspended ceilings may be installed without conduit and shall be supported by "J" hooks.
 - 1) Cabling installed above inaccessible ceiling spaces shall be installed in dedicated conduits.
 - 2) No exposed cabling will be acceptable in finished or occupied spaces of the facility without approval by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

- 3) Any communications system cabling installed exterior to the building and/or all cabling being routed from the facility to any remote location external to the project location shall be installed in OSP rated fiber optic cable.
2. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between indicated terminations, taps, or junction points. Remove and discard cable where damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
3. Data Network UTP Cabling
 - a. All data network UTP cabling is to be Category-5e and concealed above suspended ceilings, bundled and supported to the building structure. All cabling bundles shall be plenum rated and shall not contain any AC carrying conductors or non-associated communications network cables. All TCP/IP based communications cabling located above accessible suspended ceilings may be installed without conduit and shall be supported by "J" hooks.
 - 1) All horizontal data drops shall be Category-5e and shall be terminated on patch panels installed on the 19" equipment racks\cabinets.
 - 2) Copper station cabling may be run outside of conduits and above suspended ceilings only when between the cable tray and the conduit wall stub-up.
 - 3) All data drops and backbone cable installed above accessible ceilings shall be installed on J-hooks, cable trays, dedicated conduits, or in cable chases and/or a combination thereof as indicated contract drawing or specified. In no case shall cable be supported on ceiling tiles, T-bars, or tie- wrapped to any conduit or pipes.
 - a) Category-5e cables shall not be cinched too tightly; cable ties at patch panel locations shall be VELCRO type tie-wraps only. Plastic wire ties shall not be accepted on any Category-5e cabling.
 - 4) Each network drop shall be a dedicated Category-5e cable and shall not exceed a maximum distance of 294 feet from the associated MDF/IDF to the furthestmost data port for that network address.
 - 5) Cable Support: Securely secure to the permanent building structure where not installed in raceway. Provide "J" hooks at regular intervals appropriate to the cable and wire size.
 - 6) Cable and wiring shall not lay loose on ceiling tiles or grids. Cable must be supported in all areas. Bridle rings and tie-wrapped supporting methods are not acceptable j-hooks must be used between conduit stub-ups and cable trays for support.
 - 7) Install all cabling parallel to building lines and follow building structure. Use cable support equipment/hardware recommended by the manufacturer and/or as herein specified.

- 8) Provide all terminations, cross-connects, wire management, surge protectors, etc. for a complete and operational system.
- 9) Any data communications system cabling installed exterior to the building and/or all cabling being routed from the facility to any remote location external to the project location shall be installed in OSP rated Category-5e cable.

4. Telephone Network UTP Cabling

- a. All telecommunications network UTP cabling is to be Category-5e and concealed above suspended ceilings, bundled and supported to the building structure. All cabling bundles shall be plenum rated and shall not contain any AC carrying conductors or non-associated communications network cables. All TCP/IP based communications cabling located above accessible suspended ceilings may be installed without conduit and shall be supported by "J" hooks.
 - 1) All horizontal telephone drops shall be Category-5e and shall be terminated on patch panels installed on the 19" equipment racks\cabinets.
 - 2) Copper station cabling may be run outside of conduits and above suspended ceilings only when between the cable tray and the conduit wall stub-up.
 - 3) All telephone drop and backbone cable installed above accessible ceilings shall be installed on J-hooks, cable trays, dedicated conduits, or in cable chases and/or a combination thereof as indicated contract drawing or specified. In no case shall cable be supported on ceiling tiles, T-bars, or tie- wrapped to any conduit or pipes.
 - a) Category-5e cables shall not be cinched too tightly; cable ties at patch panel locations shall be VELCRO type tie-wraps only. Plastic wire ties shall not be accepted on any Category-5e cabling
- 4) Cable Support: Securely secure to the permanent building structure where not installed in raceway. Provide "J" hooks at regular intervals appropriate to the cable and wire size.
- 5) Cable and wiring shall not lay loose on ceiling tiles or grids. Cable must be supported in all areas. Bridle rings and tie-wrapped supporting methods are not acceptable j-hooks must be used between conduit stub-ups and cable trays for support.
- 6) Install all cabling parallel to building lines and follow building structure. Use cable support equipment/hardware recommended by the manufacturer and/or as herein specified.
- 7) Each telephone drop shall be a dedicated Category-5e cable and shall not exceed a maximum distance of 294 feet from the associated MDF/IDF to the furthestmost telephone port for that network address.

- 8) Provide all terminations, cross-connects, wire management, surge protectors, etc. for a complete and operational system.

5. Intercommunications Cabling

- a. All wiring for analog intercommunications systems is to be provided in accordance with all manufacturers' requirements and shall be concealed above suspended ceilings in dedicated conduits and supported above ceiling tiles to the building structure. All intercommunication systems conduits shall not contain any AC carrying conductors or non-associated intercommunication systems cables.
 - 1) Cabling installed above inaccessible ceiling spaces shall be installed in dedicated conduits. No exposed cabling will be acceptable in finished or occupied spaces of the facility without approval by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - 2) Intercommunications system conductors shall be twisted shielded pairs, minimum 18 AWG unless otherwise noted.
 - 3) Twisted pair, minimum 14 AWG wire unless otherwise noted, and shall be utilized for all control wiring
- a) NOTE: Any intercommunications system employing TCP/IP based architecture shall be installed and tested in accordance with all requirements as specified herein for UTP cabling and in accordance with specification section 27 11 00:
 - (1) All structured cabling associated with the installation of any intercommunications system shall comply with all requirements of EIA/TIA standards for the proper installation, termination and testing of all fiber optic and UTP cabling.
- 4) Use methods and lubricating compounds on cables and wires to prevent damage to material and products during pulling-in. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable and wire jackets that do not harden or become adhesive.
- 5) Cable Pulling: Do not exceed manufacturers recommended pulling tensions. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between indicated termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable where damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 6) Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and trim the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 7) Refer to related specification sections for additional information for additional information related to cabling types, sizes and requirements.

6. Analog Cable Terminations:

- a. Splice, Taps and Terminations of all analog cabling: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes, terminal cabinets, and equipment enclosures. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.
- b. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturers published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors.
- c. Rack and terminal cabinet wiring shall be neatly routed or bundled and routed along rack sides. All splices and connections shall be by plug, solder or screw terminal strips, etc. Splices shall not hang in racks or terminal cabinets.

B. Environmental Conditions

1. Systems, components, devices materials and equipment shall be capable of withstanding the environmental conditions of the space without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capabilities or performance.
 - a. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.
 - b. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - c. Exterior Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rated for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - d. Hazardous Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
 - e. Corrosive Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - f. Submersible Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes subjected to prolonged submersion in water, shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 6P enclosures.
 - g. Areas where equipment and devices may be subject to damage by the general population shall be installed in vandal resistant enclosures, all fire alarm devices shall be provided with wire guards.

- h. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

C. Conduits/raceway/Cable Trays:

1. Provide conduit and raceway systems for all Data, Telephone, A\V, Nurse Call and MATV network systems as indicated below. Refer to all related specification sections for additional conduit and raceway information.
 - a. Accessible suspended ceilings: Provide conduit stub-up from each outlet location to plenum space above ceiling.
 - b. Exposed structure: Provide conduit run from each outlet to a height of 12 feet to cable tray where provided.
 - c. Use Vertical Wire runway to support any /all risers between floors in closets or accessible locations; in no case shall any cable risers be unsupported.
 - d. Cables entering all communications equipment rooms shall be supported with Cable tray from entrance to rack/cabinet location as indicated on the contract drawings and/or herein specified.
 - e. Wire basket cable tray system shall be provided in all corridors as indicated on the contract drawings and installed as herein specified.
2. All conduits/raceways shall be concealed and shall be installed above accessible finished ceilings and/or in walls. Any conduits/raceways installed in areas requiring installation to be exposed, shall be installed tight to ceilings at right angles to walls and shall not obstruct any access hatches, equipment service panels, lighting or other equipment and/or devices. No exposed conduits/raceways shall be installed without prior approval of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - a. Where conduits cannot be concealed above ceilings or in walls and must be installed in finished or occupied areas of the building, all conduits shall be finished wire-mold type raceways or approved equal. Finished wire-mold type raceways shall not be installed without prior approval in writing by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - b. Where any equipment and/or junction boxes are installed above non-accessible finished ceilings, the contractor shall provide access hatches listed for the intended application. Access hatches shall be located so that service access to the equipment and/or junction boxes is unimpeded.
 - 1) Access hatches shall not obstruct any equipment, service panels, lighting equipment, devices or any architectural elements of the ceiling. At the time of submittals the contractor shall submit all proposed access hatch locations for review by the Design Professional.

- c. All conduits/raceways shall be supported in accordance with NEC requirements and shall be affixed in such a manner that tampering and/or removal without the use of specialized tools shall be prevented.
- d. All conduits\raceways shall be installed in a manner that prevents tampering or removal when installed in areas exposed to the general population.
 - 1) Provide tamper-resistant installation utilizing "torx with peg" security-fastening devices for all conduits/raceways, equipment, devices and appurtenances in all areas accessible to the general population and/or areas subjected to tampering or vandalism.
- e. Interior raceways shall be a minimum 1 inch unless otherwise noted. Exterior raceways shall be a minimum 1 1/4-inch. Size all raceways and install conductors in accordance with NEC requirements. Fill ratio shall not exceed 40 percent for indoor raceways or exterior raceways.
 - 1) EMT conduit with compression fittings and/or MC cabling may be utilized in all inaccessible ceiling areas unless otherwise restricted by code.
 - 2) Threaded Rigid metal conduit shall be used on all exterior applications, stub-ups and all interior areas where concealed conduit requirements cannot be met and are exposed to tampering or damage by the general population.
 - a) All areas considered being of high risk due to the nature of the occupancy or the need to protect and maintain the integrity of the cabling shall be installed in rigid threaded conduits.
- f. Outlet Boxes: shall be 4 x4 x 2-1/8 inches deep for all data outlet locations and single gang for wall mounted telephone locations.
 - 1) All outlet boxes shall be provided with single or dual gang device mud-rings flush to finished wall as required based on type and configuration of outlet and type of wall construction.
 - 2) Use deep masonry boxes at masonry construction. T-Bar hangers or other appropriate mounting hardware shall be utilized to support boxes mounted in the ceiling.

D. Penetrations of Walls and Floors

- 1. All wall/floor penetrations are to be sleeved and fire stopped with approved fire stopping material or sealant as applicable for the type of penetration. Coordinate all cable and conduit penetrations of building with all affected trades. Refer to all related specification sections for additional wall/floor penetration requirements.

- a. All penetrations of rated walls and floors shall be fire stopped in accordance with the ASTM and NFPA standards. Refer to related specification sections for additional information.
- b. Floor penetrations shall be sleeved with a minimum sleeve diameter of 4 inches. An additional penetration shall be provided for future use, sleeved and capped and fire stopped as required.
- c. Coordinate size of wall penetration with conduit size, number of conductors. Comply with all NEC requirements.
- d. The fire rating of all penetrated walls, floors, and ceiling structures shall be strictly maintained. All penetrations shall be fire-stopped and sealed by the Contractor.
- e. Install fire-stopping in open penetrations and in the annular space of penetrations for fire rated barriers.
- f. Installation of fire-stops shall be performed by an applicator/installer qualified and trained by the manufacturer. Installation shall be performed in strict accordance with manufacturer's detailed installation procedures.
- g. Installation of all fire-stopping shall be in accordance with fire test reports, fire resistance requirements, acceptable sample installations, manufacturer's recommendations, local fire and building authorities, and applicable codes and shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify all system controls, components and equipment cabinets using plastic laminate engraved labels, or approved equal. Firmly affix to the panel, device and/or component. Refer to all related specification sections for additional information.
 1. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item or where other method of identification is herein specified. Dymo or Kroy tap adhesive backed lettering shall not be acceptable.
 2. Color-code all junction boxes and enclosures per NEC recommendations. At the minimum provide all communications junction boxes as follows:
 - a. Color for Data\Telecommunications circuits - Yellow.
 - b. Color for Audio\Visual circuits - White
 - c. Letter all pull boxes and junction boxes located in service areas, tunnels, above accessible ceilings and pipe chases with laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.
 - 1) Example: Telecommunications "TEL" Circuit Number TEL-126. Engraved laminated plastic tags shall be used for identification and securely fastened in accordance with all project requirements.

3. Permanently label all cabling at both ends with self-adhering plastic labels.
 - a. Labeling: hand written labels are not acceptable. All labels shall be machine printed on clear or opaque tape, stenciled onto adhesive labels, or type written onto adhesive labels. The font shall be at least one-eighth inch (1/8") in height, block characters, and legible.
 - 1) The text shall be of a color contrasting with the label such that it may be easily read. If labeling tape is utilized, the width of the tape shall not exceed 3/8," and the font color shall contrast with the background.
 - 2) All data\telecommunications patch panels shall exhibit workstation numbers, in sequential order, for all workstations served by the associated communications equipment room.
 - (a) All telecommunications outlet shall be labeled with its respective telephone instrument number (machine labels only). Workstation and Telephone instrument numbers shall be comprised of a sequential numbering scheme that meets the TIA/EIA-606 requirements, (i.e. "1-1-DJ-52"(IDF #1-rack 1-data patch panel-port #52); Each workstation and telephone cable shall be labeled, using a machine based net permanent labeling medium, at each end with its respective workstation number.
4. Provide typewritten circuit directories installed in 3-ring binders with transparent page protectors in each control and sub control cabinet and/or equipment rack.

3.5 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the all communications systems associated with this project in fully operational state as specified after formal written acceptance of the system.
 - a. Provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Refer to Division 1 specification section for additional information.
 - b. The adjustment and repair of the communications systems shall include all software and firmware up-dates on all computers, CPU's, HMI terminals, devices, communications and data transmission medias' (DTM), facility interface processors, signal transmission equipment, telephone system software and processors.

c. Test, inspect and service each system on a semi-annual basis at six month intervals during the warranty period from the time of final acceptance. The contractor shall compare each six month test results with the test results at the time of final acceptance.

1) The contractor shall include as part of the semi-annual test the calibration and/or adjustment of any device, component and/or system that has deviated from the original test results at the time of final acceptance.

d. For each semi-annual maintenance period, provide written notification to the VA's Contracting Officer of the systems condition before and after service, the exact components that were tested and serviced, and overall status of the system.

B. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be manufacturer certified in the maintenance, testing and repair of the type of system and equipment provided for the project. Provide the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel.

a. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certifications for all designated service representatives.

2. Schedule of all work to be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

C. Emergency Service

1. The Government shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the VA's Contracting Officer with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Government shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures.

a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day eight (8) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed sixteen (16) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Government determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.

b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within 1 business day with a defect correction time not to exceed 48 hours from time of notification.

D. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete

system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

E. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion.
2. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

F. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Design Professional. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the Design Professional. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and all related documentation.

3.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant material and workmanship for a period as specified in Division 1 of the contract documents and all related specification sections. The warranty period shall commence from the date the Contractor received written notification of final acceptance from the Design Professional. At the minimum the contractor shall provide warranty provisions:

1. Warrant the replacement of defective components/materials and/or correct defective work when given notice by the Government during the warranty period.
2. Warranty excludes liability for consequential incidental, or special damages due to vandalism, misuse, or acts of God.
3. Onsite warranty response time by qualified technician shall be within 8 hours upon receipt of request from Government.
4. Warranty repairs shall be provided to the Government at no cost. This shall include but not limited to all repairs and/or replacement of defective components/materials, all labor charges, all travel costs and all vehicle charges.
5. Response time shall be 7 days a week / 24 hours a day / 365 days a year.
6. Provide test, inspection and service of each system on a semi-annual basis at six month intervals.
7. Contractor must provide verification that they maintain their principle base of operation along with the personnel that will be responsible for providing service within 3 hours driving time to

the project site. This tenet of the warranty shall remain in effect for the life of the warranty.

8. All TCP/IP based communications systems cabling and related appurtenances shall be provided with the manufacturers 25 year extended warranty in addition to all requirements above.
- B. The Contractor shall, as a condition of final payment, execute a written warranty certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to all requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. All system testing, commissioning, demonstration and training shall be performed prior to final system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the satisfaction of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional, at the Contractor's expense.
 - a. The contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty.
 - b. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for any replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work.
 2. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

3.7 FIELD SERVICES

- A. Notify the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in writing, prior to the closing of any ceilings and ten (10) days advance of testing all system cabling to prevent delays in construction schedules.
 1. Test all cabling to confirm that no grounds, shorts, sneak currents, RFI and EMI conditions exist prior to start-up and commissioning of all, components, devices, equipment and/or systems.
 - a. Before requesting a final inspection, the Contractor shall perform a series of end to end installation performance tests. The Contractor shall submit for approval by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional all test procedures to be employed, test result forms, and timetable for testing all fiber optic and copper plant wiring.
 - b. Acceptance of the simple test procedures discussed below is predicated on the Contractor's use of the recommended products including but not limited to twisted pair cable, cross-connect blocks, and outlet devices specified and adherence to the

inspection requirements and practices set forth. Acceptance of the completed installation will be evaluated in the context of each of these factors.

B. UTP Cable Testing

1. Minimum Test Parameter requirements for Category-5e horizontal cabling.

a. Category-5e: Each wire/pair shall be tested at both ends for the following utilizing Contractor generated test results forms:

- 1) Wire Map.
- 2) Length.
- 3) Insertion Loss.
- 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
- 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT).
- 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
- 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
- 8) Return loss.
- 9) Propagation delay.
- 10) Delay Skew.
- 11) Power Sum ACR.

b. All cable testing described herein shall exceed Category-5e transmission requirements of ANSI/TIA-568-C. In addition all cable and component transmission performance parameters shall exceed 10 Gb/s transmission requirements for connecting hardware, per the requirements of TSB-155.

- 1) Additionally, the installed channel system shall exceed IEEE 802.3 DTE Power specification to (4) times the rated current limits with no degradation of performance or materials and shall be error free Gigabit Ethernet performance to the referenced standard. (All performance requirements shall be verified and documented by a RCCD technician at the time of testing)

c. Channel system shall exceed 4 Gb/s data transmission capacity within the bandwidth of 1 - 250 MHz when configured in a 4-connector channel. The 4-connector channel test configuration shall utilize a Category-5e jack, patch panel, optional 6-110 block, and patch cords, all from the same manufacturer, with qualified Category-5e cable.

d. The 4-connector Category-5e channel performance margins in the table below shall be guaranteed provided the configuration satisfies above requirements

Electrical Parameter (1 - 250MHz)	Guaranteed Margins to Category-5e Channel Specifications
Insertion Loss	3 %
NEXT	4 dB

PSNEXT	5 dB
ELFEXT	4 dB
PSELFEXT	5 dB
Return Loss	2 dB

2. When errors are found, the source of each error shall be determined, corrected, and the cable re-tested. All defective components shall be replaced and retested. Defective components not corrected shall be reported to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional with explanations of the corrective actions attempted.
3. Test records shall be maintained using the approved test result forms. The form shall record closet number, riser pair number or outlet ID, outcome of test, indication of errors found (e.g., a, b, c, d, or e) cable length, re-test results after problem resolution and signature of the technician completing the tests.

4. Test results for each 4 pair, Category 5e, UTP cable must be submitted with identification to match labels on all patch panel ports and 8 position modular jacks, and identification to match as-built drawings associated with that cable.
 5. VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional shall observe and verify the accuracy of test results submitted.
 6. Contractor shall submit both hardcopy printouts and electronic copy of all trace test results.
- C. Notify the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in writing, ten (10) days advance of testing of all equipment and/or components to prevent delays in construction schedules.
1. Perform all tests, as required, by authorities having jurisdiction throughout the facility.
 2. Test system for grounds to demonstrate that the ground resistance does not exceed the requirements of the National Electric Codes (NEC).
 3. Test all cabling to confirm that no grounds, shorts, sneak currents, RFI and EMI conditions exist prior to start-up and commissioning of all, components, devices, equipment and/or systems.
 4. Test all systems and components for proper function and operation; certify that all systems are in proper working operation in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to scheduling any system demonstrations.
 5. Test all fiber optic cabling with Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) in accordance with all TIA/EIA protocols.
 6. Testing of all communications systems shall be in the presence of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional as well as all appropriate representatives of the authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. All completed communications systems shall be fully tested in accordance with all requirements of EIA/TIA. Upon completion of a successful testing, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional that all testing was completed, certified and left in first class operational condition, include all completed copper and fiber testing read-outs, certifications and test reports.
 - b. The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided to technically supervise installation and participate during initial system programming, start-up, final testing, assist in the final acceptance testing and Government demonstrations.
 - c. At the minimum all acceptance testing, demonstrations and training shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1) Data Communications Systems Network
 - 2) Telephone Communications Systems Network
 7. In addition provide all testing, commissioning and certifications as specified by Division 1 specification sections and any manufacturer's recommendations or requirements.

3.8 TRAINING

A. Inspections

1. At the completion of the project and prior to final acceptance of the Work, provide evidence of final inspections and approvals to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional, in accordance with all requirements of the Contract Documents as well as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.

End of Section

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-03Flexible Metal Conduit

5-01Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-03Rigid Metal Conduit

50-03Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-03Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-01Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-01Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-02Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-05Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers

651-02Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-03Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-03Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-00Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing

FB1-03Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 3/4 inch unless otherwise shown.

B. Conduit:

1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

2. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.

3. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

4. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
2. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
 3. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
 4. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.

2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically continuous.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting

- members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
 13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- C. Layout and Homeruns:
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 3. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:

1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- G. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.11 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. Project drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections and all stipulated Specification Sections shall apply to this and all related Division 27 specification sections.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 - Fire Stopping
 - 2. Division 08 - Access Doors
 - 3. Division 26 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
 - 4. Division 26 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 - 5. Division 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
 - 6. Division 26 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
 - 7. Division 26 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
 - 8. Division 26 - Identification for Electrical Systems
 - 9. Division 27 - Common Work Results for Communications Systems
- C. Reference Symbols:
 - 1. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedules. Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location.
 - a. Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all architectural drawings, site plans, reflected ceiling plans, furniture plans, mechanical and electrical drawings as well as all affected trades prior to submittal of any shop drawings.
- D. Abbreviations:
 - 1. Refer to Specification Section 27 05 00 for additional information.
 - 2. 10base2 - 10 Mbps data throughput over coaxial wire medium.
 - 3. 10baseT - 10 Mbps data throughput over twisted pair medium.
 - 4. 10baseF1 - 10 Mbps data throughput over fiber optic medium.
 - 5. 100baseT - 100 Mbps data throughput over twisted pair medium.
 - 6. 100baseF1 - 100 Mbps data throughput over fiber optic medium.
 - 7. ACR - Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio.
 - 8. AP- Wireless Access Transceiver.
 - 9. AUI - Attachment Unit Interface.
 - 10. CATV - Cable TV.
 - 11. CSU - Channel Service Unit.
 - 12. dB - Decibel.
 - 13. DSU - Data Service Unit.
 - 14. ELFEXT - Equal Level Far End Crosstalk.
 - 15. FEXT - Far End Crosstalk.
 - 16. IDF - Intermediate Distribution Frame.

- 17. IR – Infrared.
- 18. Lab – Computer, Science and/or Education Laboratory.
- 19. Mbps – Megabits per second.
- 20. MDF – Main Distribution Frame.
- 21. NMM – Network Management Module.
- 22. NEXT – Near End Crosstalk.
- 23. O.T.D.R. – Optical Time Domain Reflectometer.
- 24. TIA – Telecommunications Industry Association.
- 25. TSB – Technical Service Bulletin.

E. Definitions:

- 1. Refer to Specification Section 27 05 00 for additional information.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The intent of this specification is to establish a standard of quality, overall system configuration and equipment requirements for the installation and extension of the existing data telecommunications network. The contractor shall be responsible for providing all design, installation, programming, commissioning, testing and certifications as necessary to provide complete infrastructure to support all Data, and Voice over IP (VoIP) telephone cabling networks in accordance with the Contract Drawings and/or as herein specified. (Telecommunications servers, voice mail servers, wireless access points and telephone instruments to be provided Government).
- 1. The installation, performance, features, functions, software and programming criteria as specified herein as well as all related specification sections have been designed to offer the maximum system efficiency ease of operation, occupant safety and the protection of equipment as recommended by the design Professional.
 - a. Any deviations from the specified criteria shall be documented, reviewed and agreed to in writing by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional prior to submission of bids. Refer to Division 1, Division 27 and all related specification section for product substitutions.
- 2. It is the responsibility of the contractor to insure that the installed system meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications. The contractor shall provide all cabling, communications outlets, conduits, system components, termination equipment, racks/cabinets, electrical power, software, programming and all appurtenances as well as all necessary testing, commissioning and certifications as required to provide a complete and fully operational data and telecommunications networks whether specifically included in this section or not.

- B. The contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials, testing, commissioning, programming and certification in connection with the installation of a complete premise data and telephone communications networked systems as indicated on the drawings and as herein specified.
1. The systems shall be complete with all equipment as indicated on the contract drawings and/or described herein. The contractor shall turn over to Government a complete and fully operational data communications and telephone network infrastructures in full compliance with the contract documents.
- a. The systems shall include at the minimum but not limited to the following;
- (1) Category-5e Plenum rated cabling. (Data Drops)
 - (2) Category-5e Plenum rated cabling. (Wireless Access)
 - (3) Category-5e Plenum rated cabling. (Telephone Drops)
 - (4) Conduit\Duct\Raceway\Cable Tray Systems
 - (5) Communications Outlets/Jacks w/cover plates
- C. The contractor and all sub-contractors for this work shall have read all of the General Conditions, Special Requirements, General Requirements and all applicable related specification sections and in the execution of all work shall be bound by all of the conditions and requirements therein.
- D. Prior to the submission of the Bid, any discrepancies or inconsistencies noted within these specifications and/or the project drawings shall be brought to the immediate attention of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional
1. Project specifications and drawings may not deal individually with every component, control, device, or appurtenance, which may be required to produce the specified system configuration, and/or as necessary to meet the equipment and cabling requirements. Coordinate all integration requirements with the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional and all appropriate systems providers.
2. Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location. The contractor shall coordinate the installation of all cabling, materials, equipment, devices, jacks, cable trays and conduits with all affected trades and document all coordination at the time of shop drawing submittals.
- E. This contractor shall assume total responsibility for coordinating all inter-building wiring, any common carrier provided network equipment, and/or Government provided equipment as it relates to the operation of these systems.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials, cabling, and the performance of all testing, commissioning and

certification in connection with the installation of a complete premise data communications network and telecommunications infrastructure in accordance with all requirements of the project drawings and/or as herein specified.

1. Provide and install all equipment described herein, including, but not limited to all, jacks/outlets, Category-5e cabling, distribution hardware, as well as all conduits, outlet boxes and appurtenances necessary to provide complete and fully operating data communications network system.

a. Data Communication Network Architecture:

- 1) 100 Base TX, Fast Ethernet (IEEE802.3).
- 2) 1000 Base SX, Gigabit Ethernet (IEEE802.3).
- 3) 1000 Base -T, GigE over copper (IEEE802.3)
- 4) 1000 Base LX, Gigabit Ethernet (IEEE802.3).
- 5) 10 BASE-FL, 10 Mbit/s over Fiber (IEEE802.3)
- 6) Wireless IEEE 802.11n
- 7) Protocols: TCP/IP (RFC1720)-OSI Compliant, AppleShare IP

2. Provide and install all equipment described herein, including, but not limited to all telephone jacks, punch blocks, patch panels Category-3 and Category-5e communications cabling, distribution hardware, conduits, outlet boxes, and all appurtenances necessary to provide complete and fully operating telecommunications infrastructure as indicated on the contract drawings and/or as herein specified.

- a. All Telecommunications servers, voice mail servers and telephone instruments to be provided Government. Contractor shall coordinate all telephone cabling and equipment requirements with Government's telephone equipment provider. Refer to related specification sections for additional information.

b. Telephone Communications Network Architecture:

- 1) 100 Base TX, Fast Ethernet (IEEE802.3)
- 2) 1000 Base SX, Gigabit Ethernet (IEEE802.3)
- 3) 1000 Base -T, GigE over copper (IEEE802.3)
- 4) 1000 Base LX, Gigabit Ethernet (IEEE802.3)
- 5) 10 BASE-FL, 10 Mbit/s over Fiber (IEEE802.3)
- 6) Protocols: TCP/IP (RFC1720)-OSI Compliant, SIP (RFC 2543), RTP and RTCP

B. Communications Systems Design Requirements:

1. Provide a complete Data communications network infrastructure including but not limited to all cabling, jacks, and distribution and termination components as indicated on the contract drawings and as herein specified.
 - a. All horizontal network connections shall utilize Category-5e copper cabling and hardware for distribution to all offices, rooms, spaces and within modular furniture as indicated on

the contract drawings. All horizontal cabling shall be bundled and routed through the facility on "J" hooks sized to support the network cabling requirements and shall terminate on Category-5e patch panels on the existing data equipment racks at the nearest communications room.

- 1) NOTE: Category-5e cables shall not be cinched too tightly; cable ties at patch panel locations shall be VELCRO type tie-wraps only. Plastic wire ties shall not be accepted on any Category-5e cabling.
 - b. All communications cabling shall be terminated at all jack locations.
 - c. The Contractor is responsible for the entire data infrastructure installation: including all workmanship, standards of quality, adherence to the contract documents, certification testing, as-built documentation, labeling, and final warranty in relationship to the performance and installation of the data and telephone structured cabling systems in accordance with the contract drawings and/or as herein specified.
2. Provide a complete Telephone Network Infrastructure with all phone outlets, and Category-5e cabling in accordance with the contract drawings and as herein specified. All Voice over IP (VoIP) telephone switching equipment and telephone instruments shall be provided by Government.
- a. The telephone network shall utilize Category-5e copper cabling and hardware for distribution to all offices, rooms, spaces and within modular furniture as indicated on the contract drawings. All horizontal cabling shall be bundled and routed through the facility on "J" hooks sized to support the network cabling requirements.
 - 1) NOTE: Category-5e cables shall not be cinched too tightly; cable ties at patch panel locations shall be VELCRO type tie-wraps only. Plastic wire ties shall not be accepted on any Category-5e cabling.
 - b. Provide all standard analog telephone circuits and jacks for the connection to fax machines, fire, security and BAS modems/communicators. All analog telephone lines shall utilize Category-5e cabling.
 - c. All analog telephone cabling shall be terminated at jack locations.
 - d. All VoIP telephone cabling shall be terminated at jack locations.
 - e. The Contractor is responsible for the entire telephone infrastructure installation: including all workmanship, standards of quality, adherence to the contract documents, certification testing, as-built documentation, labeling, and final warranty in relationship to the performance and

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

installation of the data and telephone structured cabling
systems in accordance with the contract drawings and/or as
herein specified.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 27 05 00 for additional information.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 27 05 00 for additional information.

1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide Owner with complete set of record drawings in accordance with the requirements of section 27 05 00.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

- A. In addition to all requirements as specified by specification section 27 05 00 the following extra materials shall be provided as part of this project:
 - 1. Five (5) data outlets each type utilized in each system as a spares.
 - 2. Five (5) Outlet face plates for each type utilized in each system as spares.
- B. All extra materials shall be delivered at the time of final acceptance of the system(s). At no time is the contractor to use the extra materials provided for this project to replace malfunctioning equipment and or components prior to final acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

- A. Manufacturers listed as acceptable or equal shall not negate the contractor's responsibility for providing all systems in accordance with all functions and performance requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Where manufacturer and/or model numbers reference specific system components in this specification, it is to establish the performance requirements and quality of the systems and components only.
 - 1. It is in no way an inference that the referenced model numbers are the manufacturer's current product and are the only acceptable components for this project unless specifically referenced as "no substitutions".
 - 2. Contractor shall provide the manufacturers' most current product that shall meet and/or exceed the specified performance and features of all data, and telecommunications equipment and/or systems.
 - 3. Equivalent UL- listed equipment may be substituted for the approved manufacturers in accordance with all requirements of

Division 1 specification section titled "Substitutions" and/or General Conditions to the Construction Contract and where approved equal is referenced in the specific specification section.

- a. Where systems and/or components are referenced as "no substitutions" the specific system and/or components shall be provided.
 - b. All substitutions shall comply with all requirements as specified in related specification sections and all system performance standards shall be maintained.
 - c. The contractor shall stipulate at the time of submission of bid the following information impacted by such a substitution.
 - 1) Any and all extensions in time impacted by the substitution.
 - 2) Any changes to the architectural or structural elements to the project.
 - 3) Differences in operation and/or performance from intended system criteria.
 - d. Failure to provide the required substitution information shall result in "without consideration" the immediate rejection of the substituted equipment and/or systems.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, the equipment furnished shall fall into six classes, and with the exception of Class 6, all of the material within a single class shall be the standard product of one manufacturer. Exceptions are annotated (Class Exempt). The six classes are as follows:
1. CLASS ONE: Fiber Optic Cable, Category-5e and Category-3 UTP copper cable (both station and backbone), fiber optic jumpers, Category-5e patch cords, blocking kits, interconnection devices, connectors (fiber and copper), wiring blocks, patch panels, and telecommunications outlets. Refer to applicable specification paragraphs for acceptable product manufacturers.
 - a. Note: All material covered in "Class One" shall conform to all manufacturers' cable/component matching connectivity requirements for the connection of all communications outlets, patch panels and cabling appurtenances provided as part of this project.
 - b. Other cabling systems meeting the listed performance and warranty requirements will be considered following compliance with all substitution requirements in accordance with Division 1 specification section titled "Substitutions".
 2. CLASS TWO: Inner-duct systems. All material covered in "Class Two" shall be equal in quality and performance to that manufactured by Pyramid, Carlon or Endot or approved equal..
 3. CLASS THREE: Equipment racks, Wire Management Systems and Cable Trays. All material covered in "Class Three" shall be equal in

- quality and performance to that manufactured by B-Line, CPI or approved equal.
4. CLASS FOUR: Communications Equipment Cabinets and Wire Management Panels. All material covered in "Class Four" shall be manufactured by Hubbell Premise Wiring, B-Line E2, or CPI Mega-frame or approved equal..
 5. CLASS FIVE: Velcro wire ties/cable wraps, storage rings, labels, "D" rings (metal only), nuts, bolts, screws, and other miscellaneous and appurtenant hardware or approved equal.
 6. CLASS SIX: Systems/Equipment/Hardware
 - a. CISCO model Catalyst 6506-E (Layer III)
 - b. CISCO model 3560-XX series w/POE (Layer II)
 - c. Approved Equal Manufacturers
 - 1) Hewlett Packard
 - 2) Juniper Networks

- D. All equipment and peripheral devices shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name on each component.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS

A. Data Communications Outlets (Wall /Ceiling Mount).

1. Data/Telephone Faceplates: 4 pair, 110 connecting blocks, T568B pinning, Category-5e compliant, office white or as selected the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional. Acceptable manufacturers for this project shall be Hubbell, Ortronics, Leviton or Systimax. (All communications outlets, patch panels and cabling appurtenances shall conform to manufacturers' cable matching requirements).
 - a. Modular Outlet Jacks & Faceplates: Hubbell (Xcelerator™) XJ6 Series Category-5e modular in Hubbell IFP Series rear load faceplates. Standard 8-position, RJ-45 style, un-keyed, designed for 4-pair, 100 ohm balanced unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cable, 26-22 AWG solid or stranded conductors. Provide data plate configuration in accordance with project drawings.
2. Accessories: Hubbell XJ6 Category-5e Jacks or approved equal include a translucent stuffer cap for wire retention and to permit visual inspection. Jacks accept optional hinged dust covers and snap-on icons blue for data and light gray for voice, 'phone icon' for voice and 'computer icon' for data/video, quantities in accordance with contract drawings. Hubbell XJ6 Series jacks are available in various colors to meet specific customer applications. Jacks shall have attached wiring instruction labels to permit either T568A or T568B wiring configurations.
 - a. Modular Mounting Frames: Hubbell, Part #IFP12OW or approved equal, two-port, supplied with mounting screws, clear screw

covers and paper labels, and color matched screw covers.
Office White - flush mounted with screws.

- b. Modular Mounting Frames: Hubbell, Part #IFP140W or approved equal, four-port, supplied with mounting screws, clear screw covers and paper labels, and color matched screw covers. Office White - flush mounted with screws.
- c. Modular Mounting Frames: Hubbell, Part #IFP160W or approved equal, six-port, supplied with mounting screws, clear screw covers and paper labels, and color matched screw covers. Office White - flush mounted with screws
- d. Modular Outlet Jacks: Hubbell HXJ Series Jacks or approved equal, 8 wire, T568B pinning, Category-5e, 110 insulation displacement type modular jack. Provide Hubbell multimedia connectors in accordance with contract drawings.

- (1) Category-5e jack.
- (2) DB-15 Connector.
- (3) RCA Audio/Video adapter.
- (4) Blank inserts for unused port.
- (5) Icons same as data drops (i.e. Data, Phone, Video).

B. Category 5e Cable

- 1. Acceptable Cable Manufacturers pending full compliance with the performance requirements herein specified and meeting CISCO systems standards:
 - a. Hubbell Xcelerator 6 with Hubbell Category 5e C6 ERPB Series Cable
 - b. General Cable GenSpeed 6600 with Hubbell Xcelerator.
 - c. Mohawk/CDT: GigaLan Enhanced with Hubbell Xcelerator.
 - d. Berk-Tek: LanMark 2000 with Ortronics Clarity or Siemon.
 - e. Superior Essex: NextGain with Leviton eXtreme.
- 2. Acceptable telephone Cable Manufacturers pending full compliance with the performance requirements herein specified:
 - a. Horizontal Drop Station Voice Cable: 4 pair, #24 AWG, solid conductors, Category 5e Compliant minimum, jacket stamped with 'UL' or 'ETL' verified to Cat. 6," color shall be light gray. Hubbell model C6SRGY.
 - b. Backbone Voice Riser Cable: 25 pair, plenum rated, type CMP, Cat. 3 compliant to EIA/TIA 568A requirements, #24 AWG solid copper conductors with PE insulation and PVC jacket. Provide General Cable Part# 2131757, AT&T ComCode #107766057 or approved equal.
- 3. Category 5e cable color coding requirements shall be as follows:
 - a. Data - Blue
 - b. VoIP Telephone - Yellow
 - c. Analog/Fax - Gray
 - d. Intercommunications - Orange
 - e. IPTV - Green

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

f. Point of Sale (POS) - Black

C. Fiber Optic Cable

1. Product: Provide fiber cabling in accordance with the requirements of all related specification sections, at the minimum 12/12 (24 strands), hybrid MM/SM cable unless otherwise indicated by the contract drawings. Premises Distribution (inside), 900 micron, type OFNP, tight buffered laser enhanced, with UV resistant outer jacket, all dielectric, 12 multi-mode 50/125uM "OM4" fiber strands, 12 single-mode 8.3/125uM OS2 fiber strands.
 - a. Multi-mode maximum optical transmission loss shall be: 3.0 dB/km at 850 nm and 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm; effective modal bandwidth (EMB) of 4700 MHz*km at 850 nm @ 10 Gb/s and a OFL bandwidth of 3500 MHz*km at 850 nm and 500 MHz*km bandwidth at 1300 nm. Multi-mode fiber shall conform to: TIA/EIA 568-B; EIA/TIA - 492 AAAC-B; and ANSI/ICEA S-83-596. (Use plenum rated armored cable only).
 - b. Single-mode maximum optical transmission loss 1.0 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm. Single mode fiber shall conform to TIA/EIA - 568 B; EIA/TIA - 492BAAA; and ANSI/ICEA S - 83 - 596. (Use plenum rated armored cable only).
 - c. All exterior fiber optic cable shall be rated for exterior applications and listed as Outside Plant (OSP) type fiber and installed in dedicated inner-duct conduit system segregated by network type and routed through dedicated conduits
2. Manufactured by General Cable Corp. NextGen, Systimax GigaSPEED Fiber or Corning Cable Systems. Substitutions are permitted in accordance with all requirements of Division 1 specification section.
3. Fiber Optic Housing Unit: Hubbell FCR350SP36R, Systimax LST1U-072/7 for all 12/6 backbone cables, or Corning Cable equivalent. All SC, and/or SC-LC SFP connectors shall be provided as required for termination on ALL active electronic switches in the project.
4. Required Accessories and Quantities:
 - a. Kit of Parts: Sufficient quantities to block and buffer both ends of each cable segment.
 - b. Sealant: Sealant sufficient quantities to block each end of each cable segment (outside plant cable only).
 - c. Provide Fan-Out kit for termination of the indoor fiber to the SC connectors.
 - d. Adapters: Multimode and Single-mode SC Fiber Optic Adaptors. Two (2) simplex SC adaptors for each end of each fiber pair. Shall meet 568B requirements. Color beige (or light gray) for multi-mode and blue for single-mode.
5. Fiber Optic Cable Terminations
 - e. Products: Hubbell "2-Click" SC connectors, Systimax STII connectors or approved equal (for Multi-Mode).
 - f. Products: Hubbell "2-Quick" SC connectors, Systimax STII connectors or approved equal (for single-mode).

- g. Products: Hubbell "2-Click" LC connectors, Systimax STII connectors or approved equal (for Multi-Mode).
- h. Products: Hubbell "2-Quick" LC connectors, Systimax STII connectors or approved equal (for single-mode).

D. Inner-duct Protective Conduit System

- 1. Product: Carlon, Pyramid, or Endot. No substitutions permitted, riser rated, pre-lubricated, ribbed, 1-1/4" Fiber Optic Inner-duct with all necessary appurtenances. (Use plenum rated inner-duct only).
- 2. Optional: Provide Tight Buffered Distribution Interlocked Armored Plenum Fiber similar to General Cable NextGen Series. This eliminates the need for inner-duct.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 27 05 00.
 - 1. Examine all physical and environmental conditions, equipment and device locations, auxiliary system connectivity requirements impacting the installation of all network systems and report any unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

3.2 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. In addition to all requirements as specified by Specification Section 27 05 00 the network communications systems shall also be provided in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Prior to the final commissioning and/or programming of any network communications components, the Contractor shall provide a review with the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional addressing all network integrations, programming and related operational connectivity.
 - a. Failure to provide this review and get final sign-off prior to programming shall result in any costs related to changes requested by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional as not being charged to the project.

3.3 EQUIPMENT/CABLE INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to all requirements as specified by Specification Section 27 05 00 the network communications systems shall also be provided in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. All system cabling shall be of the type, size and specification as required by all contract documents as well as stipulated by all codes and standards as specified by specification section 27 05 00.

2. All network communications cabling shall utilize Category-5e UTP cables and installed in accordance with the requirements of specification section 27 05 00. All network cabling bundles shall not contain any AC carrying conductors or non-associated network communications cables within the cable raceways\conduits or cable bundles.

- a. In addition, all structured cabling associated with the installation of any network communications system shall comply with all requirements of EIA\TIA standards for the proper installation, termination and testing of all fiber optic and Category-5e UTP cabling.
- b. Contractor shall provide all equipment, components, devices, hardware, equipment racks\cabinets, patch panels and all appurtenances necessary to provide fully operational network communications systems utilizing a UTP cabling topography. Coordinate all structured cabling with all trades and contractors prior to shop drawing submission.

- B. Installation of all equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate trade contractors.

3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 27 05 00.

3.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 27 05 00.

3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 27 05 00.

3.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 27 05 00.

3.8 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 27 05 00.

3.9 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with all requirements of Specification Section 27 05 00
- B. Provide all manufacturers extended cable warranties based on matching wire to component compatibility requirements. All cable warranties shall be in effect for a period of not less than 20 years.
- C. The warranty must include the following statements regarding the cabling system:

1. "That all communications networks have been certified and will support and conform to ANSI/TIA-568-C specifications covering any current or future application which supports transmission over a properly constructed and horizontal cabling system premises network which meets the channel and/or basic link performance as described in ANSI/TIA-568-C."
2. "That all communications networks are free from defects in material or faulty workmanship."

3.10 FIELD SERVICES

- A. Comply with all requirements of Specification Section 27 05 00

3.11 TRAINING

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 27 05 00.

B. Documentation:

1. Contractor shall provide documentation to include all test results and as-built drawings, test results shall be computer generated and shall include all trace reports indicating each pair tested in accordance with all requirements of specification section 27 05 00.
 - a. One Hard Copy shall also be provided to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional. Software for viewing the test results shall also be provided in the soft copy package.

C. Final Acceptance

1. Acceptance of all network communications systems, by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional, shall be based on the results of testing, functionality, and the receipt of documentation. The testing, of all UTP cabling, fiber segments and all workstation data cables must meet the criteria established in the specification sections 27 05 00.
2. The Contractor must demonstrate to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional that 1000 Mbps data signals can be successfully transmitted, bi-directionally, from the MDF to and from a minimum of 10% of individual data outlets on each floor, witness tested by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional. The number of outlet locations to be tested shall be determined by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional. With regard to documentation, all required documentation shall be submitted to VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

D. As-Built Documentation:

1. Contractor shall provide clean copies of the technology drawings depicting all as-built conditions for all data outlet locations, cable routing and identification, communications room layouts, component layouts and all information as required by division 1 specification section.

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. Project drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections and stipulated Division 26 Specification Sections shall apply to this and all related Division 28 specification sections.
- B. Related Specification Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 - Fire Stopping
 - 2. Division 26 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
 - 3. Division 26 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 - 4. Division 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
 - 5. Division 26 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
 - 6. Division 26 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
 - 7. Division 26 - Identification for Electrical Systems
 - 8. Division 28 - Physical Access Control System (PACS)
 - 9. Division 28 - Intrusion Detection System
 - 10. Division 28 - Local Door Management Alarm System (LDMAS)
 - 11. Division 28 - Emergency Call System
 - 12. Division 28 - Video Surveillance System
 - 13. Division 28 - Fire Alarm and Signaling System
- C. Reference Symbols:
 - 1. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedule on the symbols and abbreviations sheet in the communications system drawing package. Not all device symbols as indicated may be required for the project.
 - a. Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on the drawings as close as possible to the mounting location. Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with architectural drawings and all affected trades prior to submittal of shop drawings.
- D. Abbreviations:
 - 1. ASIS: American Society Industrial Security (International)
 - 2. AP: Wireless Access Point
 - 3. A/V: Audio Visual Systems - For purposes of this specification section A/V systems shall include all Media Management, Video Broadcasting, Intercommunications (Paging/Public Address, Clock, Auxiliary Sound), Video Intercom, Emergency Communications, Mass Notification, Master Antenna (MATV) and Distance Learning Systems

- 4. AVI Audio Visual Systems Integrator: Shall be a qualified contractor experienced in the installation and certification of A/V systems. The AVI contractor shall be responsible for the design, testing and certification of all audio/visual systems including but not limited to Intercommunications, TV Distribution, Audio/Visual, Master Antenna and Bi-Directional Antenna systems as well as all structured cabling systems supporting these technologies. The AVI shall be RCDD registered certified for the installation and commissioning of all structured cabling networks and communications systems.
- 5. BACnet: A communications protocol for building automation and control networks as outlined in ISO 16484-5 and ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135.
- 6. BAS: Building Automation System
- 7. BICSI: Building Industry Consultant Services International - International organization whose primary objective is to enhance the reputation and skills of companies and individuals employed in the telecommunications and security industries by ensuring that current and developing standards are maintained.
- 8. CATV: Community Antenna Television System - Cable TV Network
- 9. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- 10. CCTV: Closed Circuit Television Surveillance System.
- 11. CMOS: Complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor
- 12. CP: Consolidation Point - Local Interconnection Point between horizontal cables from the building IDF/MDF rooms and horizontal cables for the furniture drops.
- 13. CPU: Central Processing Unit
- 14. DP: Demarcation Point - The point of interface between the Communications Networks, MATV, any Auxiliary Systems, and the associated Service Providers or Public Utilities. Also known as Entrance Facility. Shall also serve as the primary termination point for all incoming OSP cabling as well as the primary main grounding bus-bar for all communications systems. Refer to project documents for exact location and termination requirements.
- 15. DVR Digital Video Recorder.
- 16. DGP Data Gathering Panel- component of the Physical Access Control System (PACS) which provides the portal at the door location to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules with the Security Management System CPU and software.
- 17. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.
- 18. DVT Remote digital viewing terminal which shall serve as the video surveillance systems' operator HMI terminal remote from the primary rack mounted HMI.
- 19. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- 20. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.

- 21. ESS Electronic Security Systems - Including but not limited to; intrusion detection, physical access control, CCTV video surveillance, electronic perimeter detection, duress alarm, programmable logic controllers (PLC), supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), integrated security management platforms and electronic screening systems.
- 22. ESSI: Electronic Security Systems Integrator - Shall be a qualified contractor experienced in the design, programming, installation, testing and certification of all Intrusion Alarm, Access Control, CCTV Surveillance and Security Management Systems. The ESSI shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal the designs, installations and certifications of all structured cabling networks related to the installation of any IP based electronic security system.
- 23. EVAC: UL Listed Emergency Voice Evacuation System. Not to be confused with the building; Public Address/Intercom, Intercommunications and/or Mass Notification systems.
- 24. FAS: Fire Alarm System
- 25. FASI: Fire Alarm System Integrator - Shall be a NICET Level III certified contractor experienced in the installation, programming, testing and certification of Rescue Assistance, Protected Premises and Central Station Signaling Fire Alarm Systems as defined by NFPA 72.
- 26. GAP Graphic Annunciator Panel - A custom fabricated fixed display panel providing operational control and visual display of all alarm and system functions related to the operation of the FAS and/or ESSM as described in related specification sections.
- 27. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
- 28. GUI: Graphic User Interface - A specialized program employing graphical display maps of a facility and/or site which, also provides a manual user interface for all system functions and operations by utilizing control and annunciation ICON's from dedicated human machine interface terminals.
- 29. HMI: Human Machine Interface - A Computer-operated, video control terminal complying with FCC Part 15 CFR Title 47, Subparts A and B, and shall utilize multiple dynamic GUI based displays for annunciation and control LCD flat panel computer monitor or display screen as defined by related specification sections.
- 30. ICS: Intercommunications system - Shall include but not limited to all intercoms, public address, clock, program, and auxiliary sound or emergency communications systems as defined by related specification sections.
- 31. IDF: Intermediate Distribution Frame - The room/space that shall serve as the local termination point for all horizontal and backbone cabling. Also shall be known as Equipment Room (ER), Horizontal Cross-Connect (HC) or Floor Distribution (FD).
- 32. IDS: Intrusion Detection System.
- 33. I/O: Input/Out - Commonly associated with dry/contact relay based digital integration.

- 34. ITS: Information Transport Systems - For purposes of this specification section ITS shall include all data and telecommunications communications systems including but not limited to all Data, Telephone, Intercommunications (Paging/Public Address), TV Distribution Systems (MATV) and Audio Visual Systems (A/V) and IP based CCTV Surveillance Systems.
- 35. ITSI: Information Technology System Integrator - Shall be a qualified contractor experienced in the installation and certification of all data, telecommunications and A/V systems. The ITSI shall be responsible for the design, testing and certification of Data, Telephone communications systems and all structured cabling systems supporting these technologies.
- 36. LAN: Local Area Network
- 37. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- 38. LED: Light Emitting Diode.
- 39. LV: Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- 40. MATV: Master Antenna System - Shall include all TV and media management distribution cabling, termination jacks, head-end components, control, equipment racks, amplifiers, projection equipment and video monitoring devices as defined by the project drawings and related specification sections.
- 41. MDF: The Main Distribution Frame - The room/space that shall serve as the primary termination point for all backbone cabling to each IDF locations and horizontal connection point for local communication drops. May also serve as a local IDF location as well as the cross-connection and interconnection of all entrance cables from the DP for all PSTN and WAN connections. Also shall be known as Main Cross Connect (MC), Telecommunications Room (TR) and/or Campus Distributor (CD)
- 42. M-JPEG: Motion - Joint Photographic Experts Group.
- 43. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- 44. NEC: National Electric Code
- 45. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- 46. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- 47. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- 48. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- 49. NVR: Network Video Recorder
- 50. NVS: Network Video Server
- 51. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer
- 52. OSP: Outside Plant - All cabling associated with building services supporting the incoming service connections to Service Providers, Public Utilities and Wide Area Networks.
- 53. PA: Public Address or Building Intercommunications System.
- 54. PACS: Physical Access Control System.
- 55. PIDS: Perimeter Intrusion Detection System
- 56. PIR: Passive Infrared
- 57. POTS: Plain Old Telephone Service - Analog Telephone Circuit used for the connection of FAX machines, BAS and FAS

- communications devices and shall be wired upstream of the facility's telephone switch.
58. PSP: Physical Security Professional as registered by the American Society of Industrial Security-International (ASIS)
59. PSTN: Public Switched Telephone Network - Connection to local telephone utility providing local telephony communications service.
60. RCDD: BICSI accredited Reregistered Communications Distribution Designer
61. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
62. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
63. RS-232: A TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications protocol between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
64. RS-485: A TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications protocol.
65. SCADA: Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition - A system used in to monitor and control plant status of facilities scattered over wide geographic areas.
66. SMS: Security Management System - A system incorporating security alarms, door controls, emergency intercoms/paging, duress alarms and surveillance systems all integrated through a single operating platform, providing centralized command and control capability for the various systems via dedicated human machine interface terminals.
67. TCP/IP: The standard communications protocol that implement protocol stack on which the Internet and data communications networks operate
68. TGB: Telecommunications Grounding Busbar - Located in each IDF
69. TMGB: Main Grounding Busbar - Located at the building DP/MDF
70. TP: Transition Point - A location in the horizontal cabling where flat under-carpet cable transitions to a horizontal cabling consolidation point (CP).
71. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor
72. VLAN: Virtual LAN - A technique made possible by switching technologies that permits the logical grouping of any number of network devices into one or more sub- networks.
73. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
74. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
75. VMS: Video Management Software which shall software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.
76. VoIP: Voice Over IP telephone Network
77. WAN: Wide Area Network
78. WLAN: Wireless Local Area Network

E. Definitions:

1. Contract Documents: The documents consisting of the Form of Agreement between Government and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract, (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings,

Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to the execution of the Contract.

2. Contract Drawings: The drawings that form a part of the Contract Documents that provides the graphical representation of the project requirements intended design and/or performance criteria to be delivered by the Contractor.
3. Reference Drawings: A drawing and/or set of drawings produced by a proprietary supplier, manufacturer, subcontractor, or fabricator included in the Contract Documents for informational purposes, providing specific information related to the installation of related appurtenances, components, devices, hardware, products and/or systems. Reference Drawings shall also include any Contract Drawings from prior bid packages that may have pertinent information or require coordination of trades related to this contract.
4. Shop Drawings: A drawing and/or set of drawings produced by the contractor, supplier, manufacturer, subcontractor, or fabricator as a detailed representation of the proper installation of the related, appurtenance, component, device, hardware, product and/or system to be delivered in conformance to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 Summary

- A. This Section contains the overall requirements associated with all Division 28 Specification Sections, and includes the project design intent for all fire alarm, rescue assistance and electronic security systems (ESS) as well as requirements for submittals, quality assurance, product handling, record documents, project conditions, installation, system performance, demonstrations, testing, training and certifications for all scopes of work related to these systems. Refer to related specification sections and contract drawings for additional information.
 1. The Division 26 contractor shall act as the prime contractor for the project and who herein shall be known as the "Contractor".
 - a. The ESSI shall be a sub-contractor to the Division 26 contractor and shall have overall responsibility for all designs, equipment and all technical support related to all Division 28 scopes of work and shall ensure full coordination of all work with relationship to the Division 26 contractor as required to provide fully operational security systems as herein specified and in accordance with all requirements of the related specification sections and contract drawings.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish and install all necessary cabling, conduits/raceways, cable terminations, controls, systems, equipment, materials, devices, components, electrical power, equipment racks/cabinets and software as well as all appurtenances, programming, commissioning and testing necessary to deliver complete and fully operational systems as indicated by all division 28 specification sections and related contract drawings.
 1. The installation, performance, features, functions, software and programming criteria as specified herein as well as all related

Division 28 specification sections have been designed to offer the maximum system efficiency, ease of operation, occupant safety and the protection of equipment as recommended by the Veterans Administration (VA) and Design Professional.

- a. Any deviations from the specified criteria shall be documented, reviewed and agreed to in writing by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional prior to submission of bids. Refer to Division 1, and all related Division 28 specification sections for any substitutions and/or project deviation requests.
 - 1) The required information shall include but not limited to: reason for deviation, all differences in performance, operation and function from the herein specified requirements, all benefits and added features to the Government as a result of the deviations and any additional incurred costs to the Government for maintenance and long term ownership.
 - 2) Failure to provide the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional with the required information shall result in any shop drawing submissions being returned for non-conformance with the contract requirements.
 - b. The contractor and all sub-contractors for this work shall have read all of the General Conditions, Special Requirements, General Requirements, Division 1 and all related specification sections and in the execution of all work shall be bound by all of the conditions and requirements therein.
 - c. Prior to the submission of the Bid any discrepancies or inconsistencies noted within these specifications and/or the project drawings shall be brought to the immediate attention of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
2. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedules as indicated by the symbol and abbreviation drawing sheets for each discipline. The Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all architectural, mechanical, electrical, reflected ceiling, furniture drawings and door hardware specifications as well as all affected trades prior to submittal of bids.
 3. All symbols are shown on the contract drawings as close as possible to their intended location. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, devices, controls, components, cabling conduits/raceways and integration of other systems with all affected trades and specified system integrators. The contractor shall document all coordination requirements at the time of shop drawing submission.
 - a. Drawings for this work are diagrammatic and intended to convey the extent, general arrangement and locations of the work. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items such as access panels, conduits, cabinet sizes, penetration sleeves, pull boxes, back-boxes and junction boxes may or may not be shown on the contract drawings. Include all items where

- required by code and related specification sections for proper installation of all work.
- b. Where ambiguity exists between the project specifications and the contract drawings, the superior in system performance regardless of cost shall prevail and shall be delivered by the Contractor at no additional expense to the project.
4. Project specifications and drawings may not deal individually with every part, control, device, component, or appurtenance which may be required to produce the equipment performance for the specified system and/or as required for compliance with all specified systems integration.
- a. Include such items and components, as required, for complete operational systems as defined by the project documents, whether or not specifically indicated. The contractor shall be responsible for providing conduits/raceways, cable terminations, controls, systems, equipment, materials, devices, components, electrical power, equipment racks/cabinets, software, programming, commissioning, testing and all appurtenances as well as the integration of any ancillary systems or Government provided equipment/components/systems.
 - b. Coordinate with other applicable trades in submittal of shop drawings and the installation of all systems. All shop drawings shall detail space conditions in order to accommodate other concerned trades, all equipment locations are subject to final review by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References to industry and trade association standards as well as all building codes are minimum installation requirements. The codes, standards and agencies listed below shall form a part of this specification section and all work shall comply with the latest adopted standards.
- B. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this and all related division 28 specification sections to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- C. Where the contract drawings and specifications mandate a greater requirement or performance than those specified by any of the below referenced codes and standards, the Contract Documents shall then be the governing requirements for this project. The minimum codes and standards to be applied for this project shall be the following;
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
 - a. A117.1 - Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 - 2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

- a. ANSI S3.2-99 - Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems
3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - a. B1-07 - Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - b. B3-07 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - c. B8-04 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
 - d. D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
4. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968
5. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
 - a. 28 CFR Part 36-2010 - ADA Standards for Accessible Design
6. Department of Veterans Affairs:
 - a. VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006
 - b. VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10
7. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - a. (47 CFR 15) Part 15 - Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems
8. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - a. A-A-59544-08 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
9. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - a. 81-1983 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
 - b. 802.3af-08 - Power over Ethernet Standard
 - c. 802.3at-09 - Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
 - d. C2-07 - National Electrical Safety Code
 - e. C62.41-02 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
 - f. C95.1-05 - Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure in Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields
10. International Building Code (IBC), 2009
11. The Joint Commission (TJC) formally - Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO)
12. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - a. 250-08 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

- b. TC-3-04 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
 - c. FB1-07 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
13. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- a. 70-2011 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - b. 72-2010 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
 - c. 90A 2009 - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - d. 101-2009 - Life Safety Code
 - e. 731-2008 - Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems
 - f. 99-2005 - Health Care Facilities
14. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
15. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- a. 1-05 - Flexible Metal Conduit
 - b. 5-04 - Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - c. 6-07 - Rigid Metal Conduit
 - d. 44-05 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - e. 50-07 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - f. 83-08 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - g. 294-99 - The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units
 - h. 305-08 - Standard for Panic Hardware
 - i. 360-09 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - j. 444-08 - Safety Communications Cables
 - k. 464-09 - Audible Signal Appliances
 - l. 467-07 - Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - m. 486A-03 - Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
 - n. 486C-04 - Splicing Wire Connectors
 - o. 486D-05 - Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
 - p. 486E-00 - Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - q. 493-07 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
 - r. 514A-04 - Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - s. 514B-04 - Fittings for Cable and Conduit
 - t. 51-05 - Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
 - u. 651-05 - Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
 - v. 651A-07 - Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - w. 752-05 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
 - x. 797-07 - Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - y. 827-08 - Central Station Alarm Services
 - z. 864-08 - Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
 - aa. 1635-10 - Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
 - bb. 1076-95 - Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
 - cc. 1242-06 - Intermediate Metal Conduit

- dd. 1479-03 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- ee. 1981-03 - Central Station Automation System
- ff. 60950 - Safety of Information Technology Equipment
- gg. 60950-1 - Information Technology Equipment/Safety/Part 1:

- 16. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- 17. United States Department of Commerce:

- a. Special Pub 500-101 - Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition, to all submittal requirements as stipulated by Division 01 specifications sections, the Contractor shall provide all fire alarm and electronic security shop drawing submittals in accordance with the following:

- 1. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
 - 2. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
 - 3. Submittals shall be provided as a complete submission; no partial submissions will be accepted. Failure to provide a complete submission shall result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
 - 4. No substituted equipment shall be reviewed without prior approval in accordance with the requirements of "substitutions" under Division 1 specification section.
 - 5. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - a. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 6. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination requirements refer to Division 01 Specification Sections, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. All Division 01 Specification Sections requirements shall be used in conjunction with this specification section.
 - 7. Prior to any submission the contractor shall be responsible for performing the following quality control items to ensure compliance with all project requirements:
 - a. Review all Shop Drawings and Product Data
 - b. Review all field measurement criteria.
 - c. Review all field construction criteria and methodologies.

- d. Review all catalog numbers and similar data.
 - e. Review all coordination requirements of affected trades.
 - f. Review conformance to all appropriate specification sections.
1. All drawings shall be prepared using latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with the VA's CAD Standards "CAD Standard Application Guide". The Contractor shall not reproduce the Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the technical data, hand drawn mark-ups of the original project drawings shall not be acceptable. Failure to provide a complete set of "contractor prepared" installation drawings at the time of submittal shall result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
 2. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - 3) Where two (2) or more binders are required to accommodate data; correlate the data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-reference other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
 - 4) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
 - b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
 - c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
 - d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
 - e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.

8. The ESSI shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal all system designs, installations and testing certification for all electronic security systems and associated structured cabling employing any TCP/IP based architectures. Failure to provide RCDD sealed shop drawings shall result in all shop drawings being returned for resubmission without any reviews taking place.
9. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional review of the shop drawings and/or samples does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project documents. Unless the Contractor has informed the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in writing of such deviation at the time of submission, has noted the deviation on the shop drawings, and the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional has given written approval of the specific deviations to the project documents, all project requirements shall stand. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional review also does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors of omission in the submission of shop drawings and/or samples.
10. Submit all system testing and startup procedures to be employed. Include all estimated times for performance of all tests, all test equipment and manpower necessary for testing.
11. Submit all integrator qualifications, certifications and licenses in accordance with the requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification section.
12. Submit project schedule outlining the time frames for all equipment with long lead times for equipment deliveries; include all system commissioning, testing and training time expectations. Project schedule shall be submitted as CPM schedule and shall utilize a software based project management program.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All shop drawings shall include sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine full compliance with all project drawings and specifications. Include the following information for review, failure to provide all information listed below shall result in all shop drawing submittals being returned for resubmission:
 - a. All Building Floor and Site Plans
 - b. All equipment with manufacturer's name(s), model numbers,
 - c. All equipment /device electrical ratings and power requirements
 - d. All equipment /device performance ratings.
 - e. All standby battery and wiring voltage drop calculations
 - f. All surge and/or transient protection devices and device locations
 - g. All equipment rack, panels and cabinet layouts, rack/cabinet sizes.
 - h. All equipment and device-mounting elevations.
 - i. All device wiring details.
 - j. Complete point-to-point-wiring diagrams for all systems. Include all equipment and wiring termination schedules and programming matrixes.

2. Provide a complete set of "contractor prepared" installation drawings. All drawings at the minimum shall consist of floor plans indicating all device locations, device identifications, control panels, auxiliary control panels, power supplies, annunciation panels, conduit and cabling requirements as well as all 120 volt electrical circuit locations and designations.
 - a. Drawings shall include at the minimum the following;
 - 1) Detailed equipment layouts for all equipment rooms. Coordinate all room layouts with affected trades.
 - 2) Floor plan drawings showing locations of all control panels, sub- panels, ancillary controls, equipment cabinets and/or racks, annunciator panels, HMI terminals, auxiliary power supplies, devices and sensors, electrical power and grounding terminations as well as all device\sensor identifications
 - 3) Conduit routing of all conduits 2 inches in diameter or greater.
 - 4) System riser diagrams and single line drawings representing interconnections of all system control panels, sub- panels, ancillary controls, equipment cabinets and/or racks, annunciator panels, HMI terminals, auxiliary power supplies, devices, sensors and components, include all cable types and sizes, electrical power connections and circuits, grounding connections, surge and\or transient protection devices and all field device\sensor identifications.
 - 5) Block diagrams and Logic flow charts representing all systems architecture and interconnection of the security management systems (SMS) and fire management systems (FMS) all related integrated subsystems. Include detailed information on all system component integrations, data transmission and media conversions as well as logical functional data and performance criteria.
 - 6) Equipment wattage for all equipment room locations and estimated BTU production.
 - 7) Detailed equipment layouts for all equipment consoles. Indicate all equipment locations, power connections and installation details.
 - 8) All equipment mounting hardware/brackets and installation details, Identify type size, load capacities of all mounting hardware/brackets; include all mounting and installation details, all space requirements, any special architectural modifications required.
 - 9) Outline drawings of all equipment cabinets/racks showing the relative position of all major components, all-wiring and grounding terminations. Include all panel, cabinet and/or rack dimensions.
3. All shop drawing submissions shall have a registered RCDD professional review and seal all shop drawings confirming that the proposed cabling infrastructures and terminations are in conformance with all stipulated standards and requirements as herein specified or in related specification sections.

4. Failure to provide all required documentation in accordance will ALL related specification requirements at the time of shop drawing submission shall result in all submittals to be returned for non-compliance to the contract requirements.

C. Equipment Submittals and Data Sheets:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - a. Include all equipment data sheets pertinent to equipment provided. All data sheets shall be highlighted indicating specific equipment supplied. Failure to provide the proper annotation of all equipment shall result in submittals being returned for resubmission.
2. Submit complete technical data necessary to evaluate the material and equipment. Include a complete technical specification for the submitted equipment, noting differences and adherence to this Section. Failure to provide the required data will result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
3. Submit performance data, equipment ratings, cable requirements, control sequences, GUI based control panels, programming matrixes, logic diagrams and all other descriptive data necessary to describe the installation and operations of the system being provided. Failure to provide the required data will result in all submittals being returned for resubmission.
4. Provide a complete termination schedule of all system devices, sensors, components, equipment and controls, identify all locations as indicated on the installation drawings, include all unique identification numbers which correspond with shop drawing floor plans.
5. Provide a clear and concise sequence of operation that gives, in detail, all information required to properly operate all equipment and systems. Include detailed programming matrixes, indicating at the minimum all manual and automatic functions for all system, components and devices comprising the system being provided.
6. Provide a listing of all recommended time zone and alarm shunting functions.
7. Provide a preliminary list of all on screen emergency response instructions and help menus.
8. Provide system parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
9. Failure to provide all required documentation in accordance will ALL related specification requirements at the time of shop drawing submission shall result in all submittals to be returned for non-compliance to the contract requirements.

D. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with all requirements of Division 01 specification sections and as herein specified.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals shall be submitted for all systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish the number of copies as specified by Division 1, all manuals shall be bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent prior to the commissioning, testing and final acceptance of each system.
 - a. The Contractor shall also furnish one complete set of manuals as specified herein at the time of shop drawing submission for Design Professional s' use in the review of all submittals.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: "Maintenance and Operational Manual" include the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 - b. The Maintenance and Operation Manuals at the minimum shall include:
 - 1) Copy of approved shop drawing and equipment submittals
 - 2) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of all equipment, components, devices and servers.
 - 3) A complete control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown of all equipment, components, devices and servers.
 - 4) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - 5) Installation and maintenance instructions
 - a) Safety precautions
 - b) Diagrams and illustrations.
 - c) Testing methods.
 - d) Performance data.
 - e) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - f) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
 - c. Failure to provide all required documentation in accordance will ALL related specification requirements at the time of shop drawing submission shall result in all submittals to be returned for non-compliance to the contract requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to all general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections include the following project requirements;
1. Integrator Qualifications: The projects' Electronic Security System Integrator (ESSI) shall be an accredited and authorized distributor of the appropriate equipment manufacturer and shall be fully certified in the installation, testing and programming of all equipment being provided. The ESSI shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity.
 - a. The ESS integrator shall be capable of providing documented successful work experience of at least three (3) facilities of equivalent size and technical requirements utilizing the proposed equipment being provided. The system integrator shall have on staff a minimum of one full time individual that holds a current RCDD registration.
 - 1) All electronic security systems and related work shall be certified in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional by a RCDD professional asserting that all electronic security system shop drawings and all associated structured cabling is in conformance with all appropriate NEC requirements, EIA/TIA standards; NFPA 731 recommended practices, BICSI recognized installation practices and all related specification sections.
 2. Cable Installer Qualifications: The cable installation contractor shall demonstrate not less than three (3) years' experience in the installation of structured cabling systems and shall have on staff a minimum of one full time member that holds a current BICSI level II installer credential.
 - a. NOTE: The installation of all cabling shall be under the direct supervision of a current BICSI level II installer who shall be knowledgeable in the following technical applications:
 - 1) The Routing and installation of shielded, unshielded, twisted pair, coaxial and fiber optic cables.
 - 2) Bonding and grounding of cable tray and equipment racks.
 - 3) Fusion splicing of fiber optic cabling.
 - 4) Testing copper conductors for electrical continuity.
 - 5) Testing and Certifying of Category 6 cabling for attenuation and worst case near end cross talk.
 - 6) Testing and Certifying of ALL fiber optic cabling employing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) in accordance with TIA/EIA protocols.
 - 7) Testing and Certifying of coaxial cable networks for RF leakage
 - 8) Termination, connection, and testing of shielded and unshielded twisted pair cable, coaxial cabling and fiber optic cabling on all specified connectors, electrical protection blocks, termination blocks and patch panels.

- 9) Generally accepted industry standards, as well as manufacturers written installation instructions, will be used for in-process quality control and final acceptance of the work installation.
- b. Provide registration number and expiration date of BICSI level II installer assigned to the project.
3. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional reserve the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval of shop drawings.
 - a. Experience shall be defined as the completion of the specific system being provided, with that system being successfully operated by the Owner for its intended purpose for at least three (3) years.
 - b. In addition to the above "Experience" shall also be defined as the completion of modifications and renovations to any associated system being provided in any existing occupied facility of this size and magnitude.
 - c. For each facility submit the following:
 - 1) Name and location of facility.
 - 2) Date of Occupancy or beneficial use by Owner.
 - 3) Owner's representative to contact and telephone number.
 - 4) Construction Manager or General Contractor.
 - 5) Project Architect or Engineer.
 - 6) Provide detailed information on the installed locations with operational equipment.
4. Service Qualifications: The ESSI shall be a permanent service organization maintained and/or trained by the product manufacturer on the products being provided for this project.
 - a. The integrator shall be properly licensed by the governing municipality (where required) certified to provide the services and work of the specific system being provided.
 - b. In addition all integrators shall be capable of providing full service for the entire warranty period within an 8-hour response time upon notification of a service emergency.
 - c. Provide registration number and expiration date of RCDD professional.
5. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and materials specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the items for at least three years.
 - a. Product Qualification: The Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - b. The equipment manufacturer shall submit the appropriate documentation certifying that the project integrator is a

VA Project No. 642-111-117
AE works Project No. 11023.00

Philadelphia VA Medical Center
Renovate Basement and 1st Floor Bldg 21
Bid Documents

qualified service provider and certified in the installation
and programming of all manufacturers' products being provided
for this project.

1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. In addition to all general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections include the following project requirements;
1. Provide complete set of finalized copies of record documents prior to final acceptance of the project by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in accordance with all requirements of Division 01 specification sections. At the minimum the record documents shall contain all information, data and drawings as described in Chapter 1.4 "Submittals" of this specification section.
 - a. As-built documents shall be submitted in both paper and electronic media formats in the quantities as specified by Division 1 specification requirements.
 - 1) All electronic record drawings shall be prepared and submitted utilizing an AutoCAD based program as manufactured by Autodesk. Where electronic documents are prepared using other than an AutoCAD program manufactured by Autodesk, the contractor shall provide to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional the necessary software to electronically view the submitted documents.
 - 2) All electronic data sheets, control sequences, programming matrixes and other descriptive data shall be provided in PDF formatted documents.
 - 3) Copies of all current system programming and associated software shall be provided on downloadable media formatted for the use in restoration all system operations and functionality in the event of a catastrophic failure.

1.7 SOFTWARE AGREEMENT

- A. Included as part of the scope of work for this project the Government shall retain the ownership and access rights of ALL system programs and software associated with all systems installed and/or modified as part of this project.
1. The contractor shall provide to VA's Contracting Officer complete copies of all current software programming and software licenses related to the operation of each system prior to final acceptance of the related Contract scopes of work.
 - a. All programming shall include but not be limited to all device identifications, device descriptions, Programming Logic Matrixes, all program access level passwords as well as all function and sub-function routines.
 2. Programming and software copies shall be provided to the VA's Contracting Officer on CD or DVD digital formatted media. In addition, the contractor shall provide a complete hard copy printout of all system programming and shall be included as part

of closeout documentation for review by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.

- B. Software and firmware upgrade provisions shall be included as part of this specification requirement and shall include the automatic upgrades as required to maintain all software and firmware to the manufacturers most current revision on all system components installed and or modified as part of this project for duration of the warranty period. This upgrade policy shall require the contractor to install, test and certify all software and firmware upgrades that become available from manufacturer for a period of one year from date of final acceptance to the expiration of the warranty.
 - 1. Upgrading of software shall include all revised/new software, labor, testing certification as well as all licenses, software and all programming copies as described in Chapter 1.6 of this section associated with the installation of all revised software.
 - 2. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations\maintenance and software documentation manuals.
 - a. One (1) scheduled final update shall be provided near the end of the warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software and firmware for all systems installed and\or modified for this project.
 - b. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control. An electronic copy of the most current software update shall be maintained within the log.
 - 1) At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "Software Change Log".
 - 3. Provide not less than thirty days' notice to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow the Government to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIAL

- A. In addition to all general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections refer to related specification sections "Extra Material" for specific requirements.
- B. All Extra materials shall be provided at the time of final acceptance of the project and a signed packing list shall be obtained at the time of delivery. At no time is the contractor to use the extra materials provided for this project to replace malfunctioning or damaged equipment and or components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, that meet and/or exceed the specified performance and features of the equipment and/or systems and for which replacement parts shall be readily available to the system integrator and/or using agency.
1. When more than one unit, device or component of the same class of equipment is required, such units, devices or components shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 2. Acceptable manufacturers for each system shall be as specified and shall be provided in full compliance with the requirements of this and all related specification sections and contract drawings.
 - a. Manufacturers listed as acceptable shall not negate the contractors' responsibility for providing all equipment, devices, components and/or systems, in accordance with all functions and performance requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Where manufacturer and/or manufacturer model numbers reference specific system components in the related specification sections, it is to establish the performance requirements and quality of the systems and components only.
 - 1) It is in no way an inference that the referenced model numbers are the manufacturer's current product and are the only acceptable components for this project unless specifically referenced as "no substitutions".
 - c. The Contractor shall provide the manufacturers' most current product that shall meet and/or exceed the specified performance and features of the equipment and/or systems.
 - d. Equivalent UL- listed equipment may be substituted for the approved manufacturers unless stipulated by other specification sections as "No Substitutions". All substitutions shall be submitted for approval by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in accordance with all requirements of Division 01 specification sections and Chapter 1.4 "Submittals" of this specification section.
 - 1) Where systems and/or components are referenced as "no substitutions" the specific system and/or components shall be provided.
 - 2) All substitutions shall comply with all requirements as specified above and all system performance standards shall be maintained.
 - 3) The contractor shall stipulate the following information impacted by such a substitution.
 - a) Any and all extensions in time impacted by the substitution.

- b) Any changes to the architectural or structural elements to the project
- c) Differences in operation and/or performance from intended system criteria.
- 4) Failure to provide the required substitution information shall result in "without consideration" the immediate rejection of the substituted equipment and/or systems.

B. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - a. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - b. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - c. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 - d. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

C. Where Factory or Off-Premises Testing of any equipment, product or assembly is recommended by the product manufacturer or where specified as part of this section and/or any related specification section:

1. The Government and/or Government representatives shall have the option of witnessing all factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Design Professional at a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to the performance of any factory or off-premises tests.
 - a. Where the factory or assembly point for all off-premises testing is not within two (2) hours driving time from the project location, the ESSI shall include as part of this project all per diem costs (travel, meals and lodging) for a minimum of two representatives of the using agency and the project Design Professional to witness all testing.
2. Provide four (4) copies of certified test reports containing all preliminary test data and testing procedures shall be furnished to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional prior to any final testing and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of any tests.
3. When equipment, product or assembly fails to meet any factory or off-premises tests, retesting of equipment, product or assembly shall be mandated, the manufacturer/integrator shall be liable for all additional expenses, including all expenses incurred by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for witnessing the retesting of any equipment, product or assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Protect all materials, equipment, devices or components permanently installed and/or stored on the job site. Protect all materials, equipment, cabling, devices or components during construction and after installation, provide appropriate protection of all materials, equipment, components and/or devices until time of substantial completion. All materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be protected during shipment and storage against any physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold, snow or rain:
1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of any foreign matter; and shall be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 2. Any materials, equipment, components and/or devices, stored on site which have been deemed by the Design Professional to exhibit any indications of damage or exposure dust or moisture shall not be installed and shall returned to the source of supply for immediate replacement.
 - a. The use of spare parts or the return of defective equipment for repair to mitigate the damage of defective materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall not be acceptable. All materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be new and unused until final acceptance by the Design Professional.
 3. Provide and apply protective material immediately upon receiving the products and maintain throughout the construction process.
 - a. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - b. Any damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas is not obvious or detectable.
 4. Failure to properly protect all materials, equipment, components and/or devices prior to final acceptance shall constitute sufficient cause for rejection of materials, equipment, components and/or devices should any defects, damage or degradation in performance is observed.
- B. Immediately replace all malfunctioning materials, equipment, components and/or devices with new unused products up until the time the Design Professional issues final acceptance of the system. The returning of any malfunctioning equipment, devices and/or components to the manufacturer for repair and then reinstallation at the project site shall not be acceptable.

1. All replacement materials, equipment, components and/or devices shall be factory new and not scavenged from the Project's spare parts inventory or factory recycled products unless expressly identified by contractor prior to replacement and approved beforehand by the Design Professional.

3.2 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Installation, final termination, testing, start-up and commissioning of all systems, system components and cabling infrastructures shall be under the direct supervision of the appropriate system integrator. The integrator shall be an accredited and authorized distributor of the appropriate equipment manufacturer and shall be fully certified in the installation, testing, commissioning and programming of all equipment, devices, components and/or systems being provided as part of this project.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor. Ensure that safe access and egress from all work areas is maintained during movement and installation of materials. Clean up all debris generated by installation activities. Keep all security electronic equipment rooms free of debris at all times.
- B. Pre-installation Conferences: Include provisions to attend all pre-installation conferences at Project site in compliance with all requirements in Division 01 specification section and as herein specified. Review methods and procedures related to installation and operations of all safety and security systems, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss electrical and control system roughing-in related to all safety and security systems as well as other preparatory work required to be performed by other trades.
 2. Review sequence of operations for each type of system, controls and/or integration to any systems and/or equipment provided by other trades
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installation personnel, equipment, and any preparatory work by other trades needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review required start-up, testing, commissioning and certifying procedures to be employed for each system and any impacts to other trades.
- C. For work on existing facilities, arrange, phase and perform work to assure the operation of all security systems for other buildings and contiguous spaces at all times. Refer to Division 1 specification section for additional information.
- D. All new work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Division 1 specification sections.
- E. Coordinate the installation of all cabling, conduits/raceways and cable trays and equipment with applicable trades to ensure proper operation

and function of all integrated systems in accordance with all related specification sections. Refer to Division 1 specification section for additional project coordination requirements.

1. Coordinate with all trades at the time of shop drawing submission detailing all space and/or room conditions. The contractor shall coordinate with the appropriate trade all conditions impacting the installation of any system including but not limited to all equipment locations, ceilings, lighting fixtures, fire protection piping and ductwork layouts to the satisfaction of all concerned trades, subject to final review by the Design Professional.
 - a. Coordinate exact location of all desktop/counter/wall mounted equipment with the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional and affected trades prior to the installation of any equipment and/or cabling.
 - b. Coordinate exact location(s) of all ceiling mounted cable, conduits, equipment and/or devices with all architectural plans, reflected ceiling plans and affected trades prior to installation.
 - c. Equipment installations requiring coordination with other trades the contractor shall provide all templates, back-boxes and equipment anchor bolts for mounting or flush mounting preparation, (e.g. pedestals or other devices requiring mounting on walls, concrete pads or other materials). Coordinate delivery of templates and equipment anchor bolts to preclude any delay in the construction schedule or the work of the affected trade.
 - d. If installation of equipment, devices, cabling, raceways, cable trays and/or conduit is performed prior to coordination with other trades, which interferes with work of other trades or operation and maintenance of the facility, make necessary changes to correct the condition at no additional cost to the Government.
 - e. Prior to the final programming of any systems review with VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional all system features, functions, system operations, network mapping, system integrated responses and all related programming as required for the proper operation of the respective security systems.
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete set of current and up to date set of shop drawings and equipment submissions at the job site at all times. The Shop drawings and all other submissions shall be marked up to reflect all as-built conditions and shall be made available for review by the Design Professional at request.

3.3 EQUIPMENT/CABLE INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- G. All system wiring and equipment installation shall be in accordance with good engineering practices and by all IEEE, EIA, NEC and manufacturer's requirements. Wiring shall comply with all state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from all grounds, shorts, stray voltages and EMI.
- H. Follow manufacturers' instructions for installing, components and adjusting all equipment and cabling. Submit two (2) copies of such instructions to the Design Professional before installing any equipment. Provide a copy of such instructions at the equipment during any work on the equipment. Where no instructions are included with the equipment, follow accepted industry practices and workmanlike installation standards.
- C. Ensure that all systems cabling supports (conduits, support grips, cable tray and J-hooks) are fully installed before proceeding with cable installation. At no times shall any cables be installed and left unsupported. At no times shall cables be tie-wrapped to any other supporting structure in lieu of specified cable supports. Do not bundle or tie-wrap the cables even within the approved cable supports.
 - 1. Do not leave any system cabling unprotected on the floor at any time. If cables must be left on any floor, protect the cables so that they may not be walked on or have any material or equipment placed or rolled on top. Replace all damaged cables from demarcation to termination point; no splicing of damaged cables shall be permitted.
 - 2. Maintain manufacturers recommended minimum bend radiuses of all cabling. Do not stretch, stress, tightly coil, bend or crimp the backbone, horizontal, patch or workstation cables. The Contractor shall keep all cabling out of the way of other trades during staging of any work. The contractor at the contractor's expense will replace all severely stressed or damaged cables, equipment and materials as determined by the Design Professional.
- D. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations as indicated on the contract drawings.
 - 1. Provide all equipment clearances in accordance with NEC requirements. Arrange equipment to facilitate unrestricted access for maintenance and service around all equipment, components and/or cable terminations.
- E. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Design Professional determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the project.

- a. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

F. Cabling Requirements

1. Contractors shall have the option to combine all home runs and conductors of same type and voltage "class" in accordance with NEC requirements unless specified elsewhere. Size all conduits and install all conductors in accordance with NEC requirements and manufacturers recommendations.

G. Environmental Conditions

1. Systems, components, devices materials and equipment shall be capable of withstanding the environmental conditions of the space without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capabilities or performance.
 - a. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.
 - b. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - c. Exterior Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rated for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - d. Corrosive Environment: System components, conduits and back-boxes subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, shall utilize NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 - e. Areas where equipment and devices may be subject to damage by the general population shall be installed in vandal resistant enclosures, all fire alarm devices shall be provided with wire guards.
 - f. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

H. Conduits/raceway/Cable Trays:

1. All conduits/raceways shall be concealed and shall be installed above accessible finished ceilings and/or in walls. Any conduits/raceways installed in areas requiring installation to be exposed, shall be installed tight to ceilings at right angles to walls and shall not obstruct any access hatches, equipment service panels, lighting or other equipment and/or devices. No exposed conduits/raceways shall be installed without prior approval of the Design Professional prior to installation.
 - a. Where conduits cannot be concealed above ceilings or in walls and must be installed in finished or occupied areas of the building, all conduits shall be finished wire-mold type raceways or approved equal. No exposed conduits/raceways shall be installed without prior approval of the Design Professional prior to installation.
 - b. Where any equipment and/or junction boxes are installed above non-accessible finished ceilings, the contractor shall provide access hatches listed for the intended application. Access hatches shall be located so that service access to the equipment and/or junction boxes is unimpeded.
 - 1) Access hatches shall not obstruct any equipment, service panels, lighting equipment, devices or any architectural elements of the ceiling. At the time of submittals the contractor shall submit all proposed access hatch locations for review by the Design Professional.
 - c. All raceways shall be supported in accordance with NEC requirements and shall be affixed in such a manner that tampering and/or removal without the use of specialized tools shall be prevented.
 - d. All conduits/raceways shall be installed in a manner that prevents tampering or removal when installed in areas exposed to the general population.
 - 1) Provide tamper-resistant installation utilizing "torx with peg" security-fastening devices for all conduits/raceways, equipment, devices and appurtenances in all areas accessible to the general population and/or areas subjected to tampering or vandalism.
 - e. Interior raceways shall be a minimum 3/4 inches unless otherwise noted. Exterior raceways shall be a minimum 1-inch. Size all raceways and install conductors in accordance with NEC requirements. Fill ratio shall not exceed 40 percent for indoor raceways or exterior raceways.
 - 1) EMT conduit with compression fittings and/or MC cabling may be utilized in all inaccessible ceiling areas unless otherwise restricted by code.
 - 2) Threaded Rigid metal conduit shall be used on all exterior applications, stub-ups and all interior areas where concealed conduit requirements cannot be met and are exposed to tampering or damage by the general population.

- a) All areas considered being of high risk due to the nature of the occupancy or the need to protect and maintain the integrity of the cabling shall be installed in rigid threaded conduits.
- f. All raceways shall be supported in accordance with NEC requirements and shall be affixed in such a manner that tampering and/or removal by the general population without the use of specialized tools shall be prevented.
- g. Outlet Boxes: shall be 4 x4 x 2-1/8 inches deep for all data jack locations and single gang for wall mounted telephone locations.
 - 1) All outlet boxes shall be provided with single or dual gang device mud-rings flush to finished wall as required based on type and configuration of outlet and type of wall construction.
 - 2) Use deep masonry boxes at masonry construction. T-Bar hangers or other appropriate mounting hardware shall be utilized to support boxes mounted in the ceiling.

I. Penetrations of Walls and Floors

- 1. All wall/floor penetrations are to be sleeved and fire stopped with approved fire stopping material. Coordinate all cable and conduit penetrations of the structure with all trades.
 - a. All penetrations of walls and floors shall be fire stopped in accordance with the ASTM and NFPA standards. Refer to related specification sections for additional information.
 - b. Floor penetrations shall be sleeved with a minimum sleeve diameter of 4 inches. An additional penetration shall be provided for future use, sleeved and capped and fire stopped as required.
 - c. Coordinate size of wall penetration with conduit size, number of conductors. Comply with all NEC requirements.
 - d. The fire rating of all penetrated walls, floors, and ceiling structures shall be strictly maintained. All penetrations shall be fire-stopped and sealed by the Contractor.
 - e. Install fire-stopping in open penetrations and in the annular space of penetrations for fire rated barriers.
 - f. Installation of fire-stops shall be performed by an applicator/installer qualified and trained by the manufacturer. Installation shall be performed in strict accordance with manufacturer's detailed installation procedures.
 - g. Installation of all fire-stopping shall be in accordance with fire test reports, fire resistance requirements, acceptable sample installations, manufacturer's recommendations, local fire and building authorities, and applicable codes and shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION

A. Electrical power of 120 Volts (VAC) shall be provided by this Contractor. Coordinate with VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for nearest electrical distribution panels. Additional locations requiring primary electrical power as required by the specific products and/or integrator selected equipment shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to include as part of this project.

1. Primary power for all fire alarm system controls, sub-control panels, processors, amplifiers and power supplies shall be configured to switch to emergency backup power sources automatically when primary power is interrupted without degradation of any critical system functions.

3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. All electronic equipment, conduits, cable trays, racks/cabinets and cable shields shall be properly grounded and bonded in accordance with all requirements of EIA/TIA 607-A, NEC 250 and IEEE 1100.

1. All grounding connections shall provide the equalization of all grounding potentials between the building power system and the grounding terminations at the security equipment in order to provide the diversion of electrical transients as well as providing the necessary coupling in order to cancel and/or reduce any voltage transients.

- a. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, equipment racks, cabinets and enclosures as well as all raceways, cable trays, junction boxes, outlet boxes, machine frames, and other conductive items shall be bonded and grounded.

2. All connections of grounding conductors to ground rods, bus bars, rebar, structural members, pipes and fences, as well as splices of any ground conductors, shall be made by exothermic welds except where otherwise noted. All connections to bar lugs shall be exothermic weld or compression type connections. Bolted type connection of ground conductors may only be made where terminal lugs or blocks have been furnished and installed in equipment by the manufacturer.

- a. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be permitted to be identified per the NEC.

- 1) At the minimum bonding connection shall be a #6 AWG copper conductor. All grounding shall provide an effective bonding connection between the protected equipment to the nearest approved building grounding electrode (structural steel) as well as to the local power distribution panel grounding system (e.g., ac branch circuit panel board's equipment grounding busbar). All bonding and grounding connections shall be NEMA type compression or exothermic welded connections.

3. Refer to related specification sections for any additional grounding and bonding requirements.

3.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- I. Identify all system controls, components and equipment cabinets using plastic laminate engraved labels, or approved equal. Firmly affix to the panel, device and/or component.
 1. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item or where other method of identification is herein specified. Dymo or Kroy tap adhesive backed lettering shall not be acceptable.
 2. Color-code all junction boxes and enclosures per NEC recommendations. At the minimum provide all security junction boxes as follows:
 - a. Color for Fire - Red.
 - b. Letter all pull boxes and junction boxes located in service area tunnels, above accessible ceilings and pipe chases with laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.
 - 1) Example: Security system "SS," Circuit Number SS-126.
Engraved laminated plastic tags shall be used for identification and securely fastened in accordance with the project requirements.
 3. Permanently label all wiring at both ends with self-adhering plastic labels.
 4. Provide typewritten circuit directories installed in 3-ring binders with transparent page protectors in each control and sub control cabinet and/or equipment rack.

3.7 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

- A. General Requirements
 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the electronic security systems in an operational state as specified after formal written acceptance of the system.
 - a. Provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Refer to Division 1 specification section for additional information.
 - b. Test, inspect and service each system on a quarterly basis at three month intervals during the warranty period from the time of final acceptance. The contractor shall compare each three

month test results with the test results at the time of final acceptance.

- 1) The contractor shall include as part of the quarterly test the calibration and/or adjustment of any device, component and/or system that has deviated from the original test results at the time of final acceptance.

- c. For each quarterly maintenance period, provide written notification to the VA's Contracting Officer of the systems condition before and after service, the exact components that were tested and serviced, and overall status of the system.

B. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be manufacturer certified in the maintenance, testing and repair of the type of system and equipment provided for the project. Provide the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.
 - a. Schedule of work to be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

C. Emergency Service

1. The Government shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the VA's Contracting Officer with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Government shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures.
 - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day eight (8) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed sixteen (16) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Government determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
 - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within 1 business day with a defect correction time not to exceed 48 hours from time of notification.

D. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and

systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

E. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

F. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Design Professional. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the Design Professional. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and all related documentation.

3.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant material and workmanship for a period as specified in Division 1 of the contract documents and all related specification sections. The warranty period shall commence from the date the Contractor received written notification of final acceptance from the Design Professional. At the minimum the contractor shall provide warranty provisions:
1. Warrant the replacement of defective components/materials and/or correct defective work when given notice by the Government during the warranty period.
 2. Warranty excludes liability for consequential incidental, or special damages due to vandalism, misuse, or acts of God.
 3. Onsite warranty response time by qualified technician shall be within 8 hours upon receipt of request from Government.
 4. Warranty repairs shall be provided to the Government at no cost. This shall include but not limited to all repairs and/or replacement of defective components/materials, all labor charges, all travel costs and all vehicle charges.
 5. Response time shall be 7 days a week / 24 hours a day / 365 days a year.
 6. Provide test, inspection and service of each system on a quarterly basis at three month intervals.
 7. Contractor must provide verification that they maintain their principle base of operation along with the personnel that will be responsible for providing service within 3 hours driving time to the project site. This tenet of the warranty shall remain in effect for the life of the warranty.

- B. The Contractor shall, as a condition of final payment, execute a written warranty certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to all requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. All system testing, commissioning, demonstration and training shall be performed prior to final system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the satisfaction of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional, at the Contractor's expense.
 - a. The contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty.
 - b. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for any replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work.
 2. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

3.9 FIELD SERVICES

- A. Notify VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in writing, ten (10) days advance of testing of all system cabling to prevent delays in construction schedules.
1. Test all cabling to confirm that no grounds, shorts, sneak currents, RFI and EMI conditions exist prior to start-up and commissioning of all, components, devices, equipment and/or systems.
 - a. Before requesting a final inspection, the Contractor shall perform a series of end to end installation performance tests. The Contractor shall submit for approval by Design Professional all test procedures to be employed, test result forms, and timetable for testing all fiber optic and copper plant wiring.
 - b. Acceptance of the simple test procedures discussed below is predicated on the Contractor's use of the recommended products including but not limited to twisted pair cable, cross-connect blocks, and outlet devices specified and adherence to the inspection requirements and practices set forth. Acceptance of the completed installation will be evaluated in the context of each of these factors.
- B. UTP Cable Testing
1. Minimum Test Parameter requirements for Category 6 horizontal cabling.

- a. Category 6: Each wire/pair shall be tested at both ends for the following utilizing Contractor generated test results forms:
- 1) Wire Map.
 - 2) Length.
 - 3) Insertion Loss.
 - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT).
 - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
 - 8) Return loss.
 - 9) Propagation delay.
 - 10) Delay Skew.
 - 11) Power Sum ACR.
- b. All cable testing described herein shall exceed Category 6 transmission requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. In addition all cable and component transmission performance parameters shall exceed 10 Gb/s transmission requirements for connecting hardware, per the requirements of TSB-155. Additionally, the installed channel system shall exceed IEEE 802.3 DTE Power specification to (4) times the rated current limits with no degradation of performance or materials and shall be error free Gigabit Ethernet performance to the referenced standard. (All performance requirements shall be verified and documented by a RCCD technician at the time of testing)
- c. Channel system shall exceed 4 Gb/s data transmission capacity within the bandwidth of 1 - 250 MHz when configured in a 4-connector channel. The 4-connector channel test configuration shall utilize a Category 6 jack, patch panel, optional 6-110 block, and patch cords, all from the same manufacturer, with qualified Category 6 cable.
- d. The 4-connector Category 6 channel performance margins in the table below shall be guaranteed provided the configuration satisfies above requirements

Electrical Parameter (1 - 250MHz)	Guaranteed Margins to Category 6 Channel Specifications
Insertion Loss	3 %
NEXT	4 dB
PSNEXT	5 dB
ELFEXT	4 dB
PSELFEXT	5 dB
Return Loss	2 dB

2. When errors are found, the source of each error shall be determined, corrected, and the cable re-tested. All defective components shall be replaced and retested. Defective components not corrected shall be reported to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional with explanations of the corrective actions attempted.

3. Test records shall be maintained using the approved test result forms. The form shall record closet number, riser pair number or outlet ID, outcome of test, indication of errors found (e.g., a, b, c, d, or e) cable length, re-test results after problem resolution and signature of the technician completing the tests.
 4. Test results for each 4 pair, Category 6, UTP cable must be submitted with identification to match labels on all patch panel ports and 8 position modular jacks, and identification to match as-builts associated with that cable.
 5. VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional shall observe and verify the accuracy of test results submitted.
 6. Contractor shall submit both hardcopy and electronic floppy disc format of all test results.
- C. Notify VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in writing, ten (10) days advance of testing of all equipment and/or components to prevent delays in construction schedules.
1. Perform all tests, as required, by authorities having jurisdiction throughout the facility.
 2. Test system for grounds to demonstrate that the ground resistance does not exceed the requirements of the National Electric Codes (NEC).
 3. Test all cabling to confirm that no grounds, shorts, sneak currents, RFI and EMI conditions exist prior to start-up and commissioning of all, components, devices, equipment and/or systems.
 4. Test all systems and components for proper function and operation; certify that all systems are in proper working operation in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to scheduling any system demonstrations.
 5. Testing of all electronic security systems shall be in the presence of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional as well as all appropriate representatives of the authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. All completed the security systems shall be fully tested in accordance with all requirements of NFPA 731. Upon completion of a successful testing, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional that all testing was completed, certified and left in first class operational condition, include all completed NFPA 731 certification and test reports.
 - b. The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided to technically supervise installation and participate during initial system programming, start-up, final testing, assist in the final acceptance testing and Government demonstrations.
 6. In addition provide all testing, commissioning and certifications as specified by Division 1 specification sections and any manufacturer's recommendations or requirements.

D. Training

1. In addition to all demonstration and training as specified by Division 1 specification section and all related Division 28 specification sections, system demonstrations and training shall be provided in accordance with all requirements of this section.
2. Prior to acceptance of the work, the System Integrator shall demonstrate to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional, all systems and sub-systems all features and functions of each system, and shall instruct the Government Representatives in the proper operation, event sequences, programming and maintenance of all systems and sub-systems.
3. The System Integrator shall furnish the necessary trained personnel to perform all demonstrations and instructions and arrange to have the manufacturer's representatives present to assist with the demonstrations.
4. Training time shall include, as a minimum, the total time determined by the sum of the times per system as specified in this and related specification sections, for performing the prescribed demonstrations/training. Refer to related specification sections for additional training requirements.
 - a. Allow a minimum of 16 hours' time for each system provided for performing the prescribed demonstrations/training.
 - 1) Provide a minimum of (4) four 4-hour training classes performed at the project location and spaced over a three week interval. Training classes shall be scheduled not less than 48 hours apart to allow the Government User\Operators to familiarize themselves with all system operations.
5. Provide operation, parts and maintenance manuals defining operation and troubleshooting methods of all systems and review with Government User\Operators as part of training demonstrations.
6. Provide detailed video recordings in high quality digitally formatted media of all demonstration and training of all systems and system operations.
 - a. Utilize remote microphones as may be required to ensure high quality audio of the recorded demonstrations.
 - b. Permanently and professionally label all recorded materials and provide self-sealing plastic cases.

E. Inspections

- a. At the completion of the project and prior to final acceptance of the Work, provide evidence of final inspections and approvals to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional, as required by the authorities having jurisdiction as well as all requirements of Division 01 specification sections.

End of Section

SECTION 28 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations, applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install electronic safety and security cabling, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of, cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.

3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28: Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- F. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-05National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 1-03Flexible Metal Conduit
- 5-01Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
- 6-03Rigid Metal Conduit
- 50-03Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 360-03Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-01Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-01Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-02Fittings for Cable and Conduit
- 514C-05Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers
- 651-02Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
- 651A-03Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 797-03Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-00Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- TC-3-04PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
- FB1-03Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit:
1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
 2. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
 3. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
 4. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.
- B. Conduit Fittings:
1. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
2. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
 3. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
 4. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
 5. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- C. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.

2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- D. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.

3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- G. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- B. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).

- c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)

3.12 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

- A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.

- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
¾	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE ALARM AND SIGNALING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

- A. Project drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections and stipulated Division 26 Specification Sections shall apply to this and all related Division 28 specification sections.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 - Fire Stopping
 - 2. Division 08 - Access Doors
 - 3. Division 26 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
 - 4. Division 26 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
 - 5. Division 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
 - 6. Division 26 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
 - 7. Division 26 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
 - 8. Division 26 - Identification for Electrical Systems
 - 9. Division 28 - Common Work Results for Safety and Security Systems
 - 10. Division 28 - Physical Access Control System (PACS)
- C. Reference Symbols:
 - 1. All device symbols are defined by the appropriate symbol schedules. Because of the scale of the drawings, symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to the mounting location.
 - a. Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with all architectural drawings, reflected ceiling plans, furniture plans, mechanical and electrical drawings as well as all affected trades prior to submittal of any shop drawings.
- D. Abbreviations:
 - 1. Refer to Specification Section 28 05 00 for additional information.
- E. Definitions:
 - 1. Refer to Specification Section 28 05 00 for additional information.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic design requirements for the extension and modification of the existing Addressable Fire Alarm and Voice Evacuation Signaling System as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings; the system shall be wired, connected, and left in first class operating condition.

1. The contractor shall include all labor, materials, cabling, system control panel(s), remote annunciator(s), remote transponder panels (DGP), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, alarm notification appliances, cable terminations, electrical power, backboxes, and appurtenances. In addition, all software, programming, testing, commissioning and modifications to the existing facility's fire alarm and voice evacuation system shall be provided as necessary for a complete fully operating system as herein specified.
 - a. The installation, performance, features, functions, software and programming criteria as specified herein as well as all related specification sections have been designed to offer the maximum system efficiency ease of operation, occupant safety and the protection of equipment as recommended by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - 1) Any deviations from the specified criteria shall be documented, reviewed and agreed to in writing by VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional prior to submission of bids. Refer to Division 1, and all related specification section for product substitutions.
 2. The fire alarm and signaling system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for protected premises signaling systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The complete installation shall conform to the applicable sections of NFPA-70 National Electrical Code (Article 760). The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- B. Prior to the submission of the Bid, any discrepancies or inconsistencies noted within these specifications and/or the project drawings shall be brought to the immediate attention of the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
1. All equipment symbols are shown on drawings as close as possible to their intended location. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, devices, controls, cabling and integration of any systems with all affected trades and system integrators. The Contractor shall document all coordination requirements at the time of shop drawing submissions.
 - a. The Contract Drawings for this work are diagrammatic and intended to convey the extent, general arrangement and locations of the work. Because of the scale of these drawings, certain basic items such as access panels, conduits, cabinet sizes, penetration sleeves, pull boxes, backboxes and junction boxes may not be shown.
 - 1) The contractor shall include all equipment, materials, components, and appurtenances where required by code, by manufacturers' recommendations, as well as all related Contract Documents in order to ensure proper installation operation and integration of all components, equipment, devices and/or systems.

- C. The Contract drawings and specifications may not deal individually with every part, control, device, software or programming, which may be required to produce the equipment and/or system performance specified or as necessary for the installation and/or integration of any systems in accordance with any requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. The Contractor shall include all such items and components, as required, for the complete and operational installation of all system components as defined by the Contract Documents, whether or not specifically indicated and/or specified.
 - a. Include such items, as required, for a complete operational system.
 - b. Coordinate with all architectural drawings, reflected ceiling plans, furniture plans, mechanical and electrical drawings as well as all applicable trades in submittal of shop drawings and the installation of all systems.
 - c. Shop drawings shall detail space conditions to accommodate other concerned trades, subject to final review by the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional.
 - 1) If installation of equipment, raceways, cable trays and/or conduit is performed prior to coordination with all architectural drawings, reflected ceiling plans, furniture plans, mechanical and electrical drawings and other trades, which interferes with work of other trades, disciplines or systems this contractor shall make necessary changes to correct the condition at no additional cost to the Project.
 - d. The contractor shall be responsible for providing all wiring, connections to all equipment, circuits and devices as well as all coordination and programming for the integration of all ancillary systems impacting the operation of surveillance system. Refer to the contract drawings and related specification sections for additional information.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. All references to industry and trade association standards as well as all building codes are minimum installation requirements for this system. The codes, standards and agencies listed in specification section 28 05 00 shall form a part of this specification section and all work shall comply with the latest adopted standards.
1. The publications listed in specification section 28 05 00 (including all amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) shall form a part of this specification section to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the aforementioned specification section by the basic designation only.

- a. Where the contract drawings and/or specification sections mandate a greater requirement or performance than those specified by the referenced applicable codes and standards, the requirements of the contract drawings and/or specification sections shall be the governing requirements for this project and shall be delivered accordingly.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition, to all submittal requirements as specified by Division 1, Specification Section 28 05 00 and all related specification sections, the shop drawing submittals shall also be provided in accordance with all requirements as herein specified.
 1. The contractor shall also provide an identical submission to authorities having jurisdiction. Include copies of annotated Shop Drawings sealed by reregistered engineer if necessary indicating all information as defined by Specification Section 28 05 00 in order to facilitate proper review. Resubmit if required to make requested clarifications or revisions to obtain approval.
 - a. On receipt of comments from authority and prior to the start of any construction, submit to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for review a copy of all AHJ approved drawings. Failure to comply with this requirement shall extend all liabilities to this contractor for any modifications necessary to the system in order to obtain a Certificate of Occupancy.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to all requirements as specified by Division 1, Specification Section 28 05 00 and all related specification sections.

1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. In addition, to all requirements as specified by Division 1, Specification Section 28 05 00 all record documents shall also be provided in accordance with all requirements as herein specified.
 1. Provide (2) two complete and current copies of the system programming in accordance with all requirements of the paragraph 1.7 of this specification.
 2. Provide (2) two complete and current copies of all smoke detector test and calibration results

1.7 SOFTWARE AGREEMENT

- A. In addition to all general provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to all; General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIAL

- A. In addition to all requirements of specification section 28 05 00 provide the following extra material;
1. Two (2) Addressable Smoke Detectors w/Bases
 2. Two (2) Addressable Heat Detectors w/Bases
 3. Two (2) Addressable Duct Smoke Detectors w/Housings & Sampling Tubes
 4. Three (3) Addressable Monitor Modules
 5. Three (3) Addressable Control Modules
 6. Three (3) ADA Speaker/Strobe Units 75 Candela w/Surface Boxes
 7. Three (3) ADA Strobe Units 75 Candela w/Surface Boxes
- B. All extra materials shall be delivered at the time of final acceptance of the system(s). At no time is the contractor to use the extra materials provided for this project to replace malfunctioning equipment and or components prior to final acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. Acceptable manufacturer's for this project, providing full compliance with this specification section and specification 28 05 00 requirements shall be as follows:
1. EST. UTC (United Technologies Co.)
 2. Siemens Pyrotronics
 3. Simplex\Grinnell
 4. NOTIFIER
 5. Above manufacturer has been approved as an extension of the existing facility system in order to maintain continuity of operation. No Substitutions shall be accepted.
- B. Manufacturers listed as acceptable shall not negate the contractor's responsibility for providing the fire alarm system in accordance with all functions and performance requirements of this specification.
1. Equivalent UL - listed equipment "May Not" be substituted for the specified manufacturer. Refer to specification section 28 05 00 for additional information.
- C. Each and all items of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a SINGLE fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "U.L." label. All control equipment shall be listed under UL category UQJZ as a single control unit. Partial listing shall NOT be acceptable.
1. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer shall be an ISO 9001 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes basic design requirements for the installation and expansion of the existing Addressable Fire Alarm System as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings; to be wired, connected, and left in first class operating condition. Include sufficient control panel(s), remote annunciator(s), remote transponder panels (DGP), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, alarm notification appliances, wiring terminations, electrical boxes, and appurtenances as well as all necessary material and labor for a complete operating fire alarm system as herein specified.
1. Note: It is the scope of this project that all new fire alarm control panels where indicated on the contract drawings, to fully intergrate to the existing networked campus fire alarm system.
- a. The Contractor shall include all necessary cabling, equipment, componets, fiber trancivers modules, and modifications to the existing fiber optic network as well as all changes and testing to the existing campus wide network programming to ensure a fully operating network based fire alarm.
- B. The fire alarm system shall be an active/interrogative type system where each remote transponder and/or addressable device is repetitively scanned, causing a signal to be transmitted to the main fire alarm control panel (FACP) indicating that all DGP's, field devices and/or all associated circuit wiring is functional. Loss of this signal at the main FACP shall result in a trouble indication as specified hereinafter for the particular input.
- C. The fire alarm system shall allow for loading and editing special instructions and operating sequences as required. The system shall be capable of on site programming to accommodate system expansion and facilitate changes in operation. All software operations shall be stored in a non-volatile programmable memory within the fire alarm control panel. Loss of primary and secondary power shall not erase the instructions stored in memory. Alarm signals arriving at the main FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
- D. Full flexibility for selective input/output control functions based on ANDing, ORing, NOTing, timing, and special coded operations shall also be incorporated in the resident software programming of the system.
- E. Resident software shall allow for full configuration of initiating circuits so that additional hardware shall not be necessary to accommodate changes in system function and performance. Resident software shall also allow for configuration of indicating appliance and control circuits so that additional hardware shall not be necessary to accommodate changes.
- F. The system shall have the capability of recalling alarms and trouble conditions in chronological order for the purpose of recreating an event in history.

- G. Each Initiating Device Circuit (IDC) and/or Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) shall be sized up to 75% of their rated capacity and wired as NFPA 72 Style 4 (Class B) circuits. All Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be sized up to 75% of their rated capacity and wired as NFPA Style Y (Class B) circuits.

2.4 SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. The system fire alarm operation subsequent to the alarm activation of any manual station, automatic detection device, or sprinkler flow switch shall be as follows:
1. Display all alarm location information at the local Fire Alarm Control Panel.
 2. Display all alarm location information on all remote LCD annunciators, network command terminals and printers where existing and/or where provided as part of this project.
 3. Display all alarm location information at the main FACP.
 4. All alarm notification appliances shall sound in a temporal ringing manner, throughout the protected premises, until silenced by the appropriate switch at the fire alarm control panel.
 5. All visual notification appliances, (Xenon Strokes) shall operate throughout the protected premises, in a synchronized cadence until the system is reset.
 6. An alarm signal shall be transmitted to main FACP for the facility.
 7. The activation of any alarm-initiating device shall cause the release of all magnetically held open or electronically locked doors.
 8. The alarm activation of any duct-mounted smoke sensor shall initiate all smoke control functions in accordance with NFPA 72.
 9. Alarm activation of any automatic smoke detector and/or sprinkler water flow switch, in addition to above sequence of operations, shall also transmit an automatic signal to the appropriate mechanical equipment to initiate all smoke control functions for the zone of alarm in accordance with all NFPA 92A recommendations and all operations specified herein.
 - a. The fire alarm system shall provide all capabilities for manual override, control and status indication of all fans and dampers associated with all smoke control functions at the FFCS panel location which shall be provided by the fire alarm system supplier. Refer to division 23 specification sections and Mechanical drawings for coordination of the smoke control system configurations and operations.
 10. Alarm activation of any two automatic smoke detectors and/or any single heat detector located within the area protected by a pre-action sprinkler system in addition to above sequence of operations, shall also transmit a signal to the appropriate releasing solenoid to initiate the activation (charging) of the pre-action sprinkler system in accordance with all NFPA 13 requirements.
 11. Display all system activities along with time and date of occurrence on all system printers and network command center terminals where provided as part of this project.
 12. System activity on the FACP shall retain the information, along with time and date of occurrence in history storage log.

- B. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event interlock programming to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs shall be activated.
- C. Where permitted by the authority having jurisdiction the activation of any system smoke sensor shall initiate an Alarm Verification operation, whereby the panel will reset the activated detector and wait for a second alarm activation. If, within one (1) minute after resetting, a second alarm is reported from the same or any other smoke detector, the system shall process the alarm as described previously. If no second alarm occurs within one minute the system shall resume normal operation. The Alarm Verification shall operate only on smoke detector alarms. Other activated initiating devices shall be processed immediately. Device, zone or group of zones shall select the alarm verification operation.
 - 1. The control panel shall have the capability to display the number of times (tally) a zone has gone into a verification mode. Should this smoke verification tally reach a pre-programmed number, a trouble condition shall occur.
 - 2. Alarm verification zones shall be able to be divided into separate groups whereby only verification zones from the same group will confirm the first activation and cause the alarm sequence to occur.
- D. The control panel shall have a dedicated supervisory service LED and a dedicated supervisory service acknowledge switch.
- E. The activation of any standpipe, PIV valve or sprinkler valve supervisory (tamper) switch shall activate the systems supervisory audible signal and illuminate the LED at the control panel, remote annunciators and printers. Differentiation between valve tamper activation and opens and/or grounds on the initiation circuit wiring shall be provided.
 - 1. Pressing the Supervisory Service Acknowledge Key will silence the supervisory audible signal while maintaining the Supervisory Service LED "on" indicating the off-normal condition.
 - 2. Restoring the valve to the normal position shall cause the Supervisory Service LED to extinguish, indicating restoration to normal.
 - 3. All supervisory location information shall be displayed on all remote LCD annunciators, network command terminals and printers where existing and/or provided as part of this project.
 - 4. A supervisory signal shall be transmitted to the main FACP for the facility.

2.5 SYSTEM SUPERVISION

- A. The system shall contain addressable inputs/outputs. The alarm activation of any initiation circuit shall not prevent the subsequent alarm operation of any other initiation circuit.
 - 1. There shall be a supervisory initiation circuit for connection of all sprinkler supervisory valves (tamper). Device activation shall cause a supervisory alarm condition at the control panel.
 - 2. There shall be the required number of independently supervised and independently fused indicating appliance circuits for audible alarm devices and visual alarm strobes. Disarrangement conditions of any circuit shall not affect the operation of other circuits.

3. Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discrete LCD readout to indicate disarrangement conditions per circuit.
4. The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure must be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel. A green "power on" LED shall be displayed continuously while incoming power is present.
5. The system batteries shall be supervised so that a low battery condition or disconnection of the battery shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel.
6. All system modules shall be electrically supervised for module placement. Should a module become disconnected the system trouble indicator shall illuminate and the audible trouble signal shall sound.
7. The system shall have provision for disabling and enabling all circuits, and/or devices individually for maintenance or testing purposes.
8. All trouble indications in addition to above shall display all trouble location information on all remote LCD annunciators, network command terminals and printers where provided as part of this project and a supervisory signal shall be transmitted to an approved central monitoring station.

2.6 SYSTEM POWER REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition, to all power requirements as specified by Specification Section 28 05 00 system power shall also be provided in accordance with all requirements as herein specified
 1. All control panels, transponder panels and remote auxiliary power supplies shall receive 120 VAC emergency power via a dedicated fused disconnect circuit from the nearest emergency power distribution panel.
 2. All control panels and remote auxiliary power supplies shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal 120VAC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of (60) sixty hours, with (5)five minutes of alarm activation available at the end of the 24 hour period. The system shall automatically transfer to the standby batteries upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operation shall be automatic. Batteries, once discharged, shall recharge at a rate to provide a minimum of 70% capacity in 12 hours.
 3. All circuits requiring system-operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fused at the control panel.
 4. All control equipment must have transient protection to comply with UL864 requirements. Where Fire Alarm circuits leave the building, additional transient protection must be provided for each circuit. Devices must be UL listed under standard #497B (Isolated Loop Protectors).

2.7 ADDRESSABLE PERIPHERAL NETWORK

- A. Communication with addressable devices.
 1. The system must provide communication with initiating and control devices individually. All of these devices will be individually annunciated at the control panel. Annunciation shall include the following conditions for each point:

- a. Alarm
 - b. Trouble
 - c. Open
 - d. Short
 - e. Device missing/failed
 - f. Device Type
- B. All addressable devices shall have the capability of being disabled or enabled individually from the main fire alarm control panel and all remote annunciator panels.
- C. Up to a maximum of 127 addressable devices may be multi-dropped from a single Initiating Device Circuit. Systems that do not support field reprogramming to add or delete devices are unacceptable.
- D. Format
 - 1. The communication format must be a completely digital poll/response protocol to allow t-tapping of the circuit wiring. A high degree of communication reliability must be obtained by using parity data bit error checking routines for address coded and check sum routines for the data transmission portion of the protocol. Systems that do not utilize full digital transmission protocol are not acceptable.
- E. Identification of Addressable Devices
 - 1. Each addressable device must be uniquely identified by an address code entered on each device at time of installation. Systems requiring special device programming instruments are acceptable providing a spare programming instrument is provided to the Government at no additional cost. The use of jumpers to set address will not be acceptable due to the potential of vibration and poor contact. Device identification schemes that do not use uniquely set addresses but rely on electrical position along the communication channel are unacceptable. The system must verify that the proper type device is in place and matches the desired software configuration.
- F. Wiring Type, Distances, Survivability, and Configurations.
 - 1. Wiring types will be approved by the equipment manufacturer. Existing wiring may be utilized in retrofit applications. The system shall allow at a minimum a line distance of up to 2,500 feet to the furthest addressable device on a Class B circuit. To minimize wire routing and to facilitate future additions t-tapping of the communications channel will be supported.
- G. Transponders: (Remote Data Gathering Panels - DGP)
 - 1. The contractor shall provide all remote fire alarm transponders panels where indicated by the contract drawings or as required by the manufacturer in order to meet all system performance requirements as herein specified.

2. All Transponders shall be listed under UL category UOJZ as an independent, local fire alarm control unit as well as being listed as a critical component in a multiplex fire alarm system. All Transponders panels shall be capable of being incorporated to the existing fire alarm control panel without the need of any additional modules and or control panel modifications. The Transponder shall serve as the interface between addressable initiating fire alarm devices, conventional initiating fire devices, controlled notification appliances and the FACP. The supervised multiplex communication port shall be an integral part of the transponder.
3. Each Transponder shall be powered from a local Power Supply, and shall provide all power necessary for its own operation, including standby power in accordance with project specifications.
4. Transponders shall be capable of housing all batteries, power supplies and/or amplifiers to allow a true distributed processing and amplification.
5. Each transponder shall have the following indicators and operator controls:
 - a. Alarm Acknowledge/Signal Silence/Reset Switch
 - b. Power LED
 - c. System alarm LED
 - d. System trouble LED
 - e. Local piezoelectric signal
 - f. Red alarm per Initiating Device Circuit
 - g. Green on/off LED per notification appliance circuit or relay
6. Each transponder will be capable of expansion of up to 24 field circuits of the following types in any mix:
 - a. Addressable Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Up to 24.IDC's may be added to the transponder
 - b. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): IDCs may be added to the transponder in groups of 8 Style B (Class B), or 4 Style D (Class A) circuits. Each circuit shall be capable of monitoring up to 30 compatible 2-wire smoke detectors, and/or any number of contact type initiating devices.
 - c. Auxiliary Control Relay Outputs: Auxiliary relay outputs may be added to the transponder in groups of eight individually controlled single Form-C circuits. Alternately, the eight independent relays may be configured as four dual Form-C. All relay contacts shall be rated 2 A @ 30 VDC. Notification Appliance Circuits: Notification Appliance Circuit outputs may be added to the transponder in groups of 8 Class B (Style Y), or 4 Class A (Style Z) circuits. Each circuit shall be capable of being configured as a Telephone, Horn, Strobe or Speaker Circuit.

H. Field Charging Power Supply: (FCPS)

1. The FCPS shall be designed for use as an auxiliary power supply listed for use as a remote 24-volt power supply and/or as a remote Notification Appliance power supply. The contractor shall provide all FCPS panels where indicated by the contract drawings or as required in order to meet all system performance requirements as herein specified.

- a. The FCPS shall offer up to 6.0 amps (4.0 amps continuous) of regulated 24 volt power. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 7.0 amp hour batteries and to support (60) sixty hours standby with (5) five minutes of alarm.
- b. The Field Charging Power Supply shall have two input triggers. The input trigger shall be a Notification Appliance Circuit (from the fire alarm control panel) or a relay. Four outputs (two Style Y or Z and two style Y) shall be available for connection to the Notification devices.
- c. The Field Charging Power Supply shall include the ability to delay the AC fail delay per 1993 NFPA requirements.
- d. The FCPS include power limited circuitry, per 1995 UL standards.

2.8 PERIPHERAL DEVICES

A. Addressable Device Types

1. General

- a. The system control panel must be capable of communicating with the types of addressable devices specified below. Addressable devices will be located as shown on the drawings. The system shall have "individual" device addressability. Each system device shall have its own address.
- b. All smoke/heat sensors shall be listed to UL Standard 268 and shall be documented compatible with the control equipment to which they are connected. The sensors shall be listed for both ceiling and wall mount applications.
- c. Each smoke/heat sensor base shall contain an LED that will flash each time it is scanned by the control panel (once every 4 seconds). When the control panel determines that a sensor is in an alarm or a trouble condition, the control panel shall command the LED on that sensor's base to turn on steady indicating the abnormal condition. Sensors, which do not provide a visible indication of an abnormal condition, shall not be acceptable.
- d. All smoke/heat sensor bases, where shown on the plans as required, shall be provided with a relay driver and/or local sounder base output that is to be controlled either automatically or manually from the control panel.
- e. Each smoke/heat Sensor shall contain a magnetically actuated test switch to provide for easy alarm testing at the sensor location.
- f. All sensors shall be scanned by the control panel for its type identification to prevent inadvertent substitution of another sensor type. The control panel shall operate with the installed device but shall initiate a "Wrong Device" trouble condition until the proper type is installed or the programmed sensor type is changed.
- g. All sensors' electronics shall be immune from false alarm caused by EMI and RF.

B. Addressable Pull Box (manual station)

1. Addressable pull boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset. Stations that utilize a special wrench or Allen key shall not be accepted.
3. Manual stations shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger. Manual stations where indicated on the contract drawings, as institutional type stations shall be UL listed for that type of application.
4. Furnish and install clear Lexan protective covers w/self contained horn on all manual pull stations where indicated on contract drawings as "protected with wire guards". All protective covers shall be UL listed for the application.
5. All manual pull stations installed, as surface mounted devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface back-box. All manual pull stations installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's back-box listed for weatherproof applications.

C. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector

1. The intelligent smoke detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.
 - a. Furnish and install integral audible base on all smoke detectors, where indicated on contract integral audible bases. The audible base shall include a built-in microprocessor that is capable of controlling the temporal signal timing and automatically synchronize the temporal output of all bases connected to the same 24 Vdc power supply. When the smoke detector senses an alarm condition, the audible base shall emit a localized alarm signal for occupant notification.
 - 1) All audible bases connected on separate initiating data loops shall remain silent. For applications such as in multi-room suites, or building wings all smoke detectors within the contiguous space or wing shall be connected by an addressable reversing relay to activate all sounder bases on same notification appliance circuit. All addressable reversing relays shall be supervised by the installation of an end of line addressable supervising module.
 - b. Furnish and install wire guards on all smoke detectors, where indicated on contract drawings. All wire guards shall be UL listed for the application.

D. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detectors

1. The intelligent duct smoke detectors shall be photoelectric and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Each smoke sensor and air duct housing shall be self-compensating for the effects of air velocity (from 300 to 4,000 FM), temperature, humidity and atmospheric pressure. It shall not be necessary to field adjust the sensitivity to compensate for the above effects. Each smoke sensor shall utilize solid state components and be equipped with an integral alarm indicating LED, which shall flash when the smoke sensor is activated. In addition each duct smoke detector shall be equipped with a programmable form "C" remote relay with contacts rated at 3 AMPS, 120 VAC resistive or 24 VDC resistive and wired for fan shut down requirements and or other related smoke control functions as required by code.
2. Duct smoke detectors shall be capable of a programming format that permits a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the fire alarm control panel while providing a latched relay state on the fan control interface until reset of the fire alarm control panel.
3. Each duct-smoke detector shall be provided with a remote test station and remote alarm-indicating lamp in accordance with all requirements of NFPA 72. All remote test stations shall be key operated and shall be installed at 5 feet above finished floor. Remote indicating lamps can be integral to the remote test or can be stand-alone devices. Remote indicating lamps that are stand-alone devices shall be listed for use with the duct smoke detector and can be mounted on wall or ceilings.
4. Duct-smoke detectors shall be provided and wired by the Division 26 contractor and installed by the Division 23 contractor. Refer to Division 23 documents for additional information regarding location and quantities of detectors.

E. Weather Proof Duct Smoke Detectors

1. Provide weather proof duct smoke detectors as indicated. The weather proof duct smoke detectors shall be photoelectric and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc for exterior environments from 32 F to 155 F at a relative humidity of 10% to 85% condensation. Each smoke sensor shall be self-compensating for the effects of air velocity (from 100 to 4,000 FM). Each smoke sensor shall utilize solid state components and be equipped with an integral alarm indicating LED, which shall flash when the smoke sensor is activated. In addition each duct smoke detector shall be equipped 2 sets of form C Alarm contacts rated at 10A and 1 set of form C Trouble contacts rated at 10A. The duct smoke detector shall be wired to an addressable monitor module which shall provide all alarm and trouble indications to the main fire alarm control panel. All fan shut functions shall be accomplished by the installation of a dedicated addressable control module .Smoke detector shall be model SSU-SL02000-P or approved equal.

2. Duct smoke detector housing shall be a NEMA 3R weather proof enclosure UL listed for that application. The duct-smoke detector housing shall be provided integral heater listed for use with duct detector housing and required air sampling tubes sized for the application. The integral heater kit shall be module OP-001 as manufactured by Space Age Electronics. The weather proof duct detector housing shall be model SSU-WP-2000 as manufactured by Space Age Electronics or approved equal
3. Duct-smoke detectors shall be provided and wired by the Division 26 contractor and installed by the Division 23 contractor. Refer to ES series drawings and Division 23 documents for additional information regarding location and quantities of detectors.

F. Intelligent Thermal Detectors

1. Thermal detectors where indicated on the drawings shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. It shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.
2. Furnish and install wire guards on all heat detectors, where indicated on contract drawings. All wire guards shall be UL listed for the application.

G. Conventional Thermal Detectors

1. Thermal detectors were indicated on the drawings as conventional detectors shall be rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F per minute. It shall connect via an addressable zone module to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit. Maximum number of devices permitted any single IDC circuit shall be 15 devices per addressable zone module and shall be provided in only areas indicated by the contract documents or identified as zoned conventional devices on the fire alarm riser diagram.
2. Thermal detectors were indicated as conventional detectors fixed temperature on the drawings shall be rated at 194 degrees Fahrenheit. It shall connect via an addressable zone module to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit. Maximum number of devices permitted on any single IDC circuit shall be 15 devices per addressable zone module and shall be provided in only areas indicated by the contract documents or identified as zoned conventional devices on the fire alarm riser diagram.

H. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices such as sprinkler water flow switches, pressure switches, sprinkler control valves and conventional heat detectors and/or any N.O. dry contact device to fire alarm system SLCs.
2. The monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box.
3. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D or Style B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

4. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.

I. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).
2. The two-wire monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box or with an optional surface back-box.
3. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

J. Addressable Control Module

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC polarized audio/visual notification appliances and/or fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, in which case the control module shall be configured to operate as a dry contract relay.
2. The control module shall mount in a standard 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box, or to a surface mounted back-box.
3. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with up to 1 amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form-C) relay. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.
 - a. A separate supervised power circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised shall provide Audio/visual power, UL listed remote power supply.
 - b. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC.

K. Combination Speaker/Strobe Assembly (Wall Mounted):

1. Furnish and install where indicated on drawings combination "synchronized" speaker/strobe notification appliances. The strobe lens shall be clear and the housing engraved "FIRE". The strobe candela rating shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 and UL 1971 requirements (minimum 15cd). Speaker units where indicated shall be flush wall mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.

2. Speaker units indicated as wall mounted non-strobe units indicated shall be flush wall mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
3. Furnish and install wire guards on all speaker/strobe units, where indicated on contract drawings.
4. All speaker/strobe devices installed, as surface mounted devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface backbox. All speaker/strobe devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's backbox listed for weather proof applications.
5. Proper installation and spacing shall be in accordance with all NFPA 72 requirements and manufacturers recommendations. In addition to the locations indicated on the contract documents the contractor shall be responsible for determining exact placement of all devices and shall locate and install all devices based on NFPA 72 requirements for voice intelligibility.

L. Combination Speaker/Strobe Assembly (Ceiling Mounted):

1. Furnish and install where indicated on drawings combination "synchronized" speaker/strobe notification appliances. The strobe lens shall be clear and the housing engraved "FIRE". The strobe candela rating shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 and UL 1971 requirements (minimum 177cd). Speaker units where indicated shall be flush ceiling mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
2. All speaker/strobe devices installed, as surface mounted ceiling devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface backbox. All speaker/strobe devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's backbox listed for weather proof applications.
3. Proper installation and spacing shall be in accordance with all NFPA 72 requirements and manufacturers recommendations. In addition to the locations indicated on the contract documents the contractor shall be responsible for determining exact placement of all devices and shall locate and install all devices based on NFPA 72 requirements for voice intelligibility.

M. Speaker Assembly (Wall Mounted):

1. Speaker units indicated as wall mounted non-strobe units indicated shall be flush wall mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.

2. Furnish and install wire guards on all speaker/strobe units, where indicated on contract drawings.
3. All speaker devices installed, as surface mounted devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface backbox. All speaker devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's backbox listed for weather proof applications.
4. Proper installation and spacing shall be in accordance with all NFPA 72 requirements and manufacturers recommendations. In addition to the locations indicated on the contract documents the contractor shall be responsible for determining exact placement of all devices and shall locate and install all devices based on NFPA 72 requirements for voice intelligibility.

N. Speaker Assembly (Ceiling Mounted):

1. Speaker units indicated as ceiling mounted non-strobe units indicated shall be flush ceiling mounted units and operate on 25/70 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0 Watts. All speakers shall produce a nominal sound output of 84 dBA at 10 feet (3m). Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
2. All speaker devices installed, as surface mounted ceiling devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface backbox. All speaker devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's backbox listed for weather proof applications.
3. Proper installation and spacing shall be in accordance with all NFPA 72 requirements and manufacturers recommendations. In addition to the locations indicated on the contract documents the contractor shall be responsible for determining exact placement of all devices and shall locate and install all devices based on NFPA 72 requirements for voice intelligibility.

O. Visual Flashing Strobe

1. Furnish and install where indicated on drawings "synchronized" strobe notification appliances. The strobe lens shall be clear and the housing engraved, "FIRE". The contractor shall be responsible for providing the required candela rating for each strobe light based on the device location in accordance with all requirements of NFPA 72 and UL 1971.
2. Furnish and install wire guards on all Strobe units, where indicated on contract drawings.
3. All strobe devices installed, as surface mounted devices shall be mounted on a color-coordinated manufacturer's listed surface back-box. All strobe devices installed in locations exposed to the weather or installed in wet/damp locations shall be listed for that application and mounted on manufacturer's back-box listed for weatherproof applications.

P. Batteries:

1. The batteries shall be sealed Gel Cell type, 12-volt nominal.

2. The battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the complete fire alarm system and all ancillary control units in their entirety for not less than (60) sixty hours plus (5) five minutes of continuous operation of all system notification appliances upon any loss of normal AC power.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.2 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. In addition to all requirements as specified by specification section 28 05 00 the fire alarm system shall also be provided in accordance with the following requirements:
 1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be installed in strict compliance with all the provisions of NEC-Article 760 A and C, Power-Limited Fire Protective Signaling Circuits or if required may be reclassified as non-power limited and wired in accordance with NEC-Article 760. Upon completion, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional of such compliance.
 2. All fire alarm system wiring shall be installed in dedicated conduits or raceways. Refer to specification section 28 05 00 and related Division 26 specification sections for additional information.
 3. Installation of all equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate trade contractors. Coordinate with the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for connection and location to the building's PSTN circuits and location of RJ31-X phone jacks for the proper connection and programming to Government's alarm monitoring service.
 4. The contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and the outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of the installation.

3.1 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.
 1. Examine all physical and environmental conditions, door hardware specifications, equipment locations and wide area network connectivity requirements impacting the installation of the systems and report any unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the Owner and Design Professional.

3.2 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. In addition to all requirements as specified by Specification Section 28 05 00 the fire alarm and signaling system shall also be provided in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Prior to the final programming of any systems, the Contractor shall provide a review with VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional addressing all system features, functions, operations, integrated system responses, graphic maps and related operational programming.
 - a. Failure to provide this review and get final sign-off prior to programming shall result in any costs related to changes requested by Owner and Design Professional as not being charged to the project.

3.3 EQUIPMENT/CABLE INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.8 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.9 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with all requirements of specification section 28 05 00.

3.10 FIELD SERVICES

- A. Testing
 - 1. In addition to all requirements as specified by Specification Section 28 05 00 the fire alarm system shall also comply with the following requirements:

- a. The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with all NFPA 72 testing and certification requirements. Upon completion of a successful testing, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional all testing was completed, certified and left in first class operational condition, the contractor shall submit to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional for review all completed NFPA 72 certification, calibration and test reports prior to final acceptance..
- b. In addition the contractor shall provide to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional written documentation of all testing, cleaning, threshold settings, and sensitivity readings for each automatic smoke-sensing device within the system.
- c. The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or NICET Level III technician authorized by the equipment manufacturer and licensed by the state shall be provided to technically supervise installation and participate during initial system start-up, final testing and assist the Authority Having Jurisdiction during final acceptance testing.
- d. At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional that the system functions properly in every respect and is in full compliance with the contract documents. This requirement is in addition, to all testing requirements listed in specification section 28 05 00 and related specification sections.
- e. Provide a minimum of two 4-hour training classes at the project location. Include training manuals, video instructions and hands-on demonstrations in the operation of all system components. Resubmit to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in advance all lesson plans outlining training procedures, course outlines and objectives. Coordinate with the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional in advance of all training dates and schedules.
- f. The contractor shall provide a typewritten framed "Sequence of Operation." Posted at the main fire alarm control panel and at all remote annunciator panel locations.
- g. Provide written notification to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional of the systems condition before and after service, exact components that were tested, detector sensitivity readings, battery conditions and overall status of the system.

2. Inspections

- a. At the completion of the project and prior to final acceptance of the Work, provide evidence to the VA's Contracting Officer and Design Professional of all final tests, inspections, certifications and approvals of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (where required by the governing municipality).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 11
EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1:DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor and techniques for earthwork including excavation, fill, backfill and site restoration utilizing fertilizer, seed and/or sod.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods of improvement.
3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Resident Engineer's approval.

B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trenchwork throughout the job site.

C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D698

D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Safety Requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

E. Foundation System Requirements: DRILLED CAISSONS, FLOWABLE FILL, Section 31 23 23.33.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on the surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
 2. Excavation method.
 3. Labor.
 4. Equipment.
 5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
 6. Plot plan showing elevations.

- C. Furnish to Resident Engineer, soil samples, suitable for laboratory tests, of proposed off site or on site fill material.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):
2004.....American Standard for Nursery Stock
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
T99-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
T180-01 (2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg [10 lb] Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1557-02.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
- E. Standard Specifications of (Insert name of local state) State Department of Transportation, latest revision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.
- B. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm (1 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).
 - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).
- C. Fertilizer: (5-10-5) delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.
- D. Seed: Grass mixture comparable to existing turf delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.
- E. Sod: Comparable species with existing turf. Use State Certified or State Approved sod when available. Deliver sod to site immediately after cutting and in a moist condition. Thickness of cut must be 19 mm to 32 mm (3/4 inch to 1 1/4 inches) excluding top growth. There shall be no broken pads and torn or uneven ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the Resident Engineer. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials from the Medical Center property.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inches) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7'-6") of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the Resident Engineer. Remove materials from the Medical Center Property. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with the latest issue of

the, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semi-annually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until the conclusion of the contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in the construction area. Repair immediately damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including the roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Building materials shall not be stored closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than the farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.

1. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are

approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Medical Center Property.

- E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to its angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.
1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support in compliance with Specification Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL, under disturbed foundations, as directed by Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove the disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after the water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches by mechanically tamped sand or gravel. When removed disturbed material is located where it is not possible to install and properly compact disturbed subgrade material with mechanically compacted sand or gravel, the Resident Engineer should be contacted to consider the use of flowable fill.
- C. Blasting: Blasting shall not be permitted.
- D. Building Earthwork:
1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
 2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
 3. Remove loose or soft material to solid bottom.

4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete, poured separately from the footings.
3. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.

E. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell-holes, scooped-out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
 - d. The length of open trench in advance of pipe laying shall not be greater than is authorized by the Resident Engineer.
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
 - a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of the pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) for up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
 - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
 - c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
 - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Modify the following section to clarify the determination of unsuitable material to be by the Resident Engineer or the Geotechnical Engineer from the VA Testing Laboratory. Coordinate the determination with the work to be performed by the Testing Laboratory as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

F. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials, that are determined by the Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, the contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on meters (yardage) in cut section only.

G. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:

1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Proof-rolling Existing Subgrade: Proof-roll with a fully loaded dump truck. Make a minimum of one pass in each direction. Remove unstable uncompactable material and replace with granular fill material completed to mix requirements specified.
- C. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- D. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the

moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method ASTM D698.

3.4 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 3048 mm (10 feet) at a minimum five percent (5%) slope.
- D. The finished grade shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 LAWN AREAS:

- A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches), new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by Resident Engineer before seeding or sodding operation begins.
- B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to

indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of topsoil over all lawn areas; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography. Solid lines within grading limits indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.

- C. Fertilizing: Incorporate fertilizer into the soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) at a rate of 12 kg/100 m² (25 pounds per 1000 square feet).
- D. Seeding: Seed at a rate of 2 kg/100 m² (4 pounds per 1000 square feet) and accomplished only during periods when uniform distribution may be assured. Lightly rake seed into bed immediately after seeding. Roll seeded area immediately with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width.
- E. Sodding: Topsoil shall be firmed by rolling and during periods of high temperature the topsoil shall be watered lightly immediately prior to laying sod. Sod strips shall be tightly butted at the ends and staggered in a running bond fashion. Placement on slopes shall be from the bottom to top of slope with sod strips running across slope. Secure sodded slopes by pegging or other approved methods. Roll sodded area with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of the roller width to improve contact of sod with the soil.
- F. Watering: The Resident Engineer is responsible for having adequate water available at the site. As sodding is completed in any one section, the entire sodded area shall be thoroughly irrigated by the contractor, to a sufficient depth, that the underside of the new sod pad and soil, immediately below sod, is thoroughly wet. Resident Engineer will be responsible for sod after installation and acceptance.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- //A. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.

- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.6 CLEAN-UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Medical Center Property.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 31 63 26
DRILLED CAISSONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies excavation and concrete required for construction of foundation caissons.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Satisfactory Bearing Material is assumed to occur at bottom of caisson elevations shown.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety requirements and blasting operations: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA
- D. Earth excavation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- E. Concrete, including materials and mixes: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.4 CONTRACT BASIS

- A. Contract price for caissons will be based upon total length for each type of caisson shown. Length of caissons will be measured from bottom elevation to top elevation of the caisson. The diameter of the caisson is defined as the minimum diameter of the shaft.
 - 1. Adjustment of contract price shall be based upon total length of each type of caisson placed and not on the length of individual caissons. When the total length of each type of completed caisson is greater or less than the length shown due to unsuitable soils or design modifications by the Resident Engineer, contract price adjustment will be made in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.
 - 2. Contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable, when artificial materials that are not shown are encountered.

1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

A. Soil/Weathered Rock Excavation:

Soil or weathered rock that can be reasonably excavated with the rock auger, i.e. rock auger advancement greater than 150 mm (6 inches) per 15 minutes (see rock auger refusal, 1.5.C-2, below)

B. Sloping Weathered Rock Excavation:

Excavation of soil/weathered rock that can typically be excavated with the rock auger, except when the steeply sloping orientation of the stratum causes the rock auger to run askew.

C. Rock Excavation:

1. Excavation of material that meets the rock auger refusal criteria and requires the rock core barrel or other hard rock excavation techniques for removal.
2. Rock auger refusal is defined as a penetration rate of less than 150 mm (6 inches) in 15 minutes, while operating a caisson drilling rig, rated with a torque capacity of at least 110 kN-meters (1,000,000 inch-pounds), applying a continuous down pressure of at least 220 kN (50,000 pounds), equipped with a rock auger that contains conical carbide-tipped ("Kennemetal") teeth.

D. Nominal Soil or Weathered Rock Seams:

Nominal soil or weathered rock seams below rock auger refusal will be excavated and considered as rock for rock excavation quantities. A nominal soil or weathered rock seam is one which is less than 600 mm (2 feet) thick. Where soil or weathered rock seams or voids of 600 mm (2 feet) or greater are excavated within a mixed rock/soil or rock/weathered rock profile, excavation is classified as soil/weathered rock excavation until rock auger refusal is again established.

1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION

- A. Measurement: Excavation type in units of length shall be considered to change at the upper contact with a different excavation type as defined by section 1.5.
- B. Payment: Contract unit rates per length of each type of caisson shall be provided for each excavation condition type noted above in Section 1.5. Contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

C. Payment for Differing Site Conditions: No payment will be made for any rock excavation beyond caisson limits unless additional excavation is directed by the Resident Engineer. When rock excavation, as classified, is encountered, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

1.7 TOLERANCES

Install caissons with not more than the lesser of 1/24th of caisson shaft diameter or 75 mm (3 inches) from design center location. Caissons shall not be out of plumb more than 25 mm (1 inch) in 3000 mm (10 feet) for the full depth.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Before beginning work, submit a detailed location plan and description of the proposed method of caisson installation, all of which shall be subject to the review and approval of the Resident Engineer.
- C. Shop Drawings shall comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures". Furnish shop drawings prepared by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of the project for the detailing, fabricating, bending, and placing of concrete reinforcement.
- E. Reports:
 - 1. Caisson record: Data as specified.
 - 2. Rock excavation: Data as specified.
 - 3. Soil Testing Agency Reports shall be issued showing material type and allowable bearing capacity at bottom of shaft within 24 hours after testing//observing each caisson.
 - 4. Certified, "Caisson Field Record" for each caisson recording actual elevation of bottom, elevation of rock (if applicable), final centerline location of top, variation of shaft from plumb, bell dimension (if applicable), result of all tests and observations performed, material type and actual allowable bearing capacity of bottom, depth of socket into rock, levelness of bottom, seepage of water, still water level (if allowed to flood), elevation (top and bottom) of lining left in place, variation of shaft diameter (from those shown), and evidence of seams, voids or channels below bottom.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-05.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A283/A283M-03.....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A615/A615M-06a.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A929/A929M-01.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe

A996/A996M-06a.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed and Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C33-03.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C94/C94M-05.....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

C150-05.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C494/C494M-05a.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-05.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C989-05.....Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars

C1017/C1017M-03.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete

C..American Concrete Institute (ACI):

211.1-91 (2002).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete

301-05.....Specifications for Structural Concrete

315-99.....Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures

D..American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1 (2006).....Structural Welding Code - Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Reinforcement: ASTM A 615/A 615M, or 996, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, 19 mm (3/4-inch) maximum aggregate size.
- E. Water: Potable, complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements.
- F. Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
 - 2. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 - 3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
 - 4. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.
- G. Steel Casings: All casing shall meet ASTM A 283, Grade C; or ASTM A 36, carbon-steel plate, with joints full-penetration welded according to AWS D1.1, or ASTM A 929/A 929M, steel sheet, zinc coated corrugated steel. The Contractor shall design shells to withstand drilling forces and earth pressures and reinforce the bottom cutting edge as required for proper drilling and sealing of the shells into the rock. The cutting edge shall be capable of coring through at least 3000 mm (10 ft) of broken or solid rock. A minimum of 2% out of roundness of the diameter shall be considered in the design of the shell. All seams shall be welded and watertight.
- H. Concrete Mix: Prepare design mixes according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301 for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for laboratory trial mix basis. Proportion mixes according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301 to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 34.5 MPa (5000 psi).
 - 2. Minimum Slump: Capable of maintaining a slump of 125 mm (5 inches) plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).

3. Do not air entrain concrete for caissons.
 4. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15//0.3 percent by weight of cement.
 5. Concrete-mix design adjustments may be considered if characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant. Resubmission and approval of proposed changes to concrete-mix proportions is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- I. Concrete Mixing: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information. Do not add water to concrete mix after mixing, unless a procedure per ACI 301 is submitted to and approved by the Resident Engineer. Maintain concrete temperature less than 32 degree Celsius (90 degree Fahrenheit).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Size: Minimum sizes and types of caissons are shown. Proposal to use caissons of sizes and types different from those shown may be accepted if submitted in writing to Resident Engineer for approval and provided the following conditions are met:
1. Least dimension of caisson is equal to or greater than least dimension shown.
 2. Enlargement at base of caisson is in bell-form with dimensions equal to or greater than minimum shown.
 3. If volume of caisson as constructed is greater than that shown, bearing area at base is increased so that additional weight is distributed to bearing material at no more than 30 ksf).
 4. Entire caisson receives full lateral support from surrounding material.
- B. Changes: Requests for change in size or type of caisson from those shown shall be accompanied by calculations and other documentation necessary to show that proposed changes will meet load requirements. Do not proceed with changes before receiving written approval from Resident Engineer.
- C. Temporary Steel Casings: Install casings for protection of workers and inspection personnel, for prevention of cave-ins or displacement of earth walls, and for retention of ground water.

- D. Defective Casings: Do not install buckled, distorted or otherwise damaged casings. Replace casings damaged or disturbed during construction, casings that are not mud-tight or otherwise not in accordance with drawings or specifications, at no additional cost to the Government.
- E. Survey: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and levels and stake caisson locations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation and construction methods shall result in minimum disturbance of surrounding material and full lateral support of caissons by surrounding material.
- B. Remove boulders and rock in caissons such as rock seams underlain with soil seams, sloping rock or rock otherwise unsatisfactory for bearing.
- C. If materials with satisfactory bearing strength occur at elevations higher or lower than those shown, place bottom of caissons at higher or lower elevations, subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- E. Excavate caissons to dimensions and required bearing strata or elevations shown on contract drawings. Maintain sidewall stability during drilling. Excavate holes for closely spaced caissons, and those occurring in fragile strata, only after adjacent holes are filled with concrete and allowed to set. The excavation shall be accomplished by hand or machine excavation as required. Caisson drilling equipment shall have the minimum torque capacity and downward force capacity for the contract site conditions. Bottoms of caissons shall be cleaned of loose or soft materials and leveled. If bottoms are sloping rock, excavate to a level plane or step with maximum step height less than 1/4 the width or diameter of the bearing area. All material removed from the caisson holes shall be removed from the ground around the casing before concrete placement is started and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off site in areas submitted to and approved by the Engineer.
- F. Excavations for utilities, support of excavations, or other purposes shall be kept a minimum distance of two shaft diameters away from the outer edge of the caisson.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Before placing concrete, the tip of the caisson shall be observed and approved by a qualified testing agency registered and licensed in the state. The testing agency shall be retained by the Contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer. The shaft shall be inspected, cleared of mud, water, loose material and debris.
- B. Place concrete using a down pipe to direct flow of concrete. Except in presence of water, concrete may fall freely up to a maximum height of 9.14 meters (30 feet) provided the concrete does not hit the sides of the caisson. Use tremie pipe or pump if distance is greater than 9.14 meters (30 feet).
- C. Withdraw casings, as concrete is deposited, maintaining top surface of concrete constantly at least 1800 mm (6 feet) above lower end of casings. Place concrete to form a monolithic cylindrical shaft having full lateral support from surrounding undisturbed materials. Strike finished top surface of concrete to true plane at required elevation.
- D. Concrete placement in each caisson shall be one continuous operation. If placing operation has to be stopped, leave surface approximately level. If concrete has hardened, clean surface and slush with a 1 to 1 cement-sand grout before placing operation is resumed. Concrete pours shall not begin within one hour of darkness. In the event that this type of continuous sequential operation cannot be performed, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Resident Engineer a method of securing the open excavation. The Contractor shall not leave excavations open overnight without receiving prior written approval from the Resident Engineer.
- E. When water is present, control water level to within 50 mm (2 inches) of bottom of the caisson by pumping. If impossible or impractical to control water, secure written permission from Resident Engineer to place concrete through water by means of a watertight tremie.
 - 1. When placing concrete under water, discharge end of tremie shall be submerged in fresh concrete and shaft of tremie maintained full of concrete to point above water level.
 - 2. Increase cement content of concrete required to be placed in water by one sack per cubic yard of concrete.

3.4 CAISSON RECORD

- A. For each caisson placed and before superstructure framing is placed, submit to Resident Engineer for approval a certified report recording following information prepared by Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer.
- B. Caisson number, length, and bearing material.
- C. Location.
- D. Concrete and steel reinforcement properties.
- E. Plumbness.
- F. Dates:
 - 1. Excavation completed.
 - 2. Concrete placed.
- G. Diameters:
 - 1. Top of shaft.
 - 2. Bottom of shaft.
 - 3. Bell.
- H. Elevations:
 - 1. Top of ground.
 - 2. Top of concrete.
 - 3. Top of rock.
 - 4. Bottom of caisson.

3.5 CLEAN UP:

- A. All debris from excavation of objectionable material, removal of obstructions, and any material not to remain as part of the construction are to be removed and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal manner at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The site shall be cleaned at frequent intervals and no material shall be stored on the site in a manner, which would obstruct the easy access of equipment and personnel.

- - - E N D - - -

